

The Yahushaic Covenant
volume iv

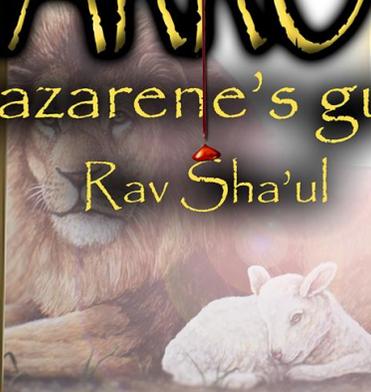


the  gate

NARROW

a nazarene's guide

Rav Sha'ul



יהוה
עשה
ע

יהוה
עשה
ע

את

את

The Narrow Gate

The Spring Feasts

The Narrow Gate

The Spring Feasts

by
Rav Sha'ul author of
www.sabbathcovenant.com

To My Wife and Kids,
You Mean The World To Me. Special thanks to all those who
contributed to this book, for your labor of love editing this book
you are a life saver!

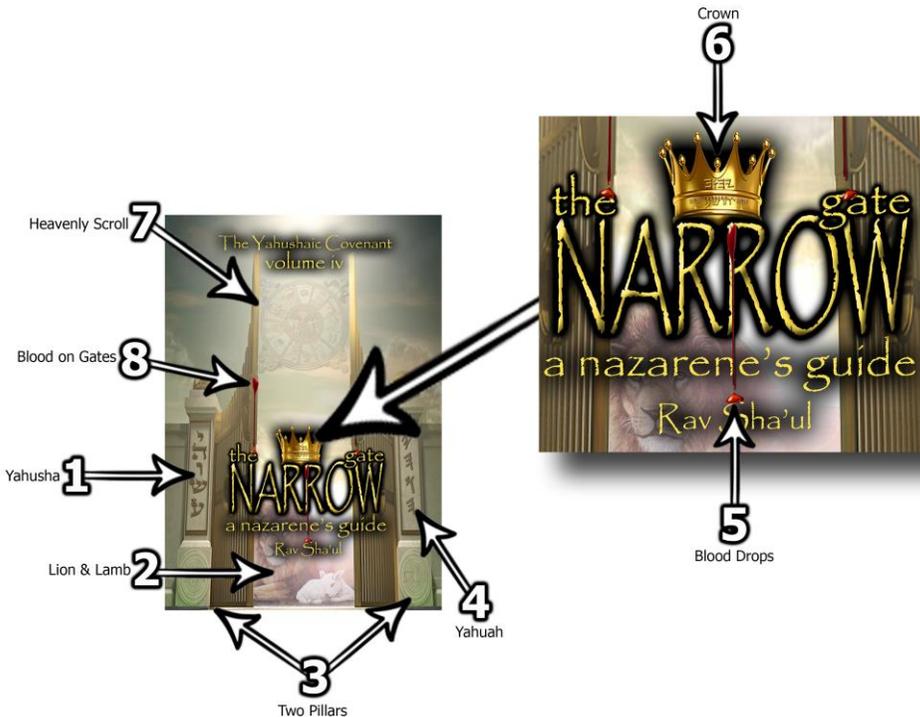
Copyright © 2016 by Rav Sha'ul
All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, scanned,
or distributed in any printed or electronic form without permission.
First Edition: 01/16
Printed in the United States of America
ISBN:

Cover Design

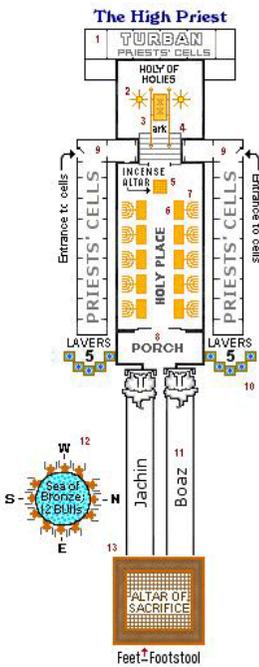
“Meaning of the Shadow Picture”

You can judge a book by its cover!

Cover designed and illustrated by Rav Sha'ul



1. יהושע - The son's name, Yahusha, sits on the throne of the Kingdom to the right (as proxy) of His Father who sits on the Throne of Creation.
2. Lion & Lamb – Symbolizes “peace”. On the outside of the gates, the lion devours the lamb. Inside the gates, the two lie down together in peace. Isaiah 65:25

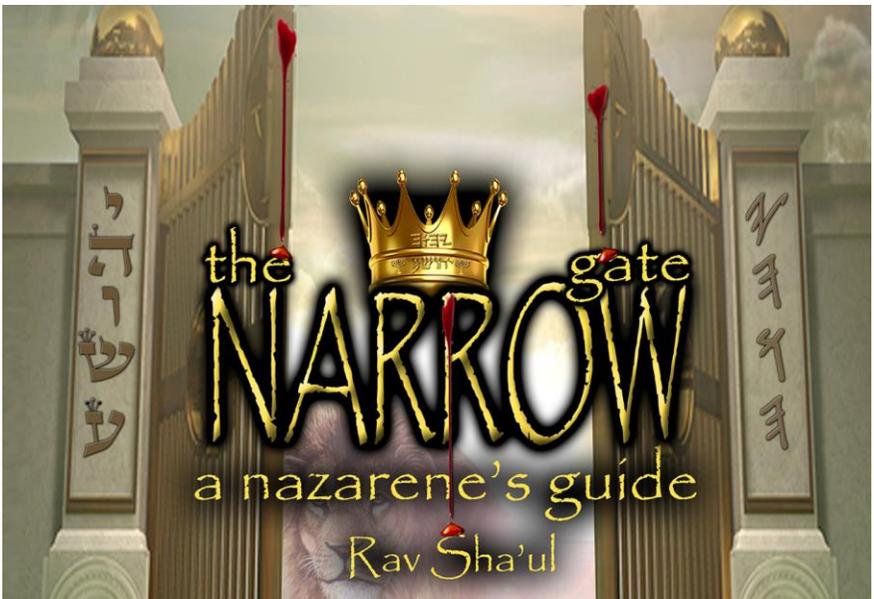


3. ***Two Pillars*** – represent the pillars of smoke/fire that guided the children of Israel in the wilderness. The right pillar is smoke, the mystery of Yahuah, the left pillar is fire, Yahusha who is the light of the world bringing knowledge of our Father. The two pillars represent the two legs of “the Temple Man” Jachin & Boaz, the foundation on which the Temple Man stands. On the base stones of the two Pillars, are the *Aleph* and *Tav* which represent *Unity* and *Perfection*, the foundation upon which the two Pillars stand. The two Pillars are the two thrones, The Throne of Creation, and the Throne over the Kingdom that governs it.

4. **אָהָרָן** Yahuah sits on the throne of creation; to His right where His son sits on the Throne of the Kingdom that govern His father’s house (creation).
5. ***3 Blood Drops*** (3 nails). One sitting on top of the first letter of my name “S”, symbolizing that I am covered by the blood of the Lamb and under the authority of “my head”, who shed his blood for me.
6. ***Crown*** – the crown of the King. The Most High’s name, Yahuah, is placed over the name of the King Yahusha. There are two menorahs on either side of the crown. The menorah has 7 candlesticks (*number of perfection / completion*) and the candles burn (*representing the Word of Yahuah which is an all-consuming fire*) eternally before the Throne. The menorah and the candles represent the

“complete Word of Yahuah”.

7. ***The Heavenly Scroll*** – Zodiac comes from the Hebrew word “Zodi”, which means “The Way/Path”. The Plan of Salvation is through the Messiah giving his life on Passover. Yahusha is seen as “a Lamb that was slain before the foundation of the world” written in the stars before the world was created. The Heavenly Scroll lays out *The Way* through *The Narrow Gate* that Yahusha came to fulfill.
8. ***Blood on the Gates*** – both gates have the blood of the Lamb on the lintels Exodus 12:7. All who enter through these two gate will be “Passed Over” the second death, and live eternally in the Kingdom of Yahuah.



CONTENTS

Introduction

Chapter 1 – The Scarlet Thread of Redemption

How it all went wrong.....	2
Yahusha is The Way to Yahuah	6
What this book will address	7
The Scarlet Thread of Redemption.....	12
Yahusha Teaches the Narrow Gate.....	15
Sha'ul Teaches the Narrow Gate	17
Passover Fundamental in all Covenants ...	21

Chapter 2 – Introducing the Passover Season

The Example.....	25
The Passover Season	27
The Central Theme of the Renewed Covenant.....	31
Passover and the Greater Exodus.....	34
The first Passover	36
The second Passover	37
The first exodus out of Egypt	38
The third Passover	39
The fourth Passover	40
The Greater Exodus	42
The Final Passover.....	43

Chapter 3 - The Plan of Salvation

The Mediator and the “New Bride” 45

The Plan of Salvation through a Mediator47

Qualified to Mediate The Covenant and Atoned for our sins as

Eternal High Priest49

The Witness of Yahuah that Yahusha is the Messiah.....53

Yahuah and Yahusha enter into covenant55

Yahuah chooses a new bride for His son59

How did Yahusha Defeat Death?..... 65

Every one dies for their own sin!.....69

The Law of Sin and Death vs. The Law of the Spirit of Life 74

The Law of Sin and Death.....75

The Law of the Spirit of Life.....76

Yahusha would send “the Comforter”79

If Yahusha was “God”... We are Dead in Our Sins! 81

The Messiah had to be 100% human!85

How could a man do all the work of salvation?86

Human Sacrifice or Love Offering? 89

Human sacrifice forbidden89

Shedding blood to consummate covenants is required...91

Yahusha’s life pleased Yahuah91

Chapter 4 - Physical to Spiritual Parallels

Physical Rehearsals Teach Spiritual Truths

..... 93

Chapter 5 - Yahusha's Example on Passover
Where are His True Teachers? 102
Following Yahusha's Example 110

Chapter 6 - First Passover Meal - The Chagigah
The Chagigah on the 13th/14th of Abib.... 116
What To Do On The Chagigah 124

Chapter 7 - The Day of Passover
The Preparation Day for Passover 129
How to Celebrate in The Yahushaic
Covenant..... 132
The Passover Meal 138
The True Way that Leads to Life 145
Yahusha was Mikveh'd on Passover 146
Yahusha was circumcised 146
Yahusha brought an offering on the Altar of Yahuah..... 147
Summary of Yahusha's Example 150
The evening of the 13th moving into the 14th 150
The day of the 14th 150
The night of the 14th as the day turns to the 15th 151

**Chapter 8 - The Second Meal of Passover -
The Feast of Unleavened Bread**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread..... 153
Unleavened Bread 156

Chapter 9 -The Wave Sheaf Offering

The Meaning Behind the Rehearsal 159
The Feast of Weeks and Shav'ut 160
Physical to Spiritual Parallel 161
When to Wave the Sheaf Offering..... 162
The Spring Festivals of Yahuah 166

Chapter 10 - The Engagement & Shav'ut

Physical to Spiritual Parallel of Shav'ut 168
The Engagement..... 171
Shav'ut - The Giving of the Law 175
First Transposition of Law 181
Second Transposition of the Law 182
Third Transposition of The Law 184
Commitment to the Vows..... 186
Physical to Spiritual Parallels 191

Chapter 11 - The Heavenly Scroll and the Annual Wedding Celebration

Introduction	193
Yahuah Created and Named the Stars! ...	195
Yahuah is the author of the Zodiac	197
God's Sun a metaphor for God's Son	204
The Heavenly Scroll	207
Faith comes from "hearing" the message in the stars!	214
The Heavenly Scroll is opened	221
The Zodiac witnesses to Abraham.....	223
The Zodiac witnesses to the church in Galatia	226
The Heavenly Wedding	229
The Feasts Celebrate the Heavenly Wedding	233
The Physical Shadow of Greater Truths .	234
The Feast Days / Pictographs	239
Seasons and Years in the Heavens not on Earth!.....	242

Chapter 12 - The Heavenly Scroll & The Divine Calendar of Yahuah

Yahuah's Calendar	244
What is a Tekufah?	247
Solomon's Temple Proclaimed The Narrow Gate	250

The Divine Calendar Witness by His Prophets 252

The Heavenly Scroll is a Divine Clock... 255

The Human Lifespan.....256

The Sabbath Covenant256

The Messiah’s birth synchronized258

Yahuah’s Timepiece – *The Zodiac Ages* 259

What does the Bible say about ‘ages’?260

Age Transitions.....262

The Ages of Mankind265

The Age of Gemini (The Twins - Innocence)266

The Age of Taurus (The Bull - Chaos)266

The Age of Aries (Ram/Lamb and the Law).....267

The Age of Pisces (the Fish - Messianic Age to re-unite Israel) 268

The Age of Aquarius (the Water Bearer - Kingdom Age).....269

The Festival of Water Libation.....271

Chapter 13 – The Annual Calendar of Yahuah

How to Calculate the Calendar of Yahuah
..... 276

Beginning of Disclaimer276

End of Disclaimer278

Friday/Saturday Sabbaths 285

How to Determine the Beginning of Months
..... 289

The Great Sabbath Sign in The Heavenly Scroll... *Equilux* 296

How to Calculate a “Day” 298

Reconciling the Calendar of Yahuah and the

Cycle of the Sun 303

**Chapter 14 – Historical Fulfillment of the
Passover Season by Yahusha the Messiah**

**Passover at the Crucifixion and Resurrection
of Yahusha..... 307**
The 8th of Nisan (Aviv) – Yahusha at Bethany 308
The 9th of Nisan (Aviv) – Yahusha as Guest of Honor with Simon
the Pharisee..... 309
The 10th of Nisan (Aviv) – Yahusha Arrives in Jerusalem as a King
of the House of David 310
The 11th of Nisan –Yahusha Throws out the Moneychangers 314
The 11th to the 13th of Nisan – the Attempted Revolt by the Zealots
..... 315
The Four Days of Inspection 317
What was the Nature of these Challenges by the Pharisees,
Herodians, Sadducees, and Scribes..... 317

**Chapter 15 – The Jewish Seder - Baptized
Paganism**

The Jewish Seder 320

Chapter 16 – Easter - Baptized Paganism

Sacrificing our children to Moloch..... 326
Keeping The Law and the Festivals of Yahuah teach us the role of
The Messiah 327
The False messiah is known by pagan festivals 330
The Resurrection Day of Tammuz..... 332
Forty Days of Weeping for Tammuz 338
Detailed Origin of Easter 341

The Easter Egg.....	342
The Easter Bunny	342
The Evergreen Tree and Lent and Fasting	343
The Cross of Tammuz.....	343
Hotcross buns	344

Chapter 17 – Easter and the Abomination of Desolation

Easter replaced Passover	345
Council of Nicaea attempts to standardize Easter	348
<i>Physical to spiritual parallel of The</i>	
<i>Abomination of Desolation</i>	<i>355</i>
The Physical Shadow	358
The Spiritual Parallel to Antiochus IV.....	359
The Abominable Sacrifice	361
Summary	366

Chapter 18 – Summary of the Book

Summary	372
The Spring Feasts	372
The Fall Feasts.....	372
The ‘Battle of the Ages’ continues... ..	374
Book 1: Creation Cries Out!.....	376
Book 2: Mystery Babylon the Religion of the Beast	377
Book 3: ‘Christianity and the Great Deception’	378
Book 4: ‘The Antichrist Revealed!’	379
Book 5: ‘The Kingdom’	380
Book 6: ‘The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 1 - The Mediator’ ..	381
Book 7: ‘The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 2 - The Law and the Pauline Doctrine’	382
Book 8: ‘The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 3 - Melchizedek and the Passover Lamb’	383

Book 9: 'The Narrow Gate'384

Introduction

“The one (*Yahusha*) who enters by the narrow gate (*of Passover*) is the shepherd (*Bridegroom*) of the sheep (*Bride*). The gatekeeper (*Father of the Bride/Groom, Yahuah*) opens the gate for him (*Yahusha*), and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads them out (*of bondage to sin and death, through The Narrow Gate*). When he has brought out all his own (*from among the nations*), he goes on ahead of them (*into The Kingdom*), and his sheep follow him because they know his voice” ... **John 10:1-4**

How it all went wrong

There are two Messiahs prophesied in Scripture. There is only one, however, prophesied by Yahuah in the Heavenly Scroll. Over time, our descendants lost contact (*coming out of Babylon*) with the message contained in The Heavenly Scroll. The Plan of Salvation was foretold in the heavens, where one man (*the strong man*) would run the course of a wedding as the Bridegroom (*Psalms 19*). He would give his life for his bride as a ransom/dowry, and he is portrayed as “a lamb that has been slaughtered from the foundation of the world” in the stars. Eternal life would result from his death, and he would come back for his Bride, and ultimately be victorious over the dragon.

The Plan of Salvation in The Heavenly Scroll was further articulated by His prophets, where this Heavenly Wedding in the stars was laid out, in more detail in the Earthly Scroll by the Feast Cycle. This Feast Cycle portrays the Engagement (*the Spring Feasts*) and the Wedding (*the Fall Feasts*). In this yearly rehearsal of The Heavenly Wedding, the Spring Feasts were designed to teach us about the engagement, where the Bride and Groom are made ready on the preparation day, then the Groom would pay the “dowry” and redeem his Bride with his own life, shedding his own blood to consummate the marriage covenant. They would then be engaged, and commit to the wedding vows on Shav'ut. Then the Fall Feasts are a rehearsal of the wedding itself, whereas laid out in The Heavenly Scroll, the Father chooses

a Bride for His son, and the Bride is revealed on Earth, then the Bride is risen to meet her Groom (Trumpets). Then the Bride and Groom are wed (on the Day of Atonement) and they atone for creation together. Then the Wedding Supper of the Lamb takes place over a 7-day feast (Tabernacles).

All this knowledge was lost in Babylonian Captivity. The House of Judah began longing for their King to return and deliver them from bondage to the nations and establish his kingdom. They didn't want the engagement, they wanted to jump directly to the wedding, without the Groom fulfilling his responsibilities to the Father by paying the dowry to first redeem the Bride.

All of this is spoken in prophecy as The Messiah ben Joseph (*suffering servant*) and Messiah ben David (*conquering King*). There is an order proclaimed in The Heavenly Scroll and fulfillment had to be in that order. We see that even John the Immerser, the fulfillment of Elijah, was unsure how these prophesies would be fulfilled.

Luke 7:19

19 And John, calling two of his disciples to him, sent them to Yahusha, saying, Are You the Coming One (*who comes twice*), or should we expect another (*another Messiah to come as King*)?

By the time the Messiah came to redeem his bride, the High Priesthood had fallen, and the Temple had come under the control of "Priests" appointed by Rome. They did not prepare the House of Judah for the reality of the Messiah's role, they were only interested in the "business of The Temple" (*sound familiar?*). When the Messiah did come, he was the fulfillment, by *bloodline*, to both the Throne of David and the Office of Zadok High Priest. He was the long awaited *Melchizedek*. He was the one prophesied to restore both the Throne and the Priesthood (*which had fallen into the hands of Rome*), and Yahusha was a threat (*as the true High Priest and King of Israel*), therefore he had to die (*as did all*

the other Zadok Priests and aspiring Davidian Princes under Herod's pogroms).

The people of Israel heard those threatened by Yahusha teach them lies (*in the Synagogues and Temple*) about was how Yahusha was an imposter, and had **not** come to liberate them. Therefore, he was not the long awaited Messiah. The people of Judah were led astray and did not recognize their Messiah, because they did not understand The Heavenly Scroll, the prophesies of the two Messiahs, or the meaning of the Feast Cycle. Everything had become a burdensome "ritualistic task" with no meaning. The loving intent of the glorious wedding, was replaced with enmity toward Yahuah and His instructions in righteousness. They were just "going through the motions".

Spiritually this was according to the Plan of Yahuah. The House of Judah had to be the ones to make the sacrifice of the Lamb, so Yahuah had set this plan in motion. He would be blind their eyes so that Yahusha could pay the dowry and redeemed his bride from the Law of Sin and Death (sin and you die by decree). If they had accepted him, they would never have allowed him to die on Passover. It is interesting, that even though they did not understand, they proclaimed the truth of "what" he was doing.

John 11

49 But one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all,
50 nor do you take into account that it is expedient for you that one man die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish." 51 Now he did not say this on his own initiative, but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Yahusha was going to die for the nation"

Initially, just after the Messiah came, there were true Nazarenes who knew the scriptures and understood The Heavenly Scroll, such as Sha'ul. They taught in the synagogues, and the Jews came to

their Messiah in drovers. The Nazarenes exploded on the scene and outnumbered every other sect in Israel (Pharisees, Sadducees, Essenes, Zealots, etc.). Soon, however, the Jews fell victim to Hellenism, and Judaism was overcome by Hellenism (this is admitted even by Jews today when Gamaliel, Sha'ul's mentor, died). Gamaliel, the greatest Rabbi in Jewish history (*outside of John the Immerser, Yahusha the Messiah, and Sha'ul the Apostle whom they deny*), even accepted Yahusha as the Messiah (*which Judaism denies today*). Gamaliel maintained his position in the power elite of The Temple to use his influence to protect the Nazarenes. Once Judaism succumbed to Hellenism, they wrote lies in the Talmud about Yahusha, and literally outlawed Nazarenes from entering the Synagogues. The Nazarenes were forced into hiding and the House of Judah was at the mercy of Hellenized Rabbinical Judaism where it remains today.

You can't become part of Judaism without renouncing the Messiah, because they have been taught lies about their King for 2000 years. That is compounded by Christianity who presents the world with a total false Greek demi-god patterned after Antiochus (*who abolished the Law*). All the prophetic scriptures pointing to the Messiah were "re-introduced" by Rabbinical Judaism. Now these scriptures that plainly prove Yahusha is the Messiah are mist aught as though these scriptures were about the nation of Israel, and not about the Messiah. The fact is... the people of Judah today are never properly introduced to their Messiah! For more information on this topic, please read my book ***Melchizedek and the Passover Lamb***. You can learn more on my website www.sabbathcovenant.com.

There will come a day, when Yahuah will raise up true Nazarenes who are equipped to reason with the Jews from their own scriptures (as Sha'ul did), and explain to them everything I just said They will introduce them to the true Messiah. They will begin to see Yahusha for who he really was: *The High Priest of Israel, King of Israel*, and the most influential man in history, was one of their own. They will reclaim the greatest "Jew" who ever lived back to themselves. Yahusha will return to receive them as their

King at that time, and then come as the Messiah ben David and setup his kingdom.

Yahusha is The Way to Yahuah

For 2000 years, we all have been misled on how to enter *The Narrow Gate* by Christianity and Judaism. We keep the baptized pagan rituals of Easter or the Seder. Instead of properly preparing ourselves as the Bride of the Messiah... we have fallen from *The Way* which is the example Yahusha set on Passover;

John 13:15

15"For I gave you an example that you also should do as I did to you. 16 "Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master, nor is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him

He then proceeded to be Mikveh'd, Circumcised, and brought his life to the Altar as a living sacrificial Offering. By making the proper sacrifice, the veil was torn, giving us all access to the Altar of Yahuah to bring our own lives as living sacrifices as the Law prescribes! Sadly, no one understands these Spiritual Truths laid out by the example Yahusha set. Only those who are prepared properly as His Bride will be risen to participate in The Wedding.

Ephesians 5

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as the Messiah (*the Groom*) loved the body (*his Bride*) and gave himself up for her (*as the Passover Lamb*) 26 to make her holy, (*ritually*) cleansing her by the washing with living water (*Mikveh*) through the commandments (*circumcision*), 27 and to present her (*properly*) to himself as a radiant assembly, without spot or wrinkle or any other blemish (*as spotless Passover Lambs of Yahuah, "offering"*), but holy and blameless.

Yahusha the Messiah came the first time to fulfill The Passover Season. Passover is ***The Narrow Gate*** that leads us out of bondage and into the Kingdom of Yahuah.

What this book will address

There are two issues facing the Nazarene followers of Yahusha today:

1. When do we celebrate these Appointed Times?
2. How do we properly fulfill our roles in these prophetic rehearsals?

I wrote this book to answer those two questions clearly, so that the Nazarene Assembly of true believers will be faithful to meet Yahuah on His Appointed Feasts and in a way that brings glory to Him. So that we can properly fulfill our role as the Bride of the Messiah (not Yahuah) by preparing ourselves through Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering.

For 2000 years the traditions of Hellenized Rabbinical Judaism and the pagan false religion of Christianity has dominated the hearts and minds of the people. We were all brought up committing ***The Abomination of Desolation*** by keeping Easter over Passover (*as I will explain later*). We came out of Babylon, repented, and looked for answers as to “how” we keep His Appointed Times, yet we then began following the human traditions of the Pharisees, known today as Rabbinical Judaism. We literally went from one pagan ritual to another, remaining unfaithful in our attempts at obedience by not following the example set by Yahusha on Passover. This book will give us all clear instructions on how to properly enter The Narrow Gate by following the “true way that leads to eternal life” ... The Truth, the Way, and the Life example of our Messiah.

The Narrow Gate is very narrow, and very few there are that find it! In this book I am going to explain that narrow gate, and why it is so very narrow. I am going to develop The Narrow Gate scripturally as follows:

Chapter 1

The Scarlet Thread of Redemption

Chapter 2

Introduction to the Passover Season

Chapter 3

Human Sacrifice or Greatest Expression of Love

Chapter 4

Physical to Spiritual Parallels

Chapter 5

Yahusha's Example on Passover

Chapter 6

First Passover Meal - The Chagigah

Chapter 7

The Day of Passover

Chapter 8

The Second Meal of Passover - The Feast of Unleavened Bread

Chapter 9

The Wave Sheaf Offering

Chapter 10

The Engagement - Shav'uot

Chapter 11

The Heavenly Scroll and the Annual Wedding Celebration

Chapter 12

The Heavenly Scroll – Divine Calendar of Yahuah

Chapter 13

The Annual Calendar of Yahuah

Chapter 14

A Historical Account of the Fulfillment of Passover

Chapter 15

The Jewish Seder – Baptized Paganism

Chapter 16

Detailed look at Easter

Chapter 17

The Abomination of Desolation

My goal is to develop *The Narrow Gate of Passover*, which was prophesied in The Heavenly Scroll, saved Isaac from death, lead the Israelites out of bondage and into the promised land, and has been rehearsed for thousands of years before the Messiah came to fulfill it. It is “The Way” to Yahuah through Passover that Yahusha came to show us. It is the same requirements that have always joined us to the Commonwealth of Israel. Yahusha came to transpose these requirements, and we now are instructed to follow his example of Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering. HalleluYahuah! And worthy is the Lamb, Yahusha the Messiah!

After reading this book, we will all know how we are to meet on the first night of Passover to eat leavened bread, drink wine, and Mikveh ourselves clean of sin. How we enter into The Yahushaic Covenant by our word, and “remember” the meaning of Passover; discussing our role in the upcoming days. How we then are to

“prepare” ourselves on the day of preparation, offering our lives to Yahuah as living sacrifices on His Altar. How we all should celebrate the coming Kingdom for 1 week eating lamb and unleavened bread. Finally, how we all meet with our Father on Shav'ut to circumcise our hearts, and agree to the wedding vows becoming engaged to be married to Yahusha our Bridegroom in the Fall Wedding.

Chapter 1

The Scarlet Thread of Redemption

The Scarlet Thread of Redemption

John 13:15

For I have given you an example (*Spiritual Path*), that you should do as I have done (*offer our own lives as living sacrificial lambs on Passover*).

1 Peter 2:21

21 But if you suffer for doing good and you endure it (*you will be perfected just like Yahusha was perfected through suffering ultimately perfected on Passover*), this is commendable before Yahuah.

²¹ To this (*giving your own lives as living sacrificial lambs on Passover*) you were called, because the messiah suffered (*on Passover*) for you (*and tore the veil giving you access to the Altar of Yahuah **Matthew 27:51***), **leaving you an example** (*of what to do as he fulfilled the spiritual meaning of Passover*), **that you should follow in his steps** (*and bring your own offering on Passover to the Altar of Yahuah*).

Please note, by “living sacrifice” I do not mean to imply we all must literally die on Passover. We are to die “*to self*”, and live a sacrificial life in service to our King in obedience to Yahuah’s will. The Passover is far more than just a retelling of the Exodus out of Egypt. It is more than just Yahusha suffering to pay the penalty of our transgression on the torture stake on Passover. The blood of the Passover Lamb (*and the foreshadowing of the messiah’s role*) is ***The Scarlet Thread of Redemption*** that runs throughout the entire Word of Yahuah. It is His Plan of Salvation!

This *Scarlet Thread of Redemption* runs

- **from** the prophecy in Genesis that the seed of a woman will crush the enemy
- **then** a lamb slaughtered to “cover” the sinful parts of the bodies of Adam and Eve after they fell
- **through** Abraham sacrificing his first born son Isaac, who was delivered by the sacrifice of a ram
- **leading to** the Exodus where the blood of the lamb covered the first born, and the angel of death passed over the homes who entered into that covenant
- **culminating** with Yahusha transposing these prophecies, physical metaphors, and rehearsals to their Spiritual Truths. Showing us The Way unto salvation leading us through The Narrow Gate as the Good Shepherd of all the lambs of Yahuah to...
- **being expressed** in faith each year by offering our own lives as living sacrifices on Passover, following in the footsteps of The Messiah to...
- **finding completion** with the return of Yahusha and the GREATER Exodus into the Millennial Kingdom. When Yahusha gathers all the spotless lambs of Yahuah. Those who have followed his example on Passover and offered themselves as spotless lambs on the altar to Yahuah each year in obedience to His Law! Then the fulfillment of Mikveh is realized and the land and people cleansed of their sin!

Yahuah gave us his instruction and laid out a “moedim” or rehearsal for us to learn this vital Spiritual Truth. This rehearsal was to illustrate **physically** the concept of personal sacrifice. In this rehearsal, defined in The Torah, Yahuah had the children of Israel take one of their most prized lambs and slaughter it. One for each household. We have to understand the personal sacrifice this

was to them. They relied on their flocks for milk, meat, and for trade. This was a HUGE personal sacrifice that each family had to make in terms of their personal resources. There was not just one sacrificial lamb... there were many. Yahuah was teaching our ancestors (*who were spiritually immature children*) the value of personal sacrifice that was later to come in The Yahushaic Covenant. That “lamb” would be our own bodies! Below is the definition of the physical rehearsal, notice that each man had to offer his own Passover Lamb:

Exodus 12 - *the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread*

1 Yahuah said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt, ²“This month is to be for you the first month, the first month of your year. ³Tell the whole community of Israel that on the tenth day of this month **each man is to take a lamb for his family**, one for each household. ⁴If any household is too small for a whole lamb, they must share one with their nearest neighbor, you are to determine the amount of lamb needed in accordance with what each person will eat. ⁵The animals you choose must be year-old males without defect, and you may take them from the sheep or the goats. ⁶Take care of them until the fourteenth day of the month, when all the members of the community of Israel must slaughter **them** (*there were many Passover Lambs*) at twilight. ⁷

We have lost sight of this legal requirement today. We simply say “Jesus did it all for us” and then go about keeping pagan celebrations. When what really happened, was Yahusha paved the way, tore the veil, and we all are to bring our own lives (by Law) and lay them down at His altar!

Yahusha Teaches the Narrow Gate

Matthew 7

¹³ “Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. ¹⁴ But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

The “gate” that leads us out of bondage of sin and into the promised land of eternal life is (*and always has been*) the Passover. Yahusha speaks of this very same narrow gate as he illustrates (through use of The Mystery Language) that he is the Passover Lamb, and we all must follow his example on Passover. Not just sit back and enjoy a Saddar or even worse a Pig on Ishtar.

The Narrow Gate is literally “how” we keep Passover. Yahusha is the shepherd of all the Passover Lambs of Yahuah, and he led the way through the Gate on Passover:

John 10:11—*The Good Shepherd and his sheep who enter through the Passover*

1 “Very truly I tell you Pharisees, anyone who does not enter the **sheep** pen **by the gate** (*Passover*), but climbs in by some other way, is a thief and a robber. ² The one who enters **by the gate** (*Passover*) is the **shepherd** of the (*rest of the*) sheep. ³ The gatekeeper (*Yahuah*) opens **the gate** for him (*the Shepherd Yahusha who leads us out of a life of bondage into a new life of freedom from sin by his Passover sacrifice*), and **the sheep** (*we too our lambs of Yahuah*) listen to his (*Yahusha’s*) voice (*example*). He calls his own **sheep** (*Passover Lambs*) by name and leads them out (*of this*

physical world and into The Kingdom of Yahuah through Passover). ⁴When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them (*offering his life as a living sacrifice and suffering at the stake on Passover*), and **his sheep follow him** (*in the Passover example he set*) because they know his voice. ⁵But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger's voice." ⁶**Yahusha used this figure of speech** (*Mystery Language Alert!*), but the Pharisees did not understand what he was telling them (**1 Cor. 1:23**). ⁷Therefore Yahusha said again, "Very truly I tell you, I am (*my example is*) **the gate** (*the Passover Lamb and true and living way to follow*) for the (*rest of the*) sheep (*lambs of Yahuah*). ⁸All who have come before me (*claiming to be the messiah*) are thieves and robbers, but the (*true*) sheep have not listened to them. ⁹I am **the gate** (*the Passover Lamb and the way or the example to follow*); whoever enters through me (*follows my reverent submissive example on Passover*) will be saved (*from death. Yahuah will save them as He did Yahusha Hebrews 5:7-11 the meaning of Passover*). They will come in (*by following Yahusha's example of living sacrifice on Passover*) and go out (*into The Kingdom of Yahuah*), and find pasture. ¹⁰The thief (*Jesus Christ*) comes only to steal and kill and destroy (*by abolishing Passover for Easter*); I have come (*to set the example and show the way i.e. shepherd*) that they may have (*eternal*) life (*by following my example*), and have it to the full. ¹¹"I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life (*as a living sacrifice on Passover*) for the sheep (*to follow as an example, as he shepherds us through the gate, we are all Passover lambs*).

Sha'ul Teaches the Narrow Gate

1 Corinthians 1 – *the Passover is The Point and it is VERY NARROW*

²⁰ Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not Yahuah made foolish the wisdom (*human traditions*) of this world? ²¹ For since, in the wisdom of Yahuah, the world (*the Roman Empire*) through wisdom did not know Yahuah, it pleased Yahuah through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe. ²² For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom (*through philosophy*); ²³ but we preach the Passover sacrifice of Yahusha (**THAT... is the way that leads to The Kingdom of Yahuah**), to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness,

We see Sha'ul do just what he claimed; teach the Passover sacrifice of Yahusha below:

Hebrews 5 – *The meaning of Passover*

⁷ During the days of Yahusha's (*human*) life on earth (*while he offered himself as a LIVING sacrifice*), he offered up prayers and petitions (*in the garden of Gethsemane*) with fervent cries and tears to the one God (*Shema! Yahuah*) who could save him from death (*that evening on Passover*), and he (*Yahusha*) **was heard** (*by Yahuah and saved from death*) **because of his reverent submission** (*to the will of Yahuah per Zachariah Chapter 3, which is true sacrifice. Not because he was God, but because he was obedient*).

1 Samuel 15:22

But Samuel replied: "Does Yahuah delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as much as in obeying Yahuah (*obedience is the spiritual attitude of our hearts*)? To obey (*spiritual sacrifice*) is better than (*physical*) sacrifice, and to heed is better than the fat of rams (*this type of dying to self and living an obedient submissive life is the example Yahusha set*).

Psalm 51

¹⁶ For you do not desire sacrifice; else would I give it: you do not delight in burnt offering. ¹⁷ The (true spiritual) sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, you will not despise.

Continuing with Hebrews 5

⁸ Son though he was (*not a God*), he learned obedience (to Yahuah the same way we all do) from what he suffered (ultimately death to "self" and suffering on Passover) ⁹ and, once made perfect (*after his final Passover suffering on the torture stake*), he (*his example*) became (*after his suffering on the stake*) the source of eternal salvation (*The fulfillment of the Passover Lamb*) for all who obey him (and follow his example and offer themselves as living sacrificial lambs on Passover) ¹⁰ and was designated by Yahuah to be high priest in the order of Melchizedek (*the eternal High Priest, Zachariah. 3, who would rip the veil and provide "once for all the sons of Yahuah" access to the mercy seat to come near and offer themselves as living sacrificial lambs Romans 12:1*).¹¹ We have much to say about this (*Messiah/Passover*), but it is hard to make it clear to you because you no longer try to understand (1 Cor. 1:23)

Sha'ul goes on teaching the Passover sacrifice of Yahusha and the physical to spiritual parallel of "leaven" being sin. He uses

unleavened bread as a physical to spiritual parallel of how we are to set aside our **own** bodies as Passover Lambs. We are to examine ourselves for “spots and blemishes” like the Israelites did their physical lambs before offering them on Passover.

We see below, again, clear reference to the fact that we all are to be living Passover sacrificial lambs of Yahuah without “spot or blemish”, offering ourselves in the example Yahusha set on Passover each year, just as Yahuah commanded:

Romans 12:1

1 Therefore, I urge you, brothers and sisters, in view of Yahuah’s mercy (*who accepted His first born son Yahusha as a sacrifice on Passover, which tore the veil open to the mercy seat*), to offer **your (own) bodies** (*not just Yahusha, we too must follow in his footsteps*) **as a living sacrifice** (*living sacrificial lamb on the Altar of Yahuah each Passover as commanded*), holy (*set apart and prepared through Mikveh*) and pleasing to Yahuah (*as Passover lambs without spot or blemish* **2 Peter 3:14**)—this is your true and proper worship (*on Passover as commanded by Yahuah that each man should bring his own Passover lamb to the altar* **Exodus 12:3**).

2 Peter 3

¹⁴ Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things (*the Appointed Times of Yahuah specifically Passover*), be diligent to be found (*faithful to the Spiritual Truth of Passover*) by Him in peace, **without spot and blameless** (*referring to our bodies as living sacrificial lambs removing the leaven and giving your lives as living sacrificial lambs* **Romans 12:1**); ¹⁵ and consider that the longsuffering (*on Passover*) of our King is salvation

(*through THE Passover Lamb who has granted us access to the Altar*) —as also our beloved brother Sha'ul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you (*about Passover 1 Cor. 1:23*), ¹⁶ as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things (*specifically Passover see 1 Corinthians 1:23*), in which are some things hard to understand, **which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures.** (*1 Cor. 1:23*)

Again, Peter is telling us the Passover that Sha'ul preached (*which was a stumbling block to the Jews and foolishness to the Greeks*) was TWISTED by the Jews and Greeks. This is why it is The NARROW GATE. We see the Apostle Sha'ul encourage us to keep The Feast of Unleavened Bread (*when the Passover Lamb was eaten*) in keeping with the physical to spiritual parallels it was intended.

1 Corinthians 5

⁷ Get rid of the old yeast, so that you may be a new unleavened batch (*after offering yourselves as living sacrifices on Passover*) —as you really are (*destined to become. The 7-day Feast of Unleavened Bread is a shadow of the Millennial Kingdom*). For Yahusha, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed (*as our example and to tear the veil that we may enter and make our own Passover offerings of our lives as living sacrificial lambs*). ⁸ Therefore let us keep the Festival (*of Unleavened Bread*), not with the old bread (*eaten on the eve of the 14th of Abib during the Chagigah meal representing the old body of flesh*) leavened with malice and wickedness, but with the (*hope of the heavenly resurrected body of*) unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Passover Fundamental in all Covenants

We see that the Passover is far more than just a “Jewish” ritual given to Moses (*who, by the way, was not even Jewish*). It is a fundamental principle in the Plan of Salvation i.e. *The Scarlet Thread of Redemption* in every covenant:

- **The Edenic Covenant** – lamb that was slaughtered from the foundation of the world, written in the stars
- **The Adamic Covenant** – lamb slaughter to make clothing to cover sin
- **The Noahic Covenant** – Genesis 8:20, the first thing Noah did after the flood is... make an altar and sacrifice a “clean animal” i.e. a Lamb on the altar.
- **The Abrahamic Covenant** – lamb slaughtered to provide salvation from death of the promised son Isaac and his descendants
- **Coming out of bondage** – Israelites slaughtered a personal lamb and put on doorpost to save the firstborn leading them out of bondage through the Passover
- **The Mosaic Covenant** – each family brought their own sacrificial Passover lamb as a sacrifice on Passover
- **The Yahushaic Covenant** – each son of Yahuah follows Yahusha’s footsteps in examining their own lives for spot or blemish and offering their lives as living sacrifices on Passover

Sha’ul is explaining that the physical rehearsal of sacrificing your own Passover Lamb each year was nothing more than a teaching

tool to help us understand our role in The Yahushaic Covenant:

Hebrews 10

1 The law is only a shadow (*physical example/rehearsal*) of the good things that are coming (*The Spiritual Kingdom of Yahuah*)—not the (*spiritual*) realities themselves. For this reason, it (*the physical examples/rehearsals in The Law*) can never, by the same (*physical*) sacrifices (*of a lamb*) repeated endlessly year after year, make perfect those who draw near to worship (*perfection is found in personal sacrifice, and the spiritual attitude of the heart not outward physical rituals*).

² Otherwise, would they (*physical sacrifices*) not have stopped being offered? For the worshipers would have been cleansed once for all, and would no longer have felt guilty for their sins. ³ But those sacrifices are **an annual reminder of sins**. ⁴ It is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins (*forgiveness of sin comes from repentance of heart i.e. is spiritually offered not physically. Reverent submission as Yahusha demonstrated in The Garden of Gethsemane*). ⁵ Therefore, when the messiah came into the world (*to fulfill Passover*), Yahusha said: “Sacrifice and offering you did not desire, but a (*sinful*) body you prepared for me; ⁶ with (*physical*) burnt offerings and sin offerings you were not pleased. ⁷ Then I said, ‘here I am (*offering my sinful body broken as a living sacrifice to deny my sinful will and reverently submit to your will*)—it is written about me in the (*heavenly*) scroll (*as a lamb that was slaughtered before the foundation of the world Revelation 13:8*) — I have come (*to deny my selfish sinful flesh and*) to do your will (*not my own Luke 22:42*), my God (*Yahusha is NOT Yahuah, Yahuah is the God of Yahusha*).”

⁸ First he said, “Sacrifices and offerings, burnt offerings and sin offerings you did not desire, nor were you pleased with them”—though they were offered in accordance with the law (*Yahuah’s rehearsals became a burdensome ritual Micah 6*).

⁹ Then he said, “Here I am, I have come to do your will (*Yahusha made this clear on Passover when he prayed in the garden Luke 22:42*).” (*In doing so, dying to his selfish will in obedience to Yahuah’s Will*) He (*Yahusha*) sets aside (*transposes*) the first (*physical ritual example*) to establish the second (*Spiritual Truth of reverent submission of will*).

¹⁰ And by (*following*) that (*same*) will (*of our own obedient submission*), **we** (*too*) have been made holy (*set apart*) through (*Mikveh and by following the example of*) the (*living*) sacrifice of the body of Yahusha the Messiah (*who*) once for all (*the sons of Yahuah tore the veil! Yahusha tore the veil and provided access to the altar of Yahuah. Revealing the meaning and spiritual truth of Passover. We no longer go through the same ritual physical example of killing an animal year after year Hebrews 5:1 above, now we offer ourselves as lambs of Yahuah on Passover as we are to be living sacrifices and follow in the example set by Yahusha*).

Sha’ul continues teaching how to keep Passover, instructing the ritual of Mikveh. Sha’ul is explaining that in the tradition of Israel, in order to become a member of the commonwealth of Israel, you had to be circumcised, Mikveh’d, and bring an offering to burn on the altar.

Now those physical training tools have been realized in their spiritual truths in The Yahushaic Covenant:

Hebrews 10:22

Let us draw near to (*the Altar of*) Yahuah (*properly presenting ourselves*) with a sincere heart (*true circumcision*) and with the full assurance that faith (*in the example set by Yahusha*) brings (... *that we can offer our own lives as living sacrifices because Yahusha has torn the veil in two, giving us access to the mercy seat of Yahuah*), having our hearts sprinkled to cleanse us from a guilty conscience (*the spiritual equivalent of the Red Heifer*) and having our bodies washed with pure (*living*) water (*Mikveh*).

In Ephesians we, again, see Sha'ul use the spiritual truth of Passover and the Mikveh to prepare the bride to meet her husband for the “appointed time” as spotless Passover Lambs.

Ephesians 5

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as the messiah loved the body and gave himself up for her (*as the Passover Lamb*) 26 to make her holy, (*ritually*) cleansing her by the washing with (*living*) water (*Mikveh*), through the commandments (*circumcision of heart*) 27 and to present her (*properly*) to himself as a radiant assembly, without spot or wrinkle or any other blemish (*as spotless Passover Lambs of Yahuah*), but holy and blameless.

The proper way to keep Passover, Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering is taught throughout both the “Old and New” Covenants. We have as an assembly, lost our way and now are consumed with pagan rituals.

The Example

Yahusha will receive all those who follow his example:

1. **MIKVEH**: Prepare themselves properly to receive him through Mikveh. Inwardly reflecting on their own Passover offering (their own lives as living sacrifices) purifying that offering from spot or blemish.
2. **CIRCUMCISION**: Circumcising their hearts in reverent submission to the Law of Yahuah.
3. **OFFERING**: Offering themselves as living Passover sacrifices on the altar of Yahuah each year (as a reminder of their sin in remembrance of Yahusha's broken body on Passover that covers their sin).

That is... *The Narrow Gate!* Mikveh, circumcision, and offering. The same requirements that have always existed for being joined to the "Commonwealth of Israel" i.e. The Family of Yahuah. On that day, that the messiah returns to receive those who have taken The Narrow Gate to salvation on Passover, the Mount of Olives will split in two, and we will realize the final fulfillment of the Mikveh:

Zechariah 14:4

On that day his (*Yahusha the Messiah's*) feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives that lies before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall be split in two from east to west by a very wide valley, so that one half of the Mount shall move northward, and the other half southward.

Chapter 2

Introduction to the Passover Season

The Passover Season

The Plan of Salvation (*through a Passover Lamb*) written into the stars is held secure in the Heavenly Scroll.

Psalms 119

O Yahuah, your instructions endure; they stand secure in heaven (*shamayim - written in the stars, untouched by human hands*).

This Plan is not only foretold in The Heavenly Scroll, but that scroll is a divine clock by which this Plan is rehearsed each year through the Ordained Times of Yahuah. The Plan of Salvation is laid out in a cycle of two sets of rehearsals. The Spring and the Fall Feasts of Yahuah.

The Spring Season of Passover includes 3 Ordained Times of Yahuah, and is a celebration of the “engagement.” Again, as with all things, we have been taught errors and lies. Very few people understand these most important moedim (*rehearsals*), how to rehearse them, or when they are to be rehearsed. That is what we are going to figure out in this book:

1. What are we supposed to actually “do” during the season of Passover?
2. What did Yahusha do by example that we are to follow?
3. What are the spiritual truths of the physical rehearsals?
4. When are we to rehearse them each year?

In this book, I am going to explore the spiritual lessons that the physical rehearsal of Passover (*defined in The Torah*), and the physical example (*Yahusha set on Passover*) were designed to teach us. You see, Passover is far more than we ever realized, and we (*as the children of Yahuah*) are falling far short of our calling

and responsibility on Passover. Just as Yahusha has a role to play in the wedding, so do we as his bride!

The Christian Church is in total denial (*and disobedience*) as is Judaism. Both have ritualized and Hellenized Passover leaving The Messiah out of the celebration all together. Messianic Christians (*Christians pretending to be Jews*) have simply adopted The Jewish Seder with a few changes. In this book, I am going to clearly define the true meaning of the Passover Season:

- **The Chagigah** (*Hebrew*) the end of the 13th day of Abib to begin the Preparation Day on the 14th of Abib with a meal of “remembrance.”
- **The Passover or Preparation Day** on the 14th day of Abib when the lambs were slaughtered.
- **The Feast of Unleavened Bread** Abib 15-21 - 7 Days. At the close of the Passover at the end of the 14th of Abib and beginning of the 15th day of Abib when the Passover Dinner is eaten and the Passover Lamb is served.
- **First Fruits/The Wave Sheaf Offering** – beginning the 50-day count to Shav’uot
- **Shav’uot** – The Engagement

The question “what do we do today to celebrate the Passover Season?” is one we should all be asking. I will explain each of these vital aspects of Passover teaching them from a physical to spiritual parallel perspective of a Nazarene. Why? Because there is no other perspective from which to view these mysteries of Yahuah. We are living now in covenant with Yahuah through Yahusha (*The Yahushaic Covenant*) and we, by this time, should have learned the spiritual lessons as they pertain to His Kingdom. However, here we are 2000 years later still in bondage to “self” and human ritualistic empty worship... keeping The Seder or Easter.

Hebrews 5

12 For even though by this time (*of keeping the letter of the Law*) you ought to be teaching others (*the Spiritual Intent of the Law*), you actually need someone to teach you over again the very first principles (*behind the letter*) of Yahuah’s Word. You have come to need milk (*physical adherence to the letter of The Law*), not solid food (*Spiritual Meat which is the intent behind the letter*). 13 For everyone who continues to feed on milk (*requiring ritual observance to the letter*) is obviously inexperienced and unskilled in the doctrine of righteousness (*spiritual intent*), for he (*who is stuck on the milk/letter of the Law*) is a mere infant (*not ready for spiritual meat not understanding intent*) 14 But solid food (*intent behind the letter*) is for full-grown men (*mature sons/daughters*), for those whose senses and mental faculties (*spiritual eyes/ears*) are trained by practice (*keeping the letter*) to discriminate and distinguish between what is morally good and noble and what is evil and contrary either to divine or human law.

Once I have fully developed each of the vital aspects of the Passover Season (*by explaining the physical examples set in The Torah and then elevating them to their spiritual truths in The Yahushaic Covenant*), I will provide a very simple “guide to keeping the Passover” ... *the way it should be kept today in light of The Yahushaic Covenant*. I will provide an introduction to Yahuah’s Calendar whereby we set His Appointed Times. I will also provide a very powerful look (*back into history*) at what actually occurred on that Sabbatical Passover when Yahusha laid down his example. A revealing look at how Yahusha gave his life to tear the veil, and give us direct access to the altar and mercy seat of The Most High.

As with most of my teaching, this one is going to require “eyes to see and ears to hear”, as I am going to explain the mysteries of The Kingdom of Yahuah, as they pertain to the annual Spring Festivals in The Kingdom of Yahuah within The Yahushaic Covenant. I pray that Yahuah give us all Wisdom, Knowledge, and Understanding, as we seek His Will for our lives and truly follow the example set by Yahusha the Messiah... ***The Way***.

1 John 2:6

whoever says he abides in (covenant with) him (Yahusha) ought to walk in the same way in which he walked (follow Yahusha’s example).

Yes, even following his example in offering ourselves as Passover Lambs on Passover! In this book, we are going to examine the Jewish Seder and then look back at how and what Yahusha the Messiah did during Passover. Because it is his example ***not*** the traditions of men that we are to follow.

What does it mean to “abide in covenant with Yahusha?” Very few people truly understand the covenant we are supposed to enter into with Yahuah called ***The Yahushaic Covenant*** or Renewed Covenant. I encourage everyone to read my book ***The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 1 – The Mediator*** carefully.

The Central Theme of the Renewed Covenant

What is THE most central theme of The Renewed Covenant? So fundamental to the Kingdom, that if you don't get it down solid, Yahuah will not let you move on to more mature doctrines? Without this foundation, you will be stuck sucking milk and never develop teeth for the weightier matters in The Law?

Keeping in mind that Sha'ul's basic message was *the Passover Lamb sacrifice of Yahusha*, and that message was a stumbling block to the Jews and totally foolishness to the Gentiles (Greeks).

1 Corinthians 1 – The Passover is The Point and it is VERY NARROW

20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not Yahuah made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For since, in the wisdom of Yahuah, the world (*the Roman Empire*) through wisdom did not know Yahuah, it pleased Yahuah through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe. 22 For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom (*through philosophy*); 23 but we preach the Passover sacrifice of Yahusha (*THAT is the Gospel Message that leads to The Kingdom of Yahuah*), to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness,

In Hebrews 5, Sha'ul is trying to explain that Yahusha is Melchizedek, then finally in Hebrews 6:1 Sha'ul spells it out and STILL, **we don't see it!** Below is what Hebrews 6:1 is talking about.

Hebrews 6

1 Therefore let us move forward and mature in our understanding about the things concerning Yahusha, not laying again (*having to relearn over and over*) the basic teaching about Yahusha (*everything mentioned below is talking "about Yahusha"*):

- About Yahusha's foundation of repentance from acts that lead to death (*referring to Yahusha's Mikveh for repentance by John*)
- and of Yahusha's faith in YAHUAH (*to wipe away his sin through Mikveh **Zachariah 3***)
- 2 "instructions" about "cleansing rites" (*i.e. we must know Torah requirements concerning Mikveh to know the significance of what was happening to Yahusha*)
- and (*Torah requirements*) of washing and the laying on of hands (*at Yahusha's Mikveh, the ritual to transfer priestly authority and pass the sins of the world on to Yahusha as the Passover Lamb **Zachariah 3***)
- How Yahusha was resurrected from the dead by YAHUAH who heard his cries because of his piety in life (***Hebrews 5:7 and Zachariah 3***) and how Yahuah promised to forgive the sins of the world in one day, the day of his execution IF Yahusha would obey (***Zachariah 3***).
- and how Yahusha now reigns as eternal judge over the House of YAHUAH (***Zechariah 3:7***)

3 And YAHUAH will only permit us to move on to maturity (*concerning Yahusha*) once we lay this foundation firmly.

OK... let me summarize... THE most pivotal event in the life of the Messiah, when he literally became The High Priest of Israel consecrated by Yahuah Himself, when his sin was forgiven, and he

became "without sin and knew no sin" in the eyes of Yahuah. The event where he entered into The Renewed Covenant to serve us all as The Branch and offer his life for ours was...

His Mikveh!

This is what Sha'ul was trying to tell everyone that no one understood. They had become dull of hearing. This is what Sha'ul describes in Hebrews 6:1 that is so fundamental that if we don't get it right, we will never mature. Yahusha described it in parables about the Good Shepherd and stated:

John 10:3-4

For I have given you an example ([Spiritual Path](#)), that you should do as I have done ([offer our own lives as living sacrificial lambs on Passover](#)).

It is *THE WAY*; it is *The Narrow Gate*.... and it has never changed. The New Testament should be understood in context of the Passover, because that is what he came to fulfill the first time:

- That written of him in the Heavenly Scroll
- To empty himself of his inherited position as King of Israel and take on the form of the suffering servant, Messiah ben Joseph.
- To introduce The Mystery of the Ages, that Yahuah is begetting a family.
- And to walk in obedience to Yahuah, and show us The Way to our Father by example.

That is what the writers in the NT were explaining. That is what the entire NT is written about... The Passover is the Narrow Gate, and Yahusha "showed us The Way" on Passover that we must follow and walk in his footsteps to be joined to "The Commonwealth of Remnant Israel, the New Bride.

Passover and the Greater Exodus

The Exodus and the Passover are central themes of salvation found in The Bible. In the Bible there are 3 physical “Passover” examples to help us understand the 4th spiritual Passover:

1. Isaac is “Passed Over” by death by a sacrificial ram.
2. The first born sons of the Hebrews are “Passed Over” from the Angel of Death by the blood of a Lamb on their doorposts
3. The sins of the nation of Israel are “Passed Over” each year by the sacrifice of the spotless Passover Lamb sacrifice

These 3 examples in scripture are physical portraits that help us understand the meaning of the Messiah’s Sacrifice, and how faith in the blood of the Passover Lamb (Yahusha) will save us from ultimate death (not the first death, we all still pay the price of sin in our bodies). They are physical to spiritual parallels.

The Passover’s central theme is *The Mountain of Yahuah* called *Mariah*, as Yahuah establishes His Throne on Earth. It was there that Abraham first attempted to fulfill the secrets preserved in The Heavenly Scroll by sacrificing his son Isaac. It would be there that Yahusha went to satisfy the requirements for entry into the family of Yahuah.

The first “Passover” is found in the story of Abraham and Isaac. Abraham is instructed to take Isaac, his only son, and build an altar to Yahuah on a specific mountain called Mount Mariah and sacrifice his first born son by fire. A ram (male lamb) is provided to take Isaac’s place, and Isaac is “passed over” death by fire. This is a physical to spiritual parallel. Abraham is a shadow of Yahuah, Isaac a shadow of the sons of Yahuah, the lamb a shadow of Yahusha, and the fire a shadow of the Law of Yahuah that is an

“all-consuming fire” by which all will be judged.

Fire is a physical metaphor of The Law of Yahuah. The Word of Yahuah is the all-consuming fire...

Jeremiah 23:29

"Is not my word like fire," declares Yahuah"

Hebrews 12:29

for our "God is a consuming fire."

Exodus 24:17

The sight of the glory of Yahuah ([giving His Law to Moses](#)) was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel.

Deuteronomy 4:24

For Yahuah your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

Deuteronomy 9:3

Therefore understand today that Yahuah your God is He who goes over before you as a consuming fire.

The Israelites later left that land, and were taken into captivity in Egypt. Moses then delivered the Israelites out of Egyptian slavery through the second Passover and led the Israelites back into that same land they had left. King David later conquered that same mountain called Mount Mariah. There Yahuah instructed David's son, Solomon, to build His Temple and erect His Altar. It was there at the Altar of Yahuah that the Passover Lambs were sacrificed up until the time the Messiah came.

It was on top of Mount Mariah that the Messiah was crucified as Yahusha gave his life as the firstborn son fulfilling the portrait of Abraham and Isaac.

The first Passover

In the first portrait of the Passover, Abraham obeyed Yahuah's instruction to sacrifice his firstborn son. This was a very specific test of faith, as the entire promise of Yahuah to mankind relied on the life of Isaac. Yahuah had promised Abraham that he would be the father of many great nations, and that all the people of the world would be blessed through Abraham's son (*referring to the Messiah who would come from the family of Abraham*). So Yahuah literally put Abraham's faith to the test asking him to sacrifice Isaac. Isaac was no ordinary boy... he was the very promise the entire blessing of Yahuah to mankind rested upon!



Just as he was about to slay his son Isaac, an angel stopped him and Yahuah provided a “ram” in Isaac's place as we entered the Age of Aries the Ram. This is the first “portrait” or “picture” of what Yahuah would later do; Sacrifice His first born son as the “Lamb” in our place, and death would “Pass Over” us just like death passed over Isaac.

The second Passover

The next physical example or “portrait” given to us of the Passover is during Israel’s Exodus out of Egypt. As the story unfolds, Moses is risen up by Yahuah to deliver His people Israel out of Egyptian slavery. After performing many miracles and bringing on many different plagues upon Egypt, the final plague Yahuah pronounces on Egypt is the Angel of Death would come and strike down every first born male of every home, even every first born male animal would die. Moses instructs the children of Israel to sacrifice a spotless lamb and put the blood of that lamb on their doorpost the night the Angel of Death was coming to kill the first born male of every home. The homes with the blood of the lamb on their door would be “Passed Over” by the Angel of Death and the first born would be spared.



The first exodus out of Egypt

The story of the Exodus is a story of how Yahuah delivered His people Israel out of the hands of the Egyptians. How His people were delivered out of bondage to one nation and brought into the “Promise Land.”

The Passover Feast was instituted by Yahuah so that we would remember the first Exodus and look forward to the Greater Exodus!



The third Passover

The third Passover found in the Bible is the commandment to keep Passover and to sacrifice a spotless lamb of about a year old every year for the sins of the nation of Israel. It is called the feast of unleavened bread (Hebrew *hag hamatzot*) in the Hebrew Bible; the commandment to keep Passover is recorded in the Book of Leviticus:

Leviticus 23:5

In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month between the two evenings is Yahuah's Passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto Yahuah; seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work. And ye shall bring an offering made by fire unto the lord seven days; in the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work.

Israel was instructed to keep Passover and sacrifice a spotless lamb as a “rehearsal” that was designed to teach them a greater Spiritual Truth concerning the coming Messiah. This rehearsal was designed to remind Israel that a debt was still owed on Mount Mariah.



The fourth Passover

The Messiah was the fourth and final fulfillment of the Passover. Yahusha would be to Yahuah what Isaac was to Abraham, His first born son. He would be to Israel what the Passover Lamb was... their sacrificial lamb who would die in their place. And the blood of the Messiah on the hearts of believers would serve as the final Passover from Death to Life, just like the blood of the lamb saved Isaac and the firstborn of every household in Egypt. By keeping the festival of Passover, those who believed were to recognize the true Messiah when he came and fulfilled the festival in detail. He kept the first Passover meal of remembrance (Chagigah) with his disciples on the 14th of Abib as commanded by Yahuah.



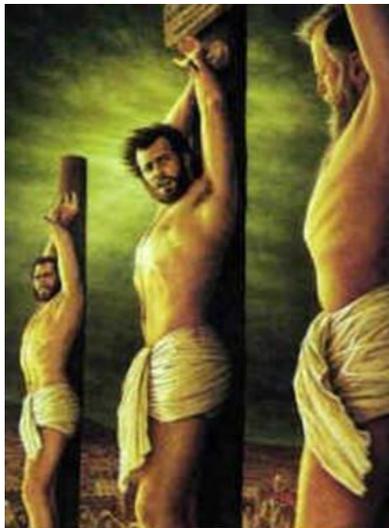
He then left and went to the Garden to pray and was arrested.



He was tried early that morning of Passover the 15th of Abib and tortured; the Bible says that by the stripes on his skin from the lashes he took... we are healed!



He was then executed on a stake at the exact time the Passover Lambs were sacrificed in the Temple.



The Greater Exodus

There is an event prophesied by Yahuah to occur at the end of 6,000 years known as The Greater Exodus:

Jeremiah 23:5-8

"Therefore behold, days are coming," declares Yahuah, "when it will no longer be said, 'As Yahuah lives, who brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt,' but, 'As Yahuah lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of the north and from all the countries where He had banished them.' For I will restore them to their own land which I gave to their fathers."

Ezekiel speaks of this same event:

Ezekiel 20:33-38

"As I live," declares Yahuah, "surely with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out, I shall be king over you. I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out; and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will enter into judgment with you face to face. As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you," declares Yahuah. "I will make you pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; and I will purge from you the rebels and those who transgress against Me."

This final Exodus will begin just like the first... with the Passover. Only those who keep Passover will partake in the Greater Exodus.

The Final Passover

The Second Death has no power

Finally, on Passover, we look ahead to the ultimate meaning of the Passover. The Bible declares that those who have faith in Yahusha (*that he is The Messiah and fulfillment of the Passover Lamb*) will partake in the first resurrection of the dead. And only those who have the blood of the lamb on the “doorposts” of their hearts (*have faith and keep Passover in light of Yahusha*) will be “passed over” by the Angel of Death at judgment and not suffer The Second Death.

Revelation 2:11

He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the called out ones. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.

Revelation 20:6

Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of Yahuah and of Yahusha and will reign with him for a thousand years.

Revelation 20:14

Then death and the grave were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire

Revelation 21:8

8 But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murderers, the sexually immoral, those who practice magic arts, the idolaters and all liars—they will be consigned to the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death.

Chapter 3

The Plan of Salvation through a Mediator

The Mediator and the “New Bride”

There is a vital disconnect in the family of Yahuah in these last days. A misunderstanding of the Plan of Salvation. We are being taught that Yahuah had to come to Earth as a man and die! This is necessary (*so they say*), because of His own Law preventing a husband from remarrying the same bride. Only the death of the husband releases Yahuah from this “Law”. The problem is, not only is it impossible for an Eternal being to die (that is what makes Him a God and eternal in the first place, but Yahuah made a vow never to come to Earth as a man. He swore He would never break that vow... and swore twice for emphasis! Yahuah does not break His vows so we have a problem!

Hosea 11

9 I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I devastate Ephraim again. For I am Yahuah, and not a man

Numbers 23:19

19 "Yahuah is not a man, that He should lie, Nor a son of man (*Yahusha is called the son of man 87 times*), that He should repent (*Yahusha went to Yahchanan to be Mikveh'd for remission of sin*); Has He said (*He would never come to Earth as a man*), and will He not do it (*keep this vow*)? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good (*on His promises*)?

In Numbers 23:19, Yahuah made a vow saying He was not a man nor the son of man (*an idiom for human being*), then He proclaimed “will He not do it (*fulfill His vow not to come to Earth as a man*), and will He not make it good (*on this vow*). Yahusha’s favorite title for himself was “son of man”, saying he was a human

being. 87 times Yahusha declared to us he was not a god, he was a human being. Yahusha, the son of man, went to Yahchanan to be Mikveh'd for "remission of sin" in other words to fulfill all righteousness in him, bringing him to perfection. Yahuah clearly denied incarnation as did Yahusha on many occasions. Yahuah is the Father and God of Yahusha, so says scripture on many occasions. So Yahuah did not come to Earth as a man, break His vows, and die (*impossible for a God*). We need only to listen to our elder brother speak these very simply truths:

John 20:17

Yahusha said, "Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet ascended to the Father. Go instead to my brothers and tell them, 'I am ascending to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.'"

The Plan of Salvation that was first written in the stars, then prophesied to come was through a human being who would be perfected then risen Diving to MEDIATE between Yahuah and mankind.

John 17:3 3

Now this is eternal life: that they know you (*Yahuah*), the only true God, and (*come to You through*) Yahusha (*the Mediator*) who is the Messiah (*Anointed King of Israel*), whom you have sent (*in fulfillment of Your promises as foretold through the prophets*).

1 Timothy 2:5

For there is one God (*Yahuah*) and one mediator between Yahuah and mankind, the man (*not the God*) Yahusha the Messiah!

The Plan of Salvation through a Mediator

I want to quickly summarize the meaning of The Plan of Salvation, and *how* Yahuah has provided for the salvation of His children. It was never prophesied or promised that Yahuah would come to Earth and die. That is “another Gospel message” than the one preached by the Prophets, Yahusha, and his disciples! Those who preach incarnation are to be cursed for blaspheming The Most High!

Galatians 1

6 I am astonished that you are so quickly deserting the one (*Yahuah*) who called you to live in the grace of The Yahushaic Covenant, and are turning to a different gospel— 7 which is really no gospel at all. Evidently some people are throwing you into confusion (*with incarnation*) and are trying to pervert the gospel of Yahusha the Messiah (*that he was a human being 1 John 4*). 8 But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a gospel other than the one we preached to you, let them be under Yahuah’s curse! 9 As we have already said, so now I say again (*for emphasis*): If anybody is preaching to you a gospel other than what you accepted, let them be under Yahuah’s curse!

Those who teach incarnation are cursed for calling Yahuah a liar, saying He broke His vow never to come to Earth as a man in Numbers 23:19.

John 5:1-20

This is the conquering Spirit (*of Yahuah*) that has overcome the world, even our faith (*in the promises of Yahuah*). 5 Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one who believes that Yahusha is the son of Yahuah (*not Yahuah in the flesh*) ... Whoever

believes in the Son of Yahuah (*and denies incarnation*) accepts this testimony (*that Yahusha was born (water) by the seed of David (bloodline) and begotten diving through resurrection by the Spirit of Holiness... water, blood, and Spirit Romans 1:2-3*). Whoever does not believe Yahuah (that Yahuah is not a man nor the son of man) **has made Yahuah out to be a liar** (*saying Yahuah came to Earth as a man*), because they have not believed the testimony Yahuah has given about his Son (*that he was born human, inherited the title Melchizedek, and begotten divine*).

More on the testimony of water, blood, and spirit later. Yes, Yahuah married both The House of Israel and the House of Judah. We read how both houses were unfaithful to Yahuah, and by Law He issued them a certificate of divorce. This was part of the Plan of Salvation to illustrate that we cannot be in a direct marriage covenant with Yahuah, and create a “need” for the Messiah to mediate a “New Covenant” where he is the Bridegroom and we are Yahusha’s Bride. Yahuah then had His prophets foretell of a Messiah, a Mediator, whom Yahuah would choose among men, perfect, and bring to perfect obedience. Yahuah would enter into a “Father/Son” covenant with that Messiah. That man would be risen Divine through resurrection (not human birth) to Mediate a New Covenant as Eternal High Priest, and atone for the unfaithfulness of the children of Yahuah. That is the Plan revealed the Heavenly Scroll and in the Earthly scrolls.

Romans 1

2 which (*a Mediator*) Yahuah promised beforehand (*Yahusha did not pre-exist*) through His prophets in the holy Scriptures (*both Heavenly and Earthly Scrolls*), 3 concerning His (*first born*) Son (*from the dead Revelation 1:5*), who was born (*human*) of a descendant of David (*by both parents*) according to the flesh (*it takes two human parents to pro-create*

“according to the flesh”), 4 who was declared the (*Divine*) Son of Yahuah with power by the resurrection from the dead, according to the Spirit of holiness (*Yahuah’s Spiritual Eternal Seed*), Yahusha the Messiah

Hebrews 5

8 though Yahusha was a (*future*) Son (*of Yahuah upon resurrection Romans 1:3*), yet he learned obedience (to Yahuah) by the things which he suffered (*due to disobedience*). 9 And having been perfected (he was not born perfect or a god), Yahusha became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey him (*and follow his righteous example and abide in covenant with him as his bride*)

The doctrine of incarnation says that Yahuah came to Earth as a man, was imperfect, disobedient, and had to be perfected in obedience... Blasphemy!

Qualified to Mediate The Covenant and Atone for our sins as Eternal High Priest

Yahuah prepared a special bloodline for the coming Messiah to inherit, whereby, he would be qualified to be a “Mediator” between Yahuah and those He chooses as a New Bride (*not the old brides*). That bloodline was the Zadok bloodline of High Priests. Yahuah would then orchestrate a lineage to the throne of David through Solomon (through Yahusha’s father Joseph), and this man would be born a unique genetic mixture of the Royal Bloodline of David and the House of Zadok. This firstborn son of Yahuah would inherit the title Melchizedek the “Ruling Zadok”, and be given the throne of David and serve in the Office of Zadok High Priest eternally.

Yahuah would then, as a sign of his place in the Plan of Salvation, have this son born a miraculous birth, by planting the seed of Joseph into Mariam's womb outside of physical sexual union (mankind can do this today through in vitro fertilization. This Messiah would be born to a Davidian Prince (Joseph) and a Hasmonean Princess Miriam from the line of Zadok... and Melchizedek was born into this world John Chapter 1 as the prophetic word became a reality being fulfilled in the "flesh" and lived among us!

Concerning the righteous line of High Priest prepared for the Messiah; Zadok was a patrilineal descendant of Eleazar who was the son of Aaron the high priest. (*2 Samuel 8:17; 1 Chronicles 24:3*). The lineage of Zadok is presented in the genealogy of Ezra (*his descendant*) as being of ninth generation and direct patrilineal descent from Phineas the son of Eleazar (*Ezra 7:1, see 1 Chronicles 5:30*) where he is placed ninth in descent from Phineas.

Ezra 7:1-4

...Zadok, The son of Ahitub, son of Amaryah, son of Azaryah, son of Mirayoth, son of Zerachyah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki, son of Avishua, son of Phineas

Similarly, the Hebrew Bible relates how, at the time, Phineas (son of Eleazar) appeased Yahuah's anger through his piety. He merited the divine blessing of Yahuah to be the prophesied lineage of the coming Melchizedek:

Book of Numbers 25:13

Phineas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest. Behold I give to him my covenant of peace, and will be his, and his progeny after him, (a) covenant of everlasting priesthood in turn of his zealotness for his God, and he atoned for the sons of Israel

This is extremely important when tracing the right of Yahusha to be the Eternal High Priest. Yahusha must have come from the lineage of Zadok, which is the bloodline of High Priest prepared for him. This is “how” Yahusha was entrusted to mediate the Covenant of Peace, server as the Eternal High Priest, and exercise the right to atone for sin! It was not because Yahusha was a “god”! This is clearly laid out in Scripture and defined in Numbers 25:13 above. Those under the Spirit of the False Messiah (incarnation) have been given over to a depraved mine and cannot understand Scripture! They do not teach us the Truth, when the Truth is right in from of their eyes.

If Yahusha cannot be proven to be a Zadok High Priest, then he cannot mediate the "New Covenant of Peace", he cannot serve as Eternal High Priest, and atone for humanity. Nothing about Yahusha was “super spiritually appraised because he was some kind of demi-god”, everything was laid out in detail by Yahuah through bloodlines.

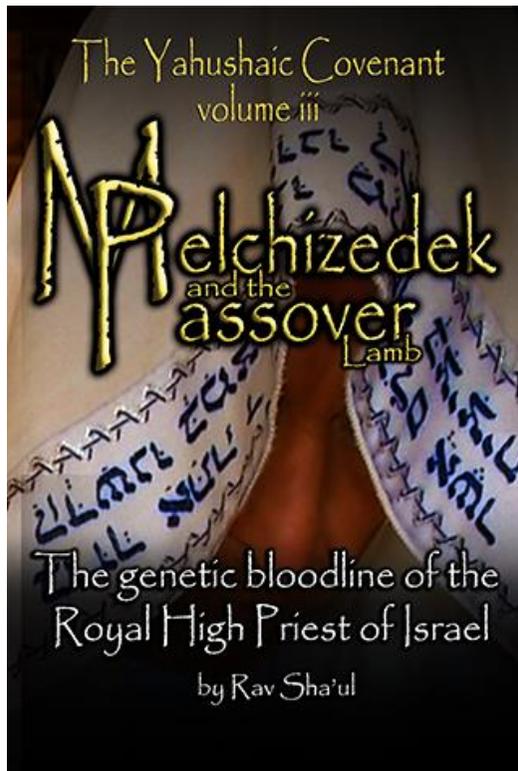
Hebrews 4:15

14Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens (*fulfilled The Heavenly Scroll*), Yahusha the (*firstborn*) son of Yahuah (*from the dead Revelation 1:5*), let us hold fast our confession (*that Yahusha came in the flesh 1 John 1:4*). 15 For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses (*he was not a god*), but a high priest who has been tempted in all things as we are (*he was human, Yahuah cannot be tempted by Evil James 1:13*), yet without sin (*in the office of High Priest in context Zechariah 3*). 16 Therefore let us draw near (*to Yahuah through the Mediator*) with confidence (*that we are accepted into His family as children, the Bride of His firstborn son*)

Hebrews 1:4

So Yahusha became as much superior to the (other) messengers, as the name (*Melchizedek*) he has inherited (through blood lineage) is superior to theirs.

To learn more about the bloodlines of our King and High Priest, please read my book Melchizedek and The Passover Lamb. Visit my website www.sabbathcovenant.com for more information.



The Witness of Yahuah that Yahusha is the Messiah

Yahuah would then bare witness of this Messiah, with 3 concurring witnesses, water, blood, and spirit:

- **Water:** he would be born human through his mother's womb ***Psalms 22:9-10***
- **Bloodline:** he, by the seed of David, would inherit and restore the Throne of David (through Joseph), and would inherit and restore the Priesthood of Zadok (through Miriam)
- **Spirit:** he would be begotten divine through resurrection by the seed of Yahuah, the Ruach.

John 5

4 This is the conquering Spirit that has overcome the world, even our faith (*in the promises of Yahuah*). 5 Who is it that overcomes the world? Only the one who believes that Yahusha is the son of Yahuah (*not Yahuah in the flesh?*) 6 This (*Yahusha*) is the one who came by **water** (*the womb of a woman*) and **blood** (*of the seed of David*)—Yahusha the Messiah. He did not come by **water** only, but by **water** and **blood**. And it is the **Spirit** who testifies (*that Yahusha is the son of Yahuah by the power of the resurrection*), because the **Spirit** is the truth.

7 For there are three (*witnesses*) that testify (*that Yahusha is The son of Yahuah*): 8 **the Spirit of Holiness, the water and the blood**; and these three are in agreement (*that Yahusha is The Son*

of Yahuah). 9 We accept (*the lying*) human testimony (*of incarnation, the Spirit of the False Messiah*), but Yahuah's testimony is greater because it is the testimony of Yahuah, which he has given about his Son Yahusha (*born human through water by the seed of the bloodline of David, begotten Divine by the Spirit of Holiness Romans 1:2-4*).

10 Whoever believes in the Son of Yahuah accepts this testimony. Whoever does not believe Yahuah (*that Yahuah is not a man nor the son of man*) **has made Yahuah out to be a liar** (*saying Yahuah came to Earth as a man*), because they have not believed the testimony Yahuah has given about his Son (*that he was born human, inherited Melchizedek, and begotten divine*).

11 And this is the testimony: Yahuah has given us eternal life, and this life is (*found*) in (*covenant with*) his Son (**John 17:3**). 12 Whoever has the (*Spirit of the*) Son (*that Yahusha was born human begotten divine through resurrection*) has (*eternal*) life; whoever does not have (*the testimony about*) the Son of Yahuah does not have (*eternal*) life.

Romans 1:3

2 which (*a Mediator*) Yahuah promised beforehand (*Yahusha did not pre-exist*) through His prophets in the holy Scriptures (*both Heavenly and Earthly Scrolls*), 3 concerning His (*first born*) Son (*from the dead Revelation 1:5*), who was born (*human*) of a descendant of David (*by both parents*) according to the flesh (*it takes two human parents to pro-create according to the flesh*), 4 who was declared the (*Divine*) Son of Yahuah with power by the

resurrection from the dead (*Revelation 1:5*),
according to the Spirit of holiness (*Yahuah's Seed*),
Yahusha the Messiah

Yahuah and Yahusha enter into covenant

In the Plan of Salvation, Yahuah would enter into covenant with His firstborn son (*to be his Father*) to forgive the sins of all His children... this covenant is detailed in *Zachariah Chapter 3*. You will tell me, Sha'ul, we never heard this prophecy before! This is because those who teach under the Spirit of the False Messiah cannot teach this prophecy. It contradicts their false doctrine clearly showing Yahusha is NOT Yahuah, and in fact had his sin forgiven him through Mikveh! They will tell us that this is referring to our Messiah's great grandfather Yahusha III. This is not so as this prophecy is clearly speaking of the Branch, and illustrating an event that never occurred in Yahusha III's life. Yet it is illustrating a critical event that DID occur in our Messiah's life.

The prophecy, in Zachariah Chapter 3, gives us a front row seat to the conversation that happened between Yahuah and Yahusha in the desert after Yahusha was Mikveh'd by John (*and declared The Passover Lamb, then fled like the scapegoat into the desert to seek Yahuah's anointing as Messiah/Branch*). Yahusha, then, fled into the desert fulfilling the shadow of the scapegoat for 40 days/nights looking for confirmation from his Father. This event is detailed in Mark Chapter 1.

Mark 1

1 This is the beginning of the Good News about Yahusha the Messiah, the Son of Yahuah (*not Yahuah*), 2 as the prophet Isaiah wrote: "I will send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way." 3 "This is a voice of one who calls out in the desert: 'Prepare the way for the Messiah. Make the road straight for him (*through Mikveh*).'" 4 John

was Mikveh'ing people in the desert, and preaching a Mikveh of changed (*circumcised*) hearts and lives (*living sacrifices*) for the forgiveness of sins. 5 All the people from Judea and Jerusalem were going out to him (*they knew he was the true High Priest*). They confessed their sins and were baptized by him in the Jordan River. 6 John wore clothes made from camel's hair, had a leather belt around his waist, and ate locusts and wild honey. 7 This is what John preached to the people: "There is one coming after me who is greater than I; I am not good enough even to kneel down and untie his sandals. 8 I immerse you with water, but he will immerse you with the Set Apart Spirit of Yahuah." 9 At that time Yahusha came from the town of Nazareth in Galilee and was Mikveh'd by John in the Jordan River. 10 Immediately, as Yahusha was coming up out of the water, he saw heaven open. The Set Apart Spirit came down on him like a dove (*as an earnest guarantee of his future resurrection*), 11 and a voice came from heaven: "(*today*) You are my Son, whom I love, and I am very pleased with you." (*as Yahusha fulfilled all righteousness*) 12 Then the Spirit sent Yahusha into the desert (*in fulfillment of the scapegoat*). 13 He was in the desert forty days and was tempted by Satan. He was with the wild animals, and the angels came and took care of him.

Lying on the desert floor starving, dehydrated, and on the verge of death, we know Satan came to Yahusha and tempted him to take Jerusalem by force. This is where the vision in Zachariah Chapter 3 picks up. We have Yahusha lying on the desert floor suffering from dehydration and starvation looking like a "stick snatched from the fire of the hot sun", and Satan mad because Yahusha refused his offer.

Now let's listen in to the conversation where Yahuah confirms that Yahusha is the Messiah, and they agree on Yahushua's role in the Renewed Covenant. We see the "covenant" between Yahuah and Yahusha laid out very clearly. Yahuah promised Yahusha that if he is faithful to his end of the agreement, then Yahuah would forgive all His sons of their sin! This is the critical prophecy and overwhelming PROOF that Yahusha is the Messiah. It is also proof to Jews that Yahusha is named by name as the Branch. But because we have been taught incarnation, we deny the ONE prophecy that could change the entire conversation...

Zechariah 3 – *Yahuah's consecration of Yahusha as High Priest, King of Kings, and Eternal Judge*

1 Then he showed me Yahusha, the high priest, standing before the angel of Yahuah, and Satan standing at his right side to accuse him (**Mark 1:13**). 2 Yahuah (*through His proxy messenger*) said to Satan, "Yahuah rebuke you, Satan! Yahuah, who has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke you (*because Satan offered Yahusha to take Jerusalem by force*)! Is not this man a burning stick snatched from the fire?" (*Yahusha was starving and dying in the hot sun of the desert Matthew 4:1-11*) 3 Now Yahusha was dressed in filthy clothes (*metaphor of sin Isaiah 64:6*) as he stood before the messenger of Yahuah. 4 The messenger said to those who were standing before him, "Take off his filthy clothes." Then Yahuah said to Yahusha, "See (*after taking off his filthy rags i.e. sin Isaiah 64:6*), I have taken away your sin (*through Mikveh*), and I will put fine garments (*of the High Priest*) on you." 5 Then I (*Yahuah*) said (*through the messenger*), "Put a clean turban (*of the High Priest*) on his head." So they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him (*in the garments of the High Priest*), while the messenger

of Yahuah stood by.

*** New Covenant made directly with Yahusha***

6 The messenger of Yahuah gave this charge to Yahusha: 7 “This is what Yahuah Almighty says: ‘If (Yahuah makes a conditional promise) you will walk in obedience to me and keep my requirements (as High Priest) you will govern my house (i.e. King over creation) and have charge of my courts (Eternal Judge), and I will give you a place (right hand of Yahuah) among these standing here. 8 “Listen, High Priest Yahusha, you and your associates seated (who came) before you (probably Adam, Enoch, Moses, Elijah, etc.), who (those seated before him) are men symbolic of things to come (they were all shadows of The Messiah, but were not the Branch): I am going to bring (you) my servant (from this point forward), **the Branch** (he is The Messiah). 9 See, the stone I have set in front of Yahusha! There are seven (number of perfection) eyes on that one stone (to witness), and I will engrave an inscription on it,’ says Yahuah Almighty, ‘and I will remove the sin of this land in a single day’ (the day Yahusha, in obedience, dies as Passover Lamb)

This is the most important passage of scripture in the entire Bible. Yet, no one teaches it because our teachers are filled with The Spirit of the False Messiah... incarnation. This one prophecy proves Yahusha is the Messiah, and literally spells out his role and how we are saved by Yahuah through Yahusha’s obedience to our Father. This is the reason Yahusha went to Yahchanan to be Mikveh’d, to “fulfill all the righteous requirements of the Law” in him, and bring him to perfection, just like Yahusha proclaimed:

Matthew 3:15

Yahusha replied, "Let me be Mikveh'd now; it is properly required in The Law, for us to do this to fulfill all righteousness ([have his sin washed away with living water](#))."

That is what Mikveh is for, and why John (Yahchanan) was in the desert, he was commissioned to "set the path straight for the Branch" and immersing him for the remission of sin. No other reason! Yahusha was setting the proper example we all must follow to have our sin washed clean by Yahuah with living water. We just witnessed in **Zachariah Chapter 3** exactly what Yahusha's role was in the Renewed Covenant. He was the Messiah (*the Branch*) and had to from that point forward (*after Mikveh as High Priest*) walk in complete obedience to the Law and set the righteous example that we are to follow. And if he would do that, Yahuah promised to cover the death decrees in the Law, that is called Grace.

Yahuah chooses a new bride for His son

Scripture reveals how Yahuah would hand pick a "New Bride" for His firstborn son. Not the old ones, but this one would be "chosen" not based on bloodline alone and be a small remnant from both the old brides. It would be taken from among the House of Israel and the House of Judah... this **New Bride** would be called ***Remnant Israel***. It would be wed to Yahuah's son, not to Yahuah.

Romans 9:24

24 even us ([Remnant Israel in context](#)), whom he also called, not only from among the Jews ([The House of Judah](#)) but also from among the Gentiles ([where The House of Israel is scattered](#))?

Sha'ul goes into great detail about this New Bride and how there is a new criterion that makes this Bride "New". It is a totally new group who are chosen not based on bloodline alone. For more

information on this New Bride, please see the link on my website:
[Yahuah's gifts to Remnant Israel](#)

Yahuah would literally chose a bride for His firstborn son, and marry His son to this New Bride. His chosen children would then be given the opportunity to “abide in” covenant with His firstborn son.

John 15:7

...6 "If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire and they are burned.

It is through a Mediator now that we become “one” with Yahuah in family as sons/daughters, not through a direct marriage! We are one with Yahuah by being married to His son!

John 17:3 3

Now this is eternal life: that they know you (*Yahuah*), the only true God, and (*come to You through*) Yahusha who is the Messiah, whom you have sent (*in fulfillment of Your promises as foretold through the prophets to be the Mediator*).

1 Timothy 2:5

For there is one God (*Yahuah*) and one mediator between Yahuah and mankind, the man Yahusha the Messiah

John 17:19-21

"And for their sakes I sanctify myself (*through the Truth of Scripture*), that they also might be sanctified through the truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word (*enter into covenant*); That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in

(*covenant with*) me, and I in (*covenant with*) thee, that they also may be one in (*covenant with*) us (*through me*): that the world may believe that thou hast sent me (*to mediate*)."

John 1:12

Yet to all who did receive Yahusha as the Messiah, to those who believed in (*the covenant that bears*) his name, he gave the right to become children of Yahuah.

Hebrews 2

...11 For both He who sanctifies (*Yahuah*) and those who are sanctified (*Yahusha and the rest of the sons*) are all from one Father; for which reason Yahusha is not ashamed to call them brothers,
12saying, "I WILL PROCLAIM YOUR NAME TO MY BRETHREN, IN THE MIDST OF THE CONGREGATION I WILL SING YOUR PRAISE."
13 And again, "I, Yahusha, WILL PUT MY TRUST IN YAHUAH." And again, "BEHOLD, I AND THE (*REST OF THE*) CHILDREN WHOM YAHUAH HAS GIVEN ME (*as a Bride*)."

His firstborn son would become the Bridegroom and the rest of His children would become the Bride of the Messiah. This is the meaning behind the Annual Wedding Celebration we call The Appointed Times or Holy Days. The Spring Feasts are the engagement between the Messiah and His Bride. The Fall Feasts are "The Wedding Supper of the Lamb", where the Bridegroom Yahusha marries this New Bride called Remnant Israel. This was foretold in The Heavenly Scroll from the foundation of the world, as this Messiah would be portrayed as crucified, a lamb seen slaughtered at the foundation of the world as witnessed in The Heavenly Scroll.

Revelation 13:8

All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast--all whose names have not been written in the Lamb's book of life, the Lamb who was slain from the creation of the world.

His firstborn son would have to shed his own blood, as bloodshed is required to consummate a marriage covenant. In Psalms below we see that as the sun and moon rises and sets daily and night after night... knowledge concerning The Plan of Yahuah is proclaimed without voice or speech from one end of the Earth to the other to all mankind from The Heavenly Scroll.

Psalm 19

19 The heavens (*H8064: shamayim - the stars and constellations of the Zodiac*) are telling of the glory of Yahuah; And their expanse is declaring the work of His hands. 2 Day to day (*the Zodiac*) pours forth speech, And night to night (*the Zodiac*) reveals knowledge. 3 There is no speech, nor are there words; Their (*stars and constellations of the Zodiac*) voice is not heard. 4 Their line (*ecliptic plane through which the sun appears to travel when viewed from Earth*) has gone out through all the earth, And their utterances to the end of the world. In them (*the constellations*) He has placed a tent for the sun, 5 Which (*the Sun*) is as (*a shadow or metaphor*) a bridegroom (*the Messiah*) coming out of his chamber (*to run the course of a wedding and marry the Bride*); It rejoices as a strong man (*Messiah*) to run his course (*Plan of Salvation*). 6 The Sun's rising is from one end of the heavens, And its circuit (*Zodiac or Path*) to the other end of them; And there is nothing hidden from its heat.

David is clearly describing the Zodiac, the chart of the sun moving

across our skies, and the “line of the sun” (called the ecliptic) that goes throughout all the earth; as it runs its course each year through the Signs of the Zodiac (*called constellations or starry hosts*). David properly understood the message contained in the Zodiac. The sun rises from one end of heaven, and then its “circuit or Zodiac” is like a “bridegroom coming out of his chamber” as The Heavenly Wedding is foretold. The Feast Cycle is a celebration in detail of this wedding. This is fulfilled in Yahusha the Messiah. Yahusha proclaims himself the “bridegroom”, and says those who “hear His voice” (*speaking of the Zodiac Psalms 19:2*) rejoice; and it is Yahusha’s joy to be the fulfillment of that message. Yes, the Zodiac is the original Gospel message proclaiming the Messiah.

John 3:29

²⁹ He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice (*proclaimed in The Heavenly Scroll Psalms 19*). Therefore, this joy of mine is fulfilled (*Yahusha fulfilled the message contained in The Heavenly Scroll*).

Matthew 25

⁴ The wise ones, however, took oil in jars along with their lamps. ⁵ The bridegroom was a long time in coming (*2,000 years at the end of the Age of Pisces*), and they all became drowsy and fell asleep. ⁶ At midnight the cry rang out: “Here’s the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!”

Revelation 19

⁹ And the angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.” And he said to me, “These (*words written in The Heavenly Scroll*) are the true words of

Yahuah.”

In other words, David sees the Sun as a prototype for The Messiah. This physical metaphor of the sun as the bridegroom pointing to The Messiah is repeated throughout scripture. This is, in fact, true as the Sun was created as a witness of the coming of the Messiah, and what the Messiah would do. This striking declaration in **Psalm 19** clearly tells us that **Yahuah built into the Zodiac the story of redemption**, and through the stars He has been witnessing His Plan to all humanity in a unique view only from Earth.

This firstborn son is Yahusha. Yahusha entered into a covenant personally with Yahuah, and fulfilled his obligations to Yahuah. Yahuah promised to make him His Eternal High Priest, Judge, and King over creation which Yahuah would give to him as an inheritance. The rest of the children of Yahuah then enter into covenant with the Mediator as his Bride becoming children of Yahuah. Yahuah then becomes our Father not our Husband through marriage between the Messiah and his Bride.

How did Yahusha Defeat Death?

This is the real question we are seeking to answer. Did Yahusha raise himself from the grave? Was he literally a God, Yahuah in the flesh? The answer to this question should be quite obvious. Death is the penalty of sin. All humans must die (for all have sinned) and pay that penalty, even Yahusha. "God" cannot die, that is what makes Him "eternal". It is a contradiction and blasphemy. Even true, fully begotten "sons of Yahuah" which are born of the dead (Rev 1:5) cannot die! Only fully humans... with no 'god' in them are capable of dying.

Luke 20:36

and they can no longer die; for they are like the angels. They are God's children, since they are children of the resurrection.

We see below that Yahuah cried out to the ONE GOD (who did not die) to save him from death. We also see, the Yahuah saved Yahusha from death NOT because he was a "god", but because of his piety (reverent submission to the Will of Yahuah to honor their agreement in Zachariah Chapter 3).

Hebrews 5

6just as He says also in another passage, "YOU ARE A PRIEST FOREVER ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK." 7In the days of His flesh, He offered up both prayers and supplications with loud crying and tears to the One able to save Him from death, and He was heard because of His piety. 8Although He was a Son, He learned obedience from the things which He suffered....

So not only was Yahusha not a "god" or "God in the Flesh" which is blasphemy, but he was not yet a fully begotten son of Yahuah! He, like all mankind, had been Mikveh'd and given an earnest

guarantee of his future resurrection. Yahusha had to pay the price of sin... which is death of the physical flesh. We have been so conditioned by the Spirit of the False Messiah that blasphemy is commonplace in our mouths, and the Truth sounds like blasphemy! While the truth is boldly proclaimed in the pages of scripture that Yahusha was born human to two parents by the seed of David, then fully begotten Divine by the power of the resurrection... we have been given over to a spirit of stupor... and simply cannot “see” with our own eyes.

1 John 4 – *The Spirit of the False Messiah is “incarnation”*

1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from Yahuah, because many false prophets have gone out into the world (*claiming to be the incarnation of God*).

Birthday's of the Savior God's worshiped on December 25th					
Hermes Greece December 25th 200 BC	Buddha Nepal December 25th 563 BC	Krishna India December 25th 900 BC	Horus Egypt December 25th 3000 BC	Hercules Greece December 25th 800 BC	Adonis Phoenician December 25th 200 BC
Dionysus Greece December 25th 500 BC	Zarathustra Greece December 25th 1000 BC	Jesus Rome December 25th 3 BC	Mithras Persia December 25th 600 BC	Tammuz Babylon December 25th 400 BC	
According to Scripture our Messiah Yahusha was born Feast of Trumpets (September) 3 BC					

Yahusha is the **ONLY** one that did not claim to be God-incarnate, but maintained The Shema everytime he was questions and denied incarnation!

2 By this you know the Spirit of Yahuah: every spirit that confesses that **MESSIAH YAHUSHA HAS COME IN THE FLESH** (*a man*) is from Yahuah; 3 and every

spirit that **DOES NOT CONFESS YAHUSHA HAS COME IN THE FLESH** (*but says Yahuah came in the flesh*) is not from Yahuah; this is the spirit of the antichrist (*or False Messiah*) ... 12 No one has seen Yahuah at any time! (*Because Yahusha is not Yahuah in the flesh or a demi-god*).

2 John 7 - *Beware of Antichrist Deceiver*

7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world (*teaching incarnation the Spirit of the False Messiah*) who **do not confess YAHUSHA THE MESSIAH AS COMING IN THE FLESH** (*but teach that Yahuah came in the flesh*). This (*spirit*) is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we do not lose those things we worked for, but that we may receive a full reward. 9 Whoever transgresses (blasphemes the Spirit of Yahuah) and **does not abide in the doctrine** of the Messiah (*that he came in the flesh, not a god*) does not have (*the Spirit of*) Yahuah. He who abides in the doctrine of the Messiah (*that he came to Earth as a human being*) has both the Father and the Son. 10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine (**but rather teaches incarnation**), do not receive him into your house nor greet him; 11 for he who greets him **shares in his evil deeds** (*of committing blasphemy*)

We are taught in Christianity that “Jesus paid the price for us, he bore our sin, he kept the Law so we don’t have to keep it, he died so we can live, he was God the Father become the Son in the Flesh”. Just like that, just utter the name “Jesus” ... and you are in the clear, no need to do anything else, you can be lawless and sin all you like; Grace will cover you because God died for you. That is another Gospel message!

What Yahusha did do, was he was obedient to his role as messiah (*defined by Yahuah in Zachariah Chapter 3*) and show us the way by example that we must follow ourselves. Yahusha “bore our sin” in fulfillment of the scapegoat and as a sin offering in that Yahuah accepted his offering and through that sacrifice we now can approach Yahuah’s throne personally. He didn’t “die for our sin” (*we still have to die physically for the sin in our own bodies*) and he didn’t do it all for us. We have to follow in his example if we too are to defeat death like he did. We must follow his example of **Mikveh** (*ritual cleansing of sin*), **circumcision** (*of heart our commitment to keep his law*), and bringing an **offering** of our lives to the altar on Passover (*we are living sacrificial lambs*).

John 14:6

Yahusha answered, "I am (*his example is*) the way and (*his example is*) the truth and (*his example is*) the life. No one comes to the Father except through me (*in covenant with him by following his example*).

John 10:3-4

For I have given you an example (*a true way that leads to eternal life*), that you should do as I have done.

1 Peter 2:21-21

But if you suffer for doing good (*obey the Law*) and you endure it (*you will be conformed to the image of Yahusha, Romans 8:29 and 2 Corinthians 3:18, who was perfected through suffering*), this is commendable before Yahuah. 21 To this (*to be conformed to the image of His son*) you were called, because the Messiah suffered (*on Passover*) for you (*and tore the veil giving you access to the Altar of Yahuah*), leaving you an example (*of what to do as he fulfilled the spiritual meaning of Passover*), that you should follow in his steps (*being Mikveh'd,*

demonstrating a circumcised heart, and bring your own offering on Passover to the Altar of Yahuah).

Yahusha did not do it all for us,
he obeyed Yahuah, and set the
righteous example for us to follow.
In doing so, Yahuah promised to
forgive our sin and cover the
death decree against us as Sha'ul
said... IF we follow his example!

The death decree that Yahuah covers is called 'The Second Death' (*or rather the final spiritual death decree*). He does not cover the first physical death decree, you still must die! The spiritual death decree (*or second death*) is 'passed over' for all who follow Yahusha's example and put their faith in (*and properly celebrate*) **Passover**. Very few people know what I'm talking about and keep Passover properly. We follow the example of Rabbinical Judaism... not Yahusha. Yahuah does not issue the final death decree, and we defeat death and live again **if** we "do this in remembrance of his example". So we all, like Yahusha, must physically die and pay the price of sin as we inherited death in our bodies (not physical die on Passover, we give our lives on the altar as living sacrifices). It is Spiritual Death that we do not suffer because after we die, like Yahusha, we defeat death and are raised to eternal life by Yahuah. Let me explain.

Every one dies for their own sin!

I said that Yahusha did not pay our penalty of sin in our body, and he did not cover the first death decree... you still are going to die. Every physical body must die a natural death (*or be translated through transposition, which is just another form of physical*

death). We know that Yahuah's own laws prevent anyone (*including Yahusha*) from being judged for another man's sin. Each man is judged for his sin alone:

Deuteronomy 24:16

"The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin."

We all are going to pay for our sin through physical death just like Yahusha did. Yahuah would never violate His own law, and put Yahusha to death for our sin! Yahusha was a "sin offering" only in the respect that he obeyed Yahuah and Yahuah promised to forgive our sin AFTER we die and pay the price for it. Yahusha died as all men do, he was not born into sin, our physical bodies die for our own sin. For all have sinned Romans 3:23. There was no exception in that statement. Original Sin is a false doctrine. Death, not sin, is passed on from Adam into our genetic code. Then we all fall for "sin" and that death sentence we inherited is justified.

In fact, per ***Zachariah Chapter 3***, Yahusha had his sin forgiven through Mikveh just like we do. The entire doctrine of "Original Sin" is a false doctrine. What the Bible teaches is that through one MAN'S act of disobedience to the Law of Yahuah (Adam), "sin" was brought into the world (*not our body*), and as a result of Adam's sin his body began to die. From that point forward, DEATH was passed to all men genetically and sin was in the world.

Romans 5:12

"Wherefore, as by one man... sin entered into the world, and death by sin (*so death comes by your own sin not genetically*); and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned (*Yahusha died*)"

The Bible says that death (*not sin*) is passed on in the body, we are not born into “original sin”. We are born into a body that is predisposed to sin. Sin was brought into the world (*not our body*) through one act of disobedience. Death however is passed to all men genetically as we are all born to die. In this way the "law" of sin and you die by decree, called the ***Law of Sin and Death*** reigned over humanity, and we lived in bondage to the fear of death. It is this threat of death that held us captive not the Law of Yahuah:

Hebrews 2:14-15

14 so that by his death he, Yahusha, might break the power of him who holds the power of death—that is, the devil — 15 and free those who all their lives were held in slavery by their fear of death (*not in slavery to the Law as Christianity teaches*)

2 Kings 14:6

"But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which Yahuah commanded, saying, the fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin."

Ezekiel 18:20

"The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him."

Ezekiel.33:20

"Yet ye say, the way of Yahuah is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his

ways."

Jeremiah 31:29-30

"In those days they shall say no more, the fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge."

As we read before the Law was weakened by our flesh, it is we who are not perfect! We were the weak link in the Law, and our weaknesses made the Law incomplete and prevented the Law from delivering eternal life as promised. The Law had to be made complete through grace (*by covering the death decrees*), in order for the Law to achieve its righteous outcome which is eternal life.

Proverbs 3

1 My son, do not forget my Torah, but let your heart keep my commandments; 2 For length of days and years of life and peace they will add to you.

Deuteronomy 11

20 "You shall write them (*the Torah*) on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, 21 so that your days and the days of your sons may be multiplied on the land which Yahuah swore to your fathers to give them, as long as the heavens remain above the earth.

It is in this way Yahusha "fulfilled" the Law; he bridged the gap of our own weaknesses by covering the death decrees. Now, in covenant with Yahusha, the Law is complete and delivers eternal life for obedience as promised. This is called *The Law of the Spirit that Leads to Life*. However, this fleshly body predisposed to sin and designed genetically to die... must pay the price for our sin.

The penalty of sin is death which is in our genetic structure because of Adam. So the sentence of "physical death" is justified because we all individually fall for the temptation of sin in this world.

The Law of Sin and Death vs. The Law of the Spirit of Life

This is extremely important to understand, because Yahusha showed us The Way a human being can live a life pleasing to Yahuah, that results in the resurrection from the dead. If we follow that path, we too as humans can defeat death in the exact same way!

The main theme of The Yahushaic Covenant is that Yahusha defeated the 'Law of Sin and Death' by fulfilling the requirements of the Passover Lamb. Now those in covenant with him live in freedom (*from the threat of death*) in what is called the 'Law of the Spirit of Life'. Before we go any further, first let me define terms:

- **The Law of Yahuah** – An all-encompassing term for the commands/law, ordinances, and decrees of Yahuah. So when we say “the Law” we are referring to all 3 aspects combined:

Deuteronomy 5

30 "Go, tell them to return to their tents. 31 But you stay here with me so that I may give you all the commands, decrees and ordinances you are to teach them to follow in the land I am giving them to possess."

As we read above, the Law contains **commands**, **decrees**, and **ordinances**, so let me quickly define each one:

- **Commands also called Laws** - Simply speaking these are the 10 commandments, the dietary Laws, the judicial laws, the Laws of ritual purity, the sacrificial laws, and so forth.

- **Ordinances** – these are the ordained times such as The Sabbath, and the ordained festivals (spring and fall feasts).
- **Decrees** – these are the divine judgments or judicial decrees within the Law that levy judgment against us for violating the commands and ordinances within the Law. Only the decrees were “nailed to the stake” as our transgressions were forgiven by Yahuah and covered by the blood of the lamb Yahusha as agreed upon in Zachariah Chapter 3.
- **The Law** - So together, the commands, decrees, and ordinances make up what we call ‘the Law’. The Law first existed in what Sha’ul the Apostle refers to as ‘the Law of Sin and Death’. The Law, was then transposed by Yahusha into ‘the Law of the Spirit of Life’. Let me explain and clearly define these terms used by Sha’ul the Apostle...

The Law of Sin and Death

is the Law of Yahuah with active death decrees for disobedience as it existed in written form passed down from Adam through Moses. The first (*and every subsequent “law”*) came with a corresponding judicial decree for breaking that law. The first Law was given in Eden with “you shall not eat of the apple” (*law*) and then the decree “or you shall surely die”. That is where the Law of sin and you die was first introduced. Over time as new laws were added, so were new judicial decrees for each new law Yahuah revealed as he progressively disclosed the ‘constitution’ of his Kingdom. Since we all have sinned, we were being held captive by the death decrees and in bondage to the fear of death.

The Law of the Spirit of Life

is the Law of Yahuah with the death decrees covered by the blood of the Lamb (*this is called Grace*). The covering of the death decree which Sha'ul called a 'certificate of debt' (*we owed with our lives*) was a free give that we did not deserve. This is the definition of 'Grace'. By covering the death decrees and forgiving the 'certificate of debt' we owed Yahuah, we are restored to a state of perfect obedience and freeing us from slavery to the fear of the death decrees. Our sin is forgiven through Mikveh and the decrees covered by our faith in Yahusha as the Passover Lamb.

In effect the Law has not changed,
it was just made whole or
'complete' through grace (the
covering of the death decrees in
the Law).

With the understanding of terms, it becomes clear what Sha'ul the Apostle is saying in Romans 1.

Romans 8

1 Now there is no condemnation (*referring to the Death Decrees/Certificate of Debt*) for those in The Yahushaic Covenant. 2 For the Law of the Spirit of life in (*covenant with*) Yahusha the Messiah, has made me free from the Law of Sin and Death (*the death decrees in the Law are covered and paid in full*). 3 For what the Law could not do (*bring eternal life as promised*) because the Law was made weak by our flesh (*because we broke the Law and the decrees in the Law condemned us to death for*

disobedience), Yahuah did (*provided Eternal Life as a free gift to those who try to keep the Law and fail i.e. Grace*) by sending His own (*firstborn*) Son in the likeness of sinful flesh (*as a man fully human*), on account of sin (*to defeat it by living obedient to the Law and dying innocent*): Yahusha condemned sin in the flesh (*our genetic death sentence*), 4 that the righteous requirement of the Law might be fulfilled in us (*who are Mikveh'd into the Yahushaic Covenant and brought into total obedience to the Law*) who do not walk according to the flesh (*disobedient to the Law*) but according to the Spirit

This is the reason Yahusha went to John to be Mikveh'd, to "fulfill all the righteous requirements of the Law" in him, and bring him to perfection.

Matthew 3:15

Yahusha replied, "Let me be Mikveh'd now; it is properly required in The Law, for us to do this to fulfill all righteousness (*have his sin washed away with living water*)."

Then Yahusha fled into the desert where Yahuah consecrated him High Priest personally and said:

Zechariah 3

3 Now Yahusha was dressed in filthy clothes as he stood before the angel. 4 The angel said to those who were standing before him, "Take off his filthy clothes." Then he said to Yahusha, "See, I have taken away your sin (*earlier through Mikveh*), and I will put fine garments on you."

Yahusha was setting the proper example that we all must follow to have our sin washed clean by Yahuah with living water. Most

people think walking according to the Spirit is somehow walking in some super spiritual state, letting the Spirit guide us while we completely ignore the Law. The Spirit Sha'ul is referring to is the Spirit of loving obedience to the Law prophesied in Ezekiel 36: 26, 27).

Ezekiel 36: 26, 27

Walking according to the new Spirit I will give you a new heart (*for my Law and write my Law on it*) and put a new spirit (*of loving obedience*) in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone (*legalistic observance of the Law out of fear of death*) and give you a heart of flesh. And I will put my (*loving*) Spirit in you and move you to follow (*the Spiritual Intent*) my commands and be careful to keep (*the Intent of*) my laws.

Now, continuing with Romans 8...

5 For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh (*and abolish the Law of Yahuah*), but those who live according to the Spirit (*of loving obedience to the Law*), the things of the Spirit (*the Law is Spiritual Romans 7:14*). 6 For to be carnally minded is death (*you'll be judged by the decrees in the Law*), but to be spiritually minded is life and peace (*because in loving obedience to the Law the decrees against you are covered by the blood of the lamb resulting in peace and a spirit of comfort*). 7 Because the carnal mind is hatred against Yahuah; for it is not subject to the Law of Yahuah, nor indeed can be. 8 So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please Yahuah (*because they hate the Law of Yahuah and abolished it in their hearts*).

Romans 7:14

13Therefore did that which is good ([the Law](#)) become a cause of death for me? May it never be! Rather it was sin, in order that it might be shown to be sin by effecting my death ([through the death decrees](#)) through that which is good, so that through the commandment sin would become utterly sinful. 14For we know that the Law is spiritual, but I am of flesh, sold into bondage to sin.

Romans 2:13

For it is not those who hear the Law who are righteous in Yahuah's sight, but it is those who obey the Law who will be declared righteous.

Yahusha would send “the Comforter”

As we just read in Romans 8:6, to be spiritually minded is life and peace! This Spirit Sha'ul is referring to, is the *comforter* that Yahusha and Ezekiel prophesied would come upon us. We have a spirit of comfort, now that the death decrees are covered, and we no longer live in bondage to the fear of sin and death. Sha'ul is saying that Yahusha “nailed the death decrees that demand our death” in the Law, to the stake (*covering them with the blood of the Lamb*). Now that Yahusha was obedient unto death, the Law of Yahuah has become the *Law of the Spirit of Life* as Yahusha has removed our enmity (*fear of death*) toward the Law.

Through Yahusha the Messiah, those in covenant with him are found in perfect obedience to the Law (*the righteous requirements are fulfilled in us, just like they were in Yahusha when he was Mikveh'd to “fulfill all righteousness in him”!*). This is because Yahuah forgives our transgression, and covers the ‘certificate of debt’ against us that justified our physical death. The promise for obedience to the Law is eternal life, so once that certificate of debt is forgiven... we defeat death through resurrection exactly like

Yahusha did! Now, in the Yahushaic Covenant, the Law has been transposed to the Law of the spirit of loving obedience that leads to eternal life. Sha'ul discusses this in detail in Colossians.

Colossians 2

13 When you were dead in your transgressions (*held captive to the death decrees*) and the uncircumcision of your flesh (*lost among the Gentile nations*), Yahuah made you alive together (*in covenant*) with Yahusha, having forgiven us all our transgressions (*covered the death decrees*), 14 having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us, which was hostile to us; and Yahuah has taken the certificate of debt (*death decrees in the Law, NOT THE LAW*) out of the way, having nailed the certificate of debt (*that justifies our physical death*) to the stake with Yahusha.

If Yahusha was “God”... We are Dead in Our Sins!

This cycle of “being born to die, and dying guilty of sin to justify that death” had to be broken by a man, just as it began with a man. If Yahusha was a demi-god or God in the flesh, the entire concept of overturning Adam’s act would have no value. In order to defeat death, a man whose body was genetically engineered to “die” (*which was justified because “all have sinned”*) had to die innocent in the eyes of Yahuah by walking obedient to His instructions and being perfected. That is the glorious message behind the Gospel; that it is possible for a human being (who sinned) to be perfected and die innocent in the eyes of Yahuah through faith and Mikveh!

Death, then, cannot hold an innocent man, because death is the penalty of sin. Yahuah has to issue the final death decree for them to stay dead (*the Second Death*). Yahuah predestined a human Messiah (*foretold in both The Heavenly and Earthly Scrolls*), to come and live and serve as High Priest. This man would be perfected through discipline by follow the instruction of Yahuah to become righteous, then Mikveh’d clear of sin, and would live from that point forward in complete obedience to His Law as High Priest. That is how Yahusha defeated death... Yahusha accomplished his role defined in ***Zachariah Chapter 3*** (being the heir to the promise to the House of Zadok to mediate a covenant of peace, reign eternally as High Priest, and make atonement)... then Yahuah honored His promise, and death was defeated in ONE DAY when Yahuah forgave the sins of the land as Yahuah fulfilled his end and proclaimed “***it is finished!***”. Yahusha was literally saved by his faith in himself as the Passover Lamb having been perfected through obedience and Mikveh. That is The Way to Yahuah that we all can follow that will result in our resurrection as well. As we follow Yahusha in the resurrection “path”.

Matthew 19:28

28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 "And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or farms for My name's sake, will receive many times as much, and will inherit eternal life....

What is "that path we follow"?

Hebrews 5:8-9

8 though Yahusha was a Son, yet he learned obedience (*to Yahuah*) by the things which he suffered. 9 And having been perfected (*by Yahuah through obedience and suffering throughout his life and ultimately on Passover*), Yahusha (*his example*) became the author of eternal salvation (*forefather of everlasting life Isaiah 9:6-7*) to all who obey Yahuah (*and follow Yahusha's example John 1:12*).

In other words, Yahusha's life, of being perfected by the Law of Yahuah, became the true way to eternal life by example.

His way is the **true way** that leads to eternal **life**. **The Truth, the way, and the life**.

The messiah Yahusha was that man to break the 'Law of Sin and Death' and then die innocent and defeat death in the process.

Through the Messiah, one act of the obedience of one man (*not God*) resulted in salvation from death. We see that DEATH (not "sin") came through Adam genetically... and by "man" (not "God") came the resurrection of the dead!

1 Corinthians 15

20 But now the Messiah is risen from the dead (*by Yahuah*), and has become the first fruits of those who have fallen asleep (*first born son of the resurrection Romans 1:3-4*). 21 For since by man (*Adam*) came death, by Man (*not God*) also came the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in (*one human*) Adam all die, even so in (*one human*), the Messiah, all (*the sons of Yahuah*) shall be made alive (*begotten by Yahuah as sons through resurrection*).

The Law of the Spirit of Life i.e. a man living in complete obedience to the Law, having his sin forgiven through **Mikveh**, demonstrating a contrite spirit and **circumcised** heart, and giving his life as a living sacrificial **offering** to serve Yahuah has received the promise of eternal life. Yahusha, the man, became the example for all the sons of Yahuah and he is called the "forefather of everlasting life" and made righteous in the eyes of Yahuah. Later in this book, I am going to show that The Way through The Narrow Gate of Passover is Mikveh, circumcision, and offering.

Now, to all of us who follow in his footsteps in obedience to Yahuah, we too are declared righteous. Not by faith alone, but by a process of obedience to the Law, suffering through faith, and expressing our faith by keeping Passover in light of Yahusha's sacrifice.

In doing so, Yahusha's "blood" or sin offering is accepted by Yahuah to cover the second death decrees on our behalf and we too are found innocent after we die... and we too will defeat death through resurrection:

James 2:16-26

16 Faith and Deeds (*works of the Law*). Faith alone does not save, nor does deeds alone. You must have both. ...17 In the same way, faith by itself, if it is not accompanied by action, is dead. 18 But someone will say, "You have faith; I have deeds." Show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you my faith by my deeds. 19 You believe that there is one God (*The Shema*). Good! Even the demons believe that—and shudder. ... 24 You see that a person is considered righteous by what they do and not by faith alone...26 As the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works of the Law is dead.

Yahusha, being fully human, denied the fleshly desire to "sin" after his Mikveh in the office of High Priest, and obeyed Yahuah even to the point of willingly going to his own death (*which was not Yahusha's own will*). It is the ultimate demonstration that Yahusha set aside his selfish will to live, and obeyed Yahuah's will that he die, IF he loved his brothers enough to pay that price.

This was Yahuah's plan from the beginning! Written in the stars before the foundation of the world... To literally perfect a human being (Yahusha) through suffering, making Yahusha our "pioneer of our salvation" our "forefather of everlasting life" our ultimate example... all meaning the same thing.

Yahuah orchestrated our salvation through his human messiah NOT by coming to Earth and dying! This was His plan from the beginning written in the stars. It was prophesied in Genesis where the seed of a woman would crush the head of the serpent. It was foretold through all his prophets, His Ordained Times, and countless shadow pictures such as Joseph, David, Joshua, Sampson, and so forth. That plan of Yahuah's was fulfilled in Yahusha:

Hebrews 2

14 Since the children have flesh and blood (*and are held captive to the Law of Sin and Death*), he too shared in their humanity (*he was human too and captive to genetic death*) so that by his death (*the death of a human not God*) he, Yahusha, might break the power of him who holds the power of death—that is, the devil— 15 and free those who all their lives were held in slavery by their fear of death. 16 For surely it is not angels he helps, but Abraham's descendants. 17 For this reason (*to break the Law of Sin and Death*) he (*Yahusha*) had to be made like them fully human in every way, in order that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest (*who are chosen from among men*) in service to Yahuah.

The Messiah had to be 100% human!

Sha'ul is teaching above in Hebrews 2, the exact same message I am trying to convey. Since the children of Yahuah are first born flesh and blood, the Messiah had to be born flesh and blood to atone for them and break the power of death. Nowhere in Scripture does it say it takes 'God' to die to save us. Nowhere in Scripture did Yahuah promise to come to Earth and die; that is impossible. For this reason, the messiah HAD TO BE HUMAN, not God or a demigod.

He could not have been Yahuah in the flesh. He had to be and was human.... fully human in every way so says **Hebrews 2:17**. Because if he wasn't fully human in every way... he could not undue what was done by Adam who was human. Yahusha is the "second chance Adam". A man brought sin and death into the world... it would take a man to take them out of the world.

Now, having proven himself as a human that could obey and withstand the temptation of his flesh... Yahusha was chosen by Yahuah from among all mankind as High Priest to serve Him for eternity (fulfilling the promise to the House of Zadok... see my book ***Melchizedek and the Passover Lamb***). Yahusha HAD to die, not only for us but for himself (to pay the price of the genetic structure he inherited from Adam, he was 100% human and his death proved it).

He too was in a human body predisposed to death genetically and that body had to be put to death for Yahusha to enter The Kingdom of Yahuah. He had to make that sacrifice as the human High Priest. Let's look at Hebrews 5 in more detail to show that Yahusha had to make the Passover Sacrifice for himself as well. We see that Yahusha as High Priest is chosen from among men in vs. 3 "he is obligated to offer sacrifices for sins, as for the people, so also for himself".

How could a man do all the work of salvation?

... ***"IT HAD TO BE GOD"...*** actually, it is the exact opposite!

I get asked all the time "how could a man do all the work of salvation? It HAD TO BE GOD" I am told. Not only is that untrue, because it is impossible for Yahuah to die or be tempted by evil in the process, but it is also clearly stated that the Messiah had to be a human and the sacrifice of death for humanity had to come

at the hands of a human high priest for the people and for himself. He had to overturn what Adam brought into this world. A man brought sin into this world, and a man had to take it out.

Hebrews 5

1 For every high priest (*Yahusha was the High Priest of Israel by bloodline of Zadok, consecrated High Priest by Yahuah Zachariah Chapter 3*) taken from among men is appointed (*by Yahuah Zachariah Chapter 3*) on behalf of men in things pertaining to Yahuah, in order to offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins; 2 he can deal gently with the ignorant and misguided, since he himself also is beset with weakness; 3 and because of it he is obligated to offer sacrifices for sins, as for the people, so also for himself. 4 And no one takes the honor to himself, but receives it when he is called by Yahuah, even as Aaron was. 5 So also Yahusha did not glorify himself so as to become a high priest, but Yahuah who said to Yahusha "YOU ARE MY SON, TODAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU"; 6 just as Yahuah says also in another passage, "YOU ARE A PRIEST FOREVER ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK." 7 In the days of Yahusha's flesh (*when he was fully human in every way Heb. 2:17*), Yahusha offered up both prayers and supplications with loud crying and tears to the One (*God, Yahuah, The Shema*) able to save Yahusha from death (*Yahusha did not rise from the dead, he was risen by Yahuah*), and Yahusha was heard because of Yahusha's piety (*NOT because he was a demi-god! But because of his reverent obedience to the Law see Zachariah Chapter 3*). 8 Although Yahusha was a Son (*not Yahuah*), Yahusha learned obedience (*to the ONE GOD*) from the things which

he suffered. 9 And having been made perfect (*Yahusha was not born perfect being simply a man*), Yahusha became (*he was not always, he BECAME after his submission and death on Passover*) to all those who obey Yahuah and follow Yahusha's example, the source of eternal salvation (*his example is our source*), 10 being designated by Yahuah as a high priest (*from among men verse 1*) according to the order of Melchizedek (*see my book **Melchizedek and The Passover Lamb***). 11 Concerning Yahusha we have much to say, and it is hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing. (*that is a true statement especially today*).

So what Sha'ul is saying above, is that it took a human high priest to offer the final sacrifice for himself and for all those in covenant with him. As we read in Zachariah Chapter 3, Yahusha fulfilled his responsibility, to show the way by example and be obedient to his role as the Branch. As a result, Yahuah too fulfilled His promise (*in Zachariah Chapter 3*) and “forgave the sin of the land in one day” including Yahusha's. When Yahusha said “it is finished” Yahuah covered the second death decree and released all those being held in bondage to death. We see in the Gospel account that the graves gave up their dead at that moment. What we don't realize is that we all followed Yahusha that day in the resurrection just like he told the thief on the stake next to him.

You see, the resurrection is an event that occurs outside of the boundaries of time (*in the realm of the Spirit*) and we witnessed the first resurrection of the dead on that day. When Yahusha said it is finished and Yahuah covered the second death decree (*which was holding us in bondage to death*) and death was defeated. More info on the resurrection in my book **The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 1 – The Mediator...**

Human Sacrifice or Love

Offering?

We never quite get the real story from our modern day teachers filled with the Spirit of the False Messiah teaching “incarnation”, and anti-messianic “Jews” who deny the messiah leaving us all “questioning the sacrifice of Yahusha”. We have erred in our understanding of the Plan of Salvation, and run the very real risk of falling out of covenant with Yahuah in our ignorance (*lack of knowledge*). Worse yet, we are being led to commit blasphemy against the Spirit of Yahuah by modern translations to declare Yahuah is Yahusha and that Yahuah had to come to Earth and die.

The problem is that we have not found an anointed teacher and are listening to "self-appointed" ones with no understanding. Leading us astray. It is of the utmost importance that we understand the sacrifice of Yahusha, his humanity at the time, and “why” he was qualified to make atonement! He was not Yahuah in the flesh, Yahuah did not come and die, and a God cannot atone for humanity!

Human sacrifice forbidden

Does Yahuah forbid one human from sacrificing another human... yes. But as with everything in scripture, we cannot sound-bite that restriction! We must use wisdom and seek out the "intent" of that restriction, given that it appears the entire Plan of Salvation depends on what "appears to be" a human sacrifice! Making Yahuah out to be a hypocrite; or Yahusha's sacrifice ineffective and an abomination.

There are several flaws that must be addressed:

1. Blood does not cleanse of "sin"... WATER does through Mikveh.
2. Blood consummates marriage covenants (*even human marriage with breaking the hymen*), and that is why Yahusha shed his blood. His blood was shed to consume a marriage covenant, whereby we THROUGH Mikveh we are forgiven our sins in covenant.
3. Yahusha's sacrifice was not a "human sacrifice" (*where one man sacrifices another*), nor was it even a human sacrifice where Yahuah sacrifices a man at all!
4. Yahusha "willingly went to his death" to save the lives of his brothers! There is no greater love. It was one man willingly ready to die, and a choice by that man to do so for the right reasons. He was not "sacrificed unwillingly" by another. He literally orchestrated the events on that Passover.
5. Yahusha's real sacrifice was his entire life, not his death. His death was meaningless outside of his life, living the Torah by example, and giving his life as a *living sacrifice* to his Father; to consummate the marriage covenant by giving his life for his brothers.

There is a reason why one man cannot sacrifice another man. Man cannot give "life", and is forbidden therefore from taking a life... Man cannot promise to raise another man from the grave (nor grant eternal life). This is why "human sacrifice" is forbidden.

Shedding blood to consummate covenants is required...

The "shedding of blood" is required to consummate any covenant, including human marriage (*which is a shadow of the covenant we enter into with Yahuah*). Yahusha's "blood" does not cleanse from sin, it consummates the relationship with Yahuah (*required to have our sin forgiven through Mikveh*) by following Yahusha's righteous example! Yahuah reserves the right to give life, take life, and grant eternal life. The restriction on human sacrifice does not apply to Yahuah (who has the power to both raise from the dead and grant eternal life, not to mention the life we have is his gift to us in the first place). Yahuah is not "taking" anything that does not already belong to Him. And he did not even "take" that from Yahusha, it was willingly offered in love.

Yahusha's life pleased Yahuah

Yahusha's sacrifice was efficient because it was not his death, it was his obedient life that overturned the power of sin/death brought into this world by Adam. As it took one man "Adam" to introduce sin into this world, it took one man "Yahusha the second Adam" to take it out. Yahusha, by willingly giving his entire life to Yahuah, living in obedience to the Law, then willingly giving that sacrificial life back to Yahuah (by dying to save his brothers), died innocent in the eyes of the Law. Death's power is held in sin, so if a man every died innocent, then Death would be defeated. A God cannot accomplish that requirement. It had to be a man.

Chapter 4

Physical to Spiritual Parallels

Physical Rehearsals Teach

Spiritual Truths

The Torah instructs us all to bring our own Passover lambs to the temple and slaughter them (*as a personal sacrifice*), and to slaughter the national *Korban Pesah*, the paschal lamb. We are to then to eat the lambs WE brought with *matzot* and *marror*, and to sprinkle some blood on the lintel and the two doorposts (Exodus 12:22 ff.) It also instructs the father to teach his son about the Exodus on Pesah (Exodus 12:26; 13:6, 14; Deut. 6:12 and cf. Exodus 10:2).

Exodus 12 - the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread

12 Yahuah said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt,
2 “This month is to be for you the first month, the first month of your year. 3 Tell the whole community of Israel that on the tenth day of this month **each man is to take a lamb for his family**, one for each household. 4 If any household is too small for a whole lamb, they must share one with their nearest neighbor, having taken into account the number of people there are. You are to determine the amount of lamb needed in accordance with what each person will eat. 5 The animals you choose must be year-old males without defect, and you may take them from the sheep or the goats. 6 Take care of them until the fourteenth day of the month, when all the members of the community of Israel must slaughter them (*there were many Passover Lambs*) at twilight. 7

I am asked each year, around Passover, how to celebrate it and what it truly means to us today. We all know it is commanded of us in The Torah, and that Yahusha both celebrated it and “fulfilled

it”. He brought the physical rehearsals of the Spring Feasts to their fullest spiritual expression and meaning. The Festivals of Yahuah were given to us as a guide to his Plan of Salvation. They are his witness of His true messiah. They are all “moedim” or rehearsals that foreshadowed (*shadows of greater things to come*) the two comings of the messiah, Yahusha.

Colossians 2

¹⁶ Therefore do not let anyone judge you by what you eat or drink (*as you keep The Torah Kosher Laws*), or with regard to a religious festival (*as you keep Yahuah’s festivals*), a New Moon celebration (*as you keep Yahuah’s Seasons*) or a Sabbath day (*as you keep Yahuah’s weeks*). ¹⁷ These are a shadow (*physical rehearsal/metaphor*) of the things that were to come; the (*spiritual*) reality, however, is found in The Yahushaic Covenant.

Hebrews 10

1 The law is only a (*physical*) shadow of the good things that are coming—not the (*spiritual*) realities themselves. For this reason, it can never, by the same sacrifices (*and rituals such as The Seder or Easter*) repeated endlessly year after year, make perfect those who draw near to worship (*perfection is found in the spiritual fulfillment, our personal sacrifice following Yahusha’s example, and attitude of the heart*).

The Law, the Festivals, and Sabbaths are “tutors and mentors”. They guide us and help us come to understand a spiritual kingdom while pointing us to the messiah. They are tools in our training in righteousness.

Galatians 3:24

But before faith (*in the Spiritual Kingdom of Yahuah*) came to us (*through The Yahushaic Covenant*), we were guarded by the power of The Law, being shut up together (*gathered together and protected*) until the faith in Messiah (*spiritual realities*) would be revealed (*unveiled and uncovered in The Yahushaic Covenant*). So in this (*endeavor to teach us spiritual truths and lead us into and understand The Yahushaic Covenant*), the Law is our teacher, leading us (*by physical examples*) to the (*spiritual truth of the*) Messiah so that we would be justified by faith (*in the Passover Lamb, not in the ritual keeping and rehearsal of sacrificing an animal*). But now that the faith (*true spiritual reality of the Passover Lamb*) has come, are we no longer under the training of that teacher? (*Sha'ul asks a rhetorical question, the answer is yes we remain under the training of The Law until we mature, and wean ourselves off the milk of the word i.e. physical examples/rehearsals to the meat of the word which is Spiritual Truths*)

Hebrews 5

¹² In fact, though by this time (*in The Yahushaic Covenant*) you ought to be teachers (*of the physical to spiritual parallels in The Torah*), you need someone to teach you the elementary (*physical examples/rehearsals*) truths of Yahuah's word all over again (*found in The Torah*). You need milk (*the physical letter of the law and physical rituals*), not solid food (*the Spiritual Truths that the physical shadows were designed to teach us*)!

¹³ Anyone who lives on milk (*continues in the never ending physical rehearsals year after year Heb. 10:1 not learning the spiritual meaning of them*),

being still an infant (*in spiritual maturity*), **is not acquainted** with the (*spiritual*) teaching about righteousness (*and still must keep The Law by the letter until the spiritual truths are revealed to them*).¹⁴ But solid (*spiritual*) food is for the mature (*in Yahuah*), who by constant use (*of physical to spiritual parallels*) have trained themselves to distinguish good from evil (*defined in the physical examples in the Torah which teach us of spiritual attitudes we must have to enter The Kingdom of Yahuah*).

We (*his chosen*) were to rehearse these coming events, so that we would recognize the Messiah when he came to fulfill them, and not fall for “the false messiah” or any other counterfeit. We were to use our “spiritual eyes and ears of understanding” to discern the spiritual truths behind them, then apply it to our lives. Once a feast or moedim (*rehearsal*) was fulfilled, then the rehearsal becomes a **memorial**. We keep them then as a remembrance to keep the event alive in our minds each year. Moreover, we are to truly understand our role in them and follow Yahusha’s example. Not just sit down and eat a Seder meal and call it a day.

Coming out of total rebellion in the Christian church into the light of Yahuah’s moedim (*appointed times*), we struggle to understand the Law and his festivals. We struggle with the physical rehearsals, but even more importantly the spiritual application the rehearsals were designed to teach us. We are now in The Yahushaic Covenant, whereby the physical “letter of the law” and rehearsals have been transposed into their final spiritual state. Few people truly understand the significance of Passover, or how to celebrate it. We look to Judaism and the Passover Seder (*and the myriad of traditions surrounding Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread*) and come away with a very burdensome and unfulfilling “ritual”. These rituals still, to this day, have left us spiritually blind and deaf. However, Yahuah has been trying to tell us that it is our obedience to the “spirit” of his commands that he

requires. As Sha'ul clearly taught, it was never about the sacrifice of physical animals; those sacrifices were designed to teach us spiritual truths through personal sacrifice (*that is what we are after in this book*). Below we see the concept the Apostle Sha'ul was teaching (*in Hebrews 8*) is what Yahuah was trying to teach the Israelites for thousands of years. We see in Isaiah that Yahuah finds no pleasure in the physical sacrifices because they are not the point:

Isaiah 1:11

"The multitude of your sacrifices-- what are they to me?" says Yahuah. "I have more than enough of burnt offerings, of rams and the fat of fattened animals; I have no pleasure in the blood of bulls and lambs and goats (*Israel was missing the point with the physical offerings not realizing they were designed to teach spiritual sacrifice*).

The "point" was always that true sacrifice is the spiritual attitude of your heart, which is what the physical sacrifices were SUPPOSED to teach us:

Psalms 51

¹⁶ For you do not desire sacrifice; else would I give it: you do not delight in burnt offering. ¹⁷ The (true spiritual) sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, you will not despise.

It was "obedience" that Yahuah was trying to teach us through the physical animal sacrificial system:

1 Samuel 15:22

But Samuel replied: "Does Yahuah delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as much as in obeying Yahuah (*obedience is the spiritual attitude of our hearts*)? To obey (*spiritual sacrifice*) is better than

(physical) sacrifice, and to heed is better than the fat of rams (this type of dying to self and living an obedient submissive life is the example Yahusha set).

Yahuah finally had enough of the ritualistic religious practices built around his commandments (that were robbing his people of their love for him). You know, the same things we still do today such as the Jewish Seder! The Israelites simply became religious on the outside by ritualizing Yahuah's Ordained Festivals, and they failed to understand the spiritual meaning and application behind their physical acts. They were just going through the motions.

Yahuah spoke His case against Israel through the prophet Micah. Yahuah's commandments and festivals had become a tedious ritual burden to the people. Each year, over and over, Israel would go through the ritual sacrifice on Passover sacrificing their lambs in this endless meaningless way; never realizing the spiritual truth of that sacrifice. That is what Sha'ul was talking about in Hebrews 5. The sacrifice of the **lambs** (*each man had to bring a lamb to slaughter*) on Passover was simply to illustrate that **each man** had dedicated his life and family to Yahuah as living sacrifices (*committed to lovingly obey Yahuah*). It was a symbolic act to illustrate that they had (*the past year*), and will in the future, walked humbly all year long (*in reverent submission*) with Yahuah and acted justly with love and mercy.

Instead, they simply once a year went through the motions and mistakenly thought the sacrifice of their physical lamb on Passover "covered their sin" the rest of that year. **They totally missed the point.** The physical lamb was but a "symbol" of their own living sacrifice all year.

Yahuah grew weary of His people not "getting it" and learning from these rehearsals.

Micah 6_ - Yahuah's Case Against Israel

(Yahuah realizes his loving instruction, The Torah, had been turned into burdensome rituals.)

1 Listen to what Yahuah says: "Stand up, plead my case before the mountains; let the hills hear what you have to say. ²"Hear, you mountains, Yahuah's accusation; listen, you everlasting foundations of the earth. For Yahuah has a case against his people; he is lodging a charge against Israel. ³**"My people, what have I done to you? How have I burdened you? Answer me...**

(now we see the "attitude" of the people, they are looking to give some physical thing or physical ritual to Yahuah for His forgiveness)

⁶ With what shall I come before Yahuah and bow down before the exalted God? Shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves a year old? ⁷ Will Yahuah be pleased with thousands of rams, with ten thousand rivers of olive oil? Shall I offer my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

(the people had no idea that Yahuah has NO USE for physical things, He is a Spiritual being and what He requires is loving obedience and a loving heart),

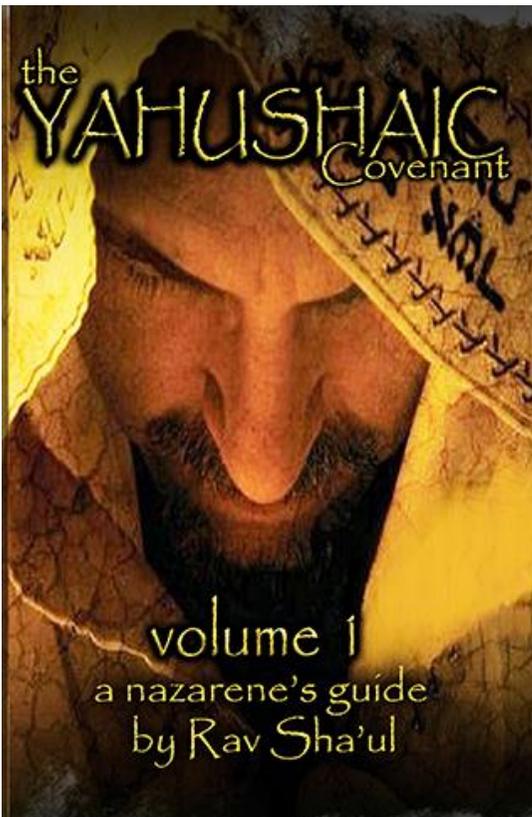
⁸ He has shown you, O mortal, what is good. And what does Yahuah require of you? To act justly and to love mercy and to walk humbly with your God.

So let us dispense with all the physical ritual, and study the examples and rehearsals. Let us come to the proper spiritual understanding and truth. That truth is that THE Passover Lamb that was paraded down the streets of Jerusalem, inspected in public, and sacrificed for the nation of Israel each year, was **symbolic** of Yahusha's living sacrifice. The individual lambs that each man selected from his own flock, inspected, and presented as a sacrifice on the alter each Passover was **symbolic** of OUR bodies and living sacrifices on Passover.

Yahusha is **THE** Passover Lamb, and we all are Passover Lambs in following the example Yahusha set of reverent submission and loving obedience to Yahuah. We are going to abandon the

syncretized (baptized pagan) Roman ritual of the Jewish Seder, and cease the year after year **distraction** of these religious traditions.

Let us press on to maturity and eat of spiritual meat and wean ourselves off the milk of physical ritual. And that we will do in this book, if Yahuah so permits. For a detailed breakdown of The Yahushaic Covenant and the relationship between Yahuah and Yahusha, please read my book *The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 1 – The Mediator*.



Chapter 5

Yahusha's Example on Passover

Where are His True Teachers?

1 Corinthians 1

19For it is written, "I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE, AND THE CLEVERNESS OF THE CLEVER I WILL SET ASIDE." 20 Where is the wise man? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this age? Has not Yahuah made foolish the wisdom of the world? 21For since in the wisdom of Yahuah the world through its wisdom did not come to know Yahuah, Yahuah was well-pleased through the foolishness of the Passover message preached to save those who believe....

Above Sha'ul amazed how little knowledge the so-called "teachers" demonstrated, they simply were fools when it came to understanding The Yahushaic Covenant, and specifically the meaning of Passover.

Within The Yahushaic Covenant, living at the end of the training of the sons of Yahuah through a physical life on earth (*end of 6,000 years*), we should be teachers of the true spiritual meaning of the physical examples found in The Torah. Instead, the vast majority of us are still "children" addicted to the milk of the Word of Righteousness (*physical examples*), and we have not yet been properly trained by them to understand the meat of His Word (*spiritual truths*). The Apostle Sha'ul addressed the issue directly 2000 years ago and not much has changed since:

Hebrews 5

⁷ During the days of Yahusha's life on earth (*while he offered himself as a LIVING sacrifice*), he offered up prayers and petitions with fervent cries and tears to the one (*Yahuah*) who could save him from death (*on Passover*), and he (*Yahusha*) was heard

(*by Yahuah*) **because of his reverent submission** (*to the will of Yahuah which is true sacrifice*).⁸ Son though he was, he learned obedience (*Yahusha wasn't born perfect or obedient he learned it*) **from what he suffered** (*ultimately death to "self" on Passover*)⁹ and, once made perfect (**after** *his final Passover suffering on the torture stake*), he (*his sinful flesh*) became (*after his suffering on the stake*) the source of eternal salvation (*The fulfillment of the Passover Lamb*) for all **who obey him** (*and follow his example and offer themselves as living sacrificial lambs on Passover*)¹⁰ and was designated by Yahuah to be high priest in the order of Melchizedek (*the eternal High Priest who would rip the veil and provide us all access "once for all the sons of Yahuah"*).

¹¹ We have much to say about this (*Messiah/Passover*), **but it is hard to make it clear to you because you no longer try to understand** (*we are determined to stick to the physical example and human tradition and fail to see the Spiritual truth of Passover*).¹² In fact, though by this time (*in The Yahushaic Covenant*) you ought to be teachers (*of the physical to spiritual parallels in The Torah*), you need someone to teach you the elementary (*spiritual*) truths of Yahuah's word all over again. You need milk (*the physical letter of the law and physical rituals*), not solid food (*the Spiritual Truths the physical shadows were designed to teach us*)!¹³ Anyone who lives on milk (*continues in the never ending physical rituals not learning the spiritual meaning of them*), being still an infant (*in spiritual maturity*), **is not acquainted** with the (*spiritual*) teaching about righteousness.¹⁴ But solid (*spiritual*) food is for the mature (*in Yahuah*), who by constant use (*of*

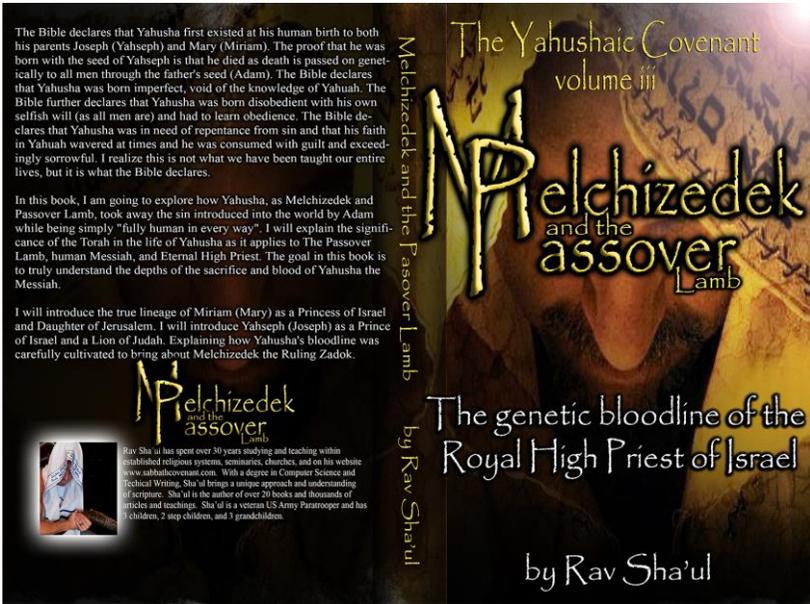
physical to spiritual parallels) have trained themselves to distinguish good from evil (*defined in the physical examples in the Torah which teach us of spiritual attitudes we must have*).

We see above in verse 8 that Yahusha had to learn obedience by dying (*to his own will not to go to the torture stake and reverently submitting to Yahuah's will that he suffer on Passover*) and he was perfected by his suffering! We see that it was Yahusha's reverent submission to the Will of Yahuah that moved Yahuah to save Yahusha from death. What made Yahusha "perfect" was the same thing that makes US perfect, our reverent submission to the Will of Yahuah and His Commandments... not living a perfect life. Yahuah did not save Yahusha because Yahusha was perfect and certainly not because he was a god (*he could not have died if that were the case*). We see in **Zachariah Chapter 3** that Yahusha's "sin was forgiven" through Mikveh, just like our sin is forgiven. Perfection (*both for Yahusha and all the sons of Yahuah*) is found in our willingness to obey, and our love for Yahuah combined with physical sacrifice and suffering, as we give our lives as living sacrifices to Him (*symbolized by the Passover*).

Zechariah 3

³ Now Yahusha was dressed in filthy clothes (*a metaphor for sin Isaiah 64:6*) as he stood before the angel. ⁴ The angel said to those who were standing before him, "Take off his filthy clothes (*forgive his sin Isaiah 64:6*)." Then Yahuah said to Yahusha, "**See, I have taken away your sin**, and I will put fine garments (*of the High Priest*) on you."

I cover all of this in my book series especially my book ***Melchizedek and the Passover Lamb***:



It is quite clear that Yahusha was not without sin his entire life, but only from the point of his Mikveh as High Priest (*when he was anointed High Priest by John the Baptist*) and then consecrated High Priest by Yahuah in the desert after that. This is what Sha'ul actually said below:

Hebrews 4:15

For we do not have **a high priest** who is unable to empathize with our weaknesses, but we have one who (*as High Priest*) has been tempted in every way, just as we are--yet he did not sin (*in the office of High Priest, any sin prior to that was forgiven through Mikveh*).

Above Sha'ul did not say Yahusha lived his entire life without sin, he said as HIGH PRIEST Yahusha was tempted in every way without sin! Big difference. Yahusha was anointed High Priest upon his Mikveh to John the Baptist, the outgoing High Priest. It was from that point forward as High Priest he was without sin.

I am getting a little off topic here; I cover all this in my book series. The point I am making here, is that Yahusha's "broken body" was his sinful flesh and he became the spotless lamb after his obedience, self-denial, and suffering on Passover.

Romans 12:1

Therefore, I urge you, brothers and sisters, in view of Yahuah's mercy (*to save you from death like Yahusha*), to offer your (*sinful human*) bodies as a living sacrifice (*Spiritual Spotless Lambs of Yahuah on Passover*), holy and pleasing to Yahuah-
-this is your true and proper worship (*on Passover*).

We have a tendency to leave the Passover out of The New Testament when we, in fact, should put the entire NT in context of Passover. That is what Yahusha came the first time to fulfill and that is the central message of the NT. You see, Yahusha is THE Good Shepherd who laid down his life (as an example) on Passover for all of us who are "sheep" or "lambs of Yahuah" too! We must "enter into the sheep pen by the GATE" or rather The NARROW GATE (which is The Way or example set by Yahusha). His example on Passover is The Way we are to enter ourselves. We see Yahusha speaking The Mystery Language below concerning Passover and the rest of the spotless lambs of Yahuah who follow his example. Yahusha tore the veil, providing us all access to the Altar of Yahuah to offer our own lives as living sacrificial lambs:

John 10:11 - *The Good Shepherd and His Sheep who enter through the Passover*

1 "Very truly I tell you Pharisees, anyone who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate (*Passover*), but climbs in by some other way, is a thief and a robber. ² The one who enters by the gate (*Passover*) is the shepherd of the (*rest of the*) sheep. ³ The gatekeeper (*Yahuah*) opens the gate for him (*the Shepherd Yahusha*), and the sheep (*we too our*

lambs of Yahuah) listen to his (*Yahusha's*) voice (*example*). He calls his own **sheep** by name and leads them out (*of this physical world and into The Kingdom of Yahuah through Passover*). ⁴ When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them (*offering his life as a living sacrifice and suffering at the stake on Passover*), and **his sheep follow him** (*in the Passover example he set*) because they know his voice. ⁵ But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger's voice." ⁶ **Yahusha used this figure of speech** (*Mystery Language Alert!*), but the Pharisees did not understand what he was telling them.

⁷ Therefore Yahusha said again, "Very truly I tell you, I am the gate (*the Passover Lamb and true and living way to follow*) for the (*rest of the*) sheep (*lambs of Yahuah*). ⁸ All who have come before me (*claiming to be the Messiah*) are thieves and robbers, but the (*true*) sheep have not listened to them. ⁹ I am the gate (*the Passover Lamb and the way the example to follow*); whoever enters through me (*follows my reverent submissive example on Passover*) will be saved (*from death by Yahuah as Yahusha was*). They will come in (*by following Yahusha's example of living sacrifice*) and go out (*into The Kingdom of Yahuah*), and find pasture.

¹⁰ The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come (*to set the example and show the way i.e. shepherd*) that they may have (*eternal*) life (*by following my example*), and have it to the full.

¹¹ "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life (*as a living sacrifice on Passover*) for the sheep (*to follow as an example as he shepherds us through the gate, we are all Passover lambs*). . .

¹⁴ "I am the good shepherd; I know my sheep and

my sheep know me— ¹⁵just as the Father knows me and I know the Father—and I lay down my life (*deny my own will and do the will of Yahuah*) for the sheep (*on Passover as an example*).

The bottom line is that WE are living sacrifices i.e. sacrificial Passover Lambs, just like Yahusha who was **THE PASSOVER LAMB**. Just like in the physical example found in The Torah each man had to bring his own Passover Lamb to be slaughtered on Passover. Just like the physical shadow in The Torah Yahusha is THE Passover Lamb slaughtered for the nation of Israel. We are to purify our bodies from sin (remove leaven) and present ourselves on Passover as “spotless lambs of Yahuah” and give our lives as a living sacrifice to Him. It is through Yahusha’s living sacrifice that we too have the boldness to approach the altar of Yahuah and offer ourselves as living sacrificial lambs without blemish to Him.

Hebrews 4

14 Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has ascended into heaven (*to read The Heavenly Scroll Revelation Chapter 5*), Yahusha the Son of Yahuah (*not Yahuah, the first born from the dead not human birth Rev. 1:5, the first fruits of the resurrection*), let us hold firmly to the faith we profess (*that Yahusha came in the flesh 1 John 4*).

15 For we do not have a high priest (*not a demi-god*) who is unable to empathize with our weaknesses (*because he too was human*), but we have a High Priest who has been tempted in every way (*Yahuah cannot be tempted James 1:13*), just as we are—yet he did not sin (*in the office of High Priest Zachariah Chapter 3*). 16 Let us then approach Yahuah’s throne of grace (*the veil has been ripped in two ON PASSOVER Matthew 27:51*) with confidence (*offering our lives as a living*

*sacrifice **Colossians 1:22***), so that we may receive mercy (*at the Mercy Seat of Yahuah **Hebrews 9***) and find grace (*the covering of the death decree in **The Law Colossians 2:14***) to help us in our time of need.

Following Yahusha's Example

The Israelites were instructed each to bring their OWN Passover Lamb and sacrifice it on the altar at the temple. This was a physical to spiritual parallel that WE too are to follow Yahusha's example and offer our own lives as Passover Sacrifices on the alter in the temple annually on Passover. Keeping in mind that now WE are the Temple of Yahuah and our hearts are His Altar!

Exodus 12 - *the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread*

1 Yahuah said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt,
2 "This month is to be for you the first month, the first month of your year. 3 Tell the whole community of Israel that on the tenth day of this month each man is to take a lamb for his family, one for each household. 4 If any household is too small for a whole lamb, they must share one with their nearest neighbor, You are to determine the amount of lamb needed in accordance with what each person will eat. 5 The animals you choose must be year-old males without defect, and you may take them from the sheep or the goats. 6 Take care of them until the fourteenth day of the month, when all the members of the community of Israel must slaughter them (*there were many Passover Lambs*) at twilight.

The Law requires each and every one of His children are to bring their own lives (lambs) and offer them as living sacrifices on the 14th of Abib. Yahusha set the example and offered his "sinful body" and became **The** Spotless Lamb (example). We will establish later in this book that the "bread" that represents Yahusha's body broken on the cross was LEAVENED bread (*sinful*). This is the bread that was eaten on the beginning of Passover (*the night before the beginning of The Feast of*

Unleavened Bread). The bread eaten AFTER his suffering was unleavened on the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread representing Yahusha's resurrected body. We are to follow his example! Just as he offered himself as a living sacrifice on Passover so are we! Yahusha's physical sacrifice was a physical to spiritual parallel that we all are required to "follow" just as each man in Israel was to sacrifice his own Passover Lamb as a personal sacrifice.

We see the Apostle Sha'ul encourage us to keep The Feast of Unleavened Bread (*when the Passover Lamb was eaten*) in keeping with the physical to spiritual parallels it was intended. Sha'ul too speaks of "leaven" being sin and uses unleavened bread as a physical to spiritual parallel of how we are to set aside our **own** bodies as Passover Lambs, and examine ourselves for "blemishes" like the Israelites did their physical lambs before offering them on Passover:

1 Corinthians 5

⁷ Get rid of the old yeast, so that you may be a new unleavened batch (*after offering yourselves as living sacrifices on Passover*) —as you really are (*destined to become. The 7-day Feast of Unleavened Bread is a shadow of the Millennial Kingdom*). For Yahusha, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed (*as our example and to tear the veil that we may enter and make our own Passover offerings of our lives as living sacrificial lambs*). ⁸ Therefore let us keep the Festival (*of Unleavened Bread*), not with the old bread (*eaten on the eve of the 14th of Abib during the Chagigah meal representing the old body of flesh*) leavened with malice and wickedness, but with the (*hope of the heavenly resurrected body of*) unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

We see below again clear reference to the fact that we all are to be living sacrificial lambs of Yahuah without “spot or blemish” offering ourselves in the example Yahusha set on Passover each year just as Yahuah commanded:

Romans 12:1

1 Therefore, I urge you, brothers and sisters, in view of Yahuah' mercy (*through Yahusha's sacrifice on Passover which tore the veil open to the mercy seat*), to offer **your (own) bodies** (*Exodus 12:1-6, not just Yahusha, we too must follow in his footsteps*) **as a living sacrifice** (*living sacrificial lamb on the Altar of Yahuah each Passover as commanded*), holy and pleasing to Yahuah (*as Passover lambs without spot or blemish* **2 Peter 3:14**)—this is your true and proper worship (*symbolized on Passover as commanded by Yahuah that each man should bring his own Passover lamb to the altar* **Exodus 12:1-6**).

2 Peter 3

¹⁴ Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found (*faithful to the Spiritual Truth of Passover*) by Him in peace, **without spot and blameless** (*removing the leaven and giving your lives as living sacrificial lambs* **Romans 12:1**); ¹⁵ and consider that the longsuffering (*on Passover*) of our King is salvation (*through THE Passover Lamb who has granted us access to the Altar by tearing the veil* **Matthew 27:51**)—as also our beloved brother Sha'ul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, ¹⁶ as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things (*specifically Passover see* **1 Corinthians 1:23**), in which are some things hard to understand, **which untaught and unstable**

people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures.

What was this mystery message that Sha'ul brought that no one understood and twisted to their own destruction? It was the Spiritual Truth of Passover, the narrow gate, that I am explaining here. No one understood that Yahusha was THE Passover Lamb that provides access to the Altar of Yahuah. No one understood that “once and for all for the sons of Yahuah *Heb. 5:10*” the veil has been torn and we all now can bring our own lives as living sacrificial lambs to the altar of Yahuah each Passover as Yahuah commanded in Exodus. Below we see that this is the entire message Sha'ul was communicating; that what no one understood was the Spiritual Truth of Passover:

1 Corinthians 1

²⁰ Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not Yahuah made foolish the wisdom of this world? ²¹ For since, in the wisdom of Yahuah, the world (*the Roman Empire*) through wisdom did not know Yahuah, it pleased Yahuah through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe. ²² For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom (*through philosophy*);

²³ but we preach **the Passover**
sacrifice of Yahusha,

to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness, ²⁴ but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, the Messiah is the power of Yahuah (*to forgive those who follow Yahusha's example on Passover and offer themselves as living sacrificial lambs without spot or blemish on the Altar each Passover as commanded*) and the

wisdom of Yahuah (*to understand the physical to spiritual parallel of Passover*).

Let us take a deeper look at the example Yahusha set on Passover. We will walk through the example Yahusha set for us to follow:

- **The sinful body broken - The Chagigah** (Hebrew) at the end of the 13th day of Abib to begin the Preparation Day on the 14th of Abib with a meal of “remembrance”. Yahusha established that during that meal the LEAVENED bread represented his sinful body that would be broken on the stake on Passover to perfect him through suffering.
- **The sinful body offered as a living sacrifice - the Passover or Preparation Day** on the 14th day of Abib when the lambs were slaughtered Yahusha set the example we are to follow by reverently submitting to the Will of Yahuah and offering his sinful broken body to Yahuah as a living sacrifice.
- **The resurrected perfect body - The Feast of Unleavened Bread Abib 15-21 - 7 Days.** At the close of the Passover at the end the 14th of Abib and beginning of the 15th day of Abib when the Passover Dinner is eaten and the Passover Lamb is served. Now upon resurrection, Yahusha is “perfect” and the unleavened bread represents his spiritual body.

Chapter 6

First Passover Meal - The Chagigah

The Chagigah on the 13th/14th of Abib

The sinful body and selfish will broken

1 Corinthians 11

²³ For I received from the Messiah what I also passed on to you: The Messiah Yahusha, on the night (*of The Day of Preparation that begins the Passover Day*) he was betrayed, took (*leavened*) bread (*artos*),²⁴ and when he had given thanks, he broke it and said, “This is my body (*sinful flesh*), which is (*given*) for you (*as THE Passover Lamb to rip the veil Matthew 27:51 and provide YOU access to the Altar so that you too can make your own living sacrifice*); **do this in remembrance** (*Chagigah*) of me (*each year before Passover*).”²⁵ In the same way, after supper he took the cup, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in my blood; do this, whenever you drink it, in remembrance (*Chagigah*) of me.”²⁶ For whenever you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim (*Chagigah*) the Messiah’s death (*of his sinful flesh*) until he comes (*you proclaim his resurrected sinless life the next night using unleavened bread!*).

What were Yahusha and his disciples doing that night that we call “The Last Supper”? Were they having a “Jewish Seder”? No. Were they eating crackers? No. Were they even eating unleavened bread? No! They were, in fact, keeping the **Chagigah** on the eve of the 14th of Abib before the Passover Day of Preparation. Yahusha was elevating the “remembrance meal” that begins Passover to its spiritual fulfillment! The bread eaten that night was not unleavened bread it was leavened bread that represented Yahusha’s broken (sinful) body. Unleavened bread is not eaten until after Yahusha is perfected through suffering on Passover, and

receives his perfect eternal body...The Feast of Unleavened Bread. A **Chagigah** literally means a "Festival Offering", and they were held before the three Pilgrimage Festivals (*Passover, Shavuot, Sukkot*). They dealt with the pilgrimage **offering** (*lambs*) that men were supposed to bring into Jerusalem (to be slain on Passover the next day).

These **Chagigah** were traditionally held between one to three days prior to a religious event (*Passover, Shavuot or Sukkot*), and in this particular discussion it is being applied to the understanding of **The Last Supper** that actually occurred one day prior to Messiah's Crucifixion (*which occurred on The Preparation Day*), and also, applied to the **Passover Remembrance**. As a matter of fact, **the Chagigah** were, also **Remembrance Meals**. These meals included discussions about the upcoming events (*Passover, Shavuot or Sukkot*).

Neither a Chagigah nor the Passover is a Holy Sabbath or a Holy convocation, they are "Remembrance Meals". The Chagigah, (*Last Supper in this case*) occurred prior to the Passover preparation day and the actual PASSOVER MEAL which is eaten on the first day of Unleavened Bread, and were therefore the meal on the Chagigah was eaten with "Leavened Bread" (*artos*).

Matthew 26:1-2 *a Chagigah Conversation before Passover*

1 And it came to pass, when Yahusha had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, 2 You know that **after two days** (*Abib 12th / 13th*) is (*the Feast of*) the **Passover** (*includes Unleavened Bread*), and the **Son of man** (*Messiah Yahusha*) is (*already*) **betrayed to be crucified** (*on the Preparation Day of Abib 14th*).

There is no way the Chagigah (*Last Supper*) was eaten with unleavened bread two days prior to "Unleavened Bread". This would destroy the Righteous Symbolism established by Yahuah;

designed to teach "The Plan of Salvation", which was perfectly prepared by Yahuah in advance for Messiah using the physical rehearsals. We see that the Apostle Sha'ul below understood this very important fact, and even used the proper word for leavened bread below:

1 Corinthians 11:23-24

For I have received of the King (Messiah) that which, also, I delivered unto you, That the King Yahusha the [same] night in which he was betrayed took bread (Strong's G740, Artos, leavened bread): And when he (Messiah) had given thanks, he broke [it] (Leavened Bread or Artos), and said, Take, eat: this is (symbolizes) my (physical) body, which is (physically) broken for you: this do in remembrance of me (as an act of Love as you prepare yourselves for Passover each year).

Artos; Strong's G740

Food composed of flour (leaven) mixed with water, allowed to rise, and baked. The Israelites made it in the form of an oblong or round cake, as thick as one's thumb, and as large as a plate or platter; hence it was not to be cut but broken.

From Dan Love, author of "The Spiritual Jew":

From the above common definition of "Artos" it is plain to see that a "Love Feast" is nothing more than a type of "Chagigah" in which a person, persons or event is "Remembered" or "Honored" (shown love) for his/her/their/Yahuah's contribution to something that is worthwhile (a SELFLESS act) in which the lives of others are enriched.

Here (1 Corinthians 11:23-24) we have Messiah speaking a most symbolic message to his followers during a Chagigah (Remembrance Meal, "Love Feast" or Gathering). Messiah plainly states that the (Artos) represents his physical body; meaning that "Artos" (leavened bread), which is, also, a metaphorical representative of sin (self) is a true representation of himself as a (physical) man.

In other words, as a man Messiah was a sinner just like the rest of us are (sinners). However, Messiah is, also, represented Spiritually by a lamb without blemish. Is this a scribal error? No, it is not, because while Messiah was a sinner in the flesh (for all have sinned and fallen short of the Glory of Yahuah), Messiah was, also, Spiritually Clean (without spot Spiritually speaking). So how can this be? Simply this: "We" do not need a physically perfect god or GOD or animal to die for "Us". Messiah (a sinner) has demonstrated to the world that sinners can become "The Perfected Children of Yahuah" if they will only follow his (a sinner's) perfect example of being a "Seeker of Yahuah's Righteousness", and that any man (or woman) has this capability available to him or her, because he (Messiah as a sinner) has shown "Us" that it is possible for a human to become "Spiritually Perfected". Yes, "Spiritually Perfected Sinners" are exactly what Yahuah seeks to become His children. Children that have experienced SIN and have REJECTED it (this is called REPENTANCE).

Could there have been any other reason for Messiah to have gathered with his disciples? What could have motivated the "Foot Washings"? Why did Yahusha "gird himself with a towel"?

It should be noted that Jewish people in the Second Temple period (when Yahusha lived) could only enter the Temple if they were ritually pure. Everyone arriving in Jerusalem for Passover was deemed ritually unclean from their travels. They had to use a Mikveh pool before they could fulfill their religious obligations (such as bringing their own lambs on Passover to be slaughtered). Over 150 Mikveh pools have been discovered around The Temple ruins in Jerusalem. With this in mind, let us look more deeply at the Mikveh on Passover (shining the light of history that surrounded the Second Temple period when Yahusha gave his life as a living sacrifice on Passover):

John 11:55-57

55 Now the Passover of the Jews was at hand. Many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover (*to celebrate the Chagigah Meal on the 13th / 14th*), to purify themselves (*through Mikveh to become Spiritually CLEAN; symbolized by physical cleansing, and humility*). 56 Then they (*the multitude of Jews*) sought for (*Messiah*) Yahusha and spoke one with another, as they stood in the temple, "What do you think? Isn't he coming to the feast?" (*the people didn't want to kill Yahusha; they wanted to commune with him*) 57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees (*these are your killers*) had commanded that if anyone knew where he was, he should report it, that they might seize him.

John 13:2-11 – *the Mikveh on the Chagigah in preparation for the beginning of Passover*
2 And (*the Chagigah*) supper (*on the eve of the 13th of Abib with leavened bread*) being ended (*and the 14th of Abib began which is Day of Preparation or Passover Day*), the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot (*i.e. GREED got hold of*

him), Simon's [son], to betray him; 3 Yahusha knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from (*the Plan of*) Yahuah, and went to Yahuah (*was about to offer his own body as the Passover Lamb serving as High Priest, he must be Mikveh'd before he could make the proper sacrifice*); 4 He (*Yahusha*) arose from supper, and laid aside his garments (*took off his clothes and Mikveh'd himself*); and (*then*) took a towel (*to dry himself off*), and girded himself (*wrapped the towel around his waist... now it is purification time for the rest of his disciples*). 5 After that (*he cleansed himself through Mikveh, dried himself off, and wrapped a towel around his waist*) he poured (*living*) water into a basin, and began to Mikveh the disciples' feet, and to wipe [them] with the towel he was girded with. 6 He came to Simon Peter, who said to him, "Master, are you going to wash my feet?" 7 Yahusha replied, "You do not realize now what I am doing? But later you will understand." 8 "No," said Peter, "you shall never wash my feet." Yahusha answered, "Unless I Mikveh you, you have no part with me." 9 "Then, Master" Simon Peter replied, "not just my feet but my hands and my head as well!" 10 Yahusha answered, "Those who have (*already*) had a bath (*Mikveh*) need only to wash their feet; their whole body is (*already spiritually*) clean. And you are (*spiritually*) clean, though not every one of you." 11 For he knew who was going to betray him; and that was why he said not everyone was (*spiritually*) clean.

We see Yahusha Mikveh the feet his disciples in a ritual that symbolically represented his disciples "following in his footsteps". So the ritual cleansing of the Mikveh is a vital aspect of keeping

Passover! Not only was it customary for all Jews to be Mikveh'd before the preparation day, but we see Yahusha Mikveh himself and his disciples on the day before Passover as they kept the Chagigah or remembrance meal. They were preparing the physical bodies through Mikveh and their minds through remembrance for the events of the coming Passover preparation day.

Before we continue I want to clear up one of the most misleading and mistranslated portions of scripture in the Gospels. We see the effect of bias Christian translators **in full effect** in the gospel of Mark. In Mark chapter 14 in most of your Bibles it plainly states that Yahusha was not killed on Passover, but rather, was alive and well and preparing with his disciples to eat the Passover Meal on the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread! This is a total contradiction from the true accounts of the Messiah being killed ON the preparation day for the Passover, then laid in the tomb quickly that evening (so the Jews could go eat the Passover Meal on the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread).

Below is the NIV's version of Mark 14:

Mark 14:12-16 *The Last Supper*

12 On the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread, when it was customary to sacrifice the Passover lamb Yahusha's disciples asked him, "Where do you want us to go and make preparations for you to eat the Passover?" 13 So he sent two of his disciples, telling them, "Go into the city and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you. Follow him. 14 Say to the owner of the house he enters, The Teacher asks: 'Where is my guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?' 15 He will show you a large room upstairs, furnished and ready. Make preparations for us there." 16 The disciples left went into the city and found things just as Jesus had told them. So they prepared the Passover.

Below is the proper translation:

Mark 14:12-16 *The Chagigah*

12 Now before (*two days prior Matthew 26:1-2*) the day of Unleavened Bread when they killed the Passover lambs (*on the Passover i.e. the Day of Preparation*), his disciples said to him “where do you want us to go to prepare (*ourselves speaking of the Chagigah*) that your own may eat the Passover (*Chagigah meal on the eve of the 14th in remembrance, and to prepare ourselves for the Passover Season*)”. 13 Then he sent out two of his disciples and said to them: “Go into the city, and there you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water, follow him. 14 And wherever he enters, say to the owner of the house; The Teacher says: Where is my guest room in which my disciples may eat the Passover (*Chagigah meal in preparation for the Passover*) together? 15 And he will show you a large upper room, furnished and prepared; there make ready for us (*to keep the Chagigah meal to begin Passover*)”. 16 And his disciples went out, and came into the city, and found as he had said to them; and they made ready for (*the coming*) Passover.

What To Do On The Chagigah

As Passover is approaching, usually the day before but could be 2-3 days before ([Matthew 26:1-2](#)), we begin to celebrate the coming Passover Season. We see below Yahusha and his disciples began planning for the Passover Season a couple of days prior with planning of the Chagigah:

[Matthew 26:1-2](#) *Chagigah Conversation before Passover*

1 And it came to pass, when Yahusha had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, 2 You know that after two days is [the feast of] Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

What did Yahusha and his disciples talk about on the day before the Passover Season began when they met together for the Chagigah? They all knew that Yahusha would be crucified on Passover, so this was a time to get together before it all began and “remember” what it is all about. The Passover is one of the most central themes in The Plan of Yahuah, and we should talk about the meaning of the Passover rehearsal and its final fulfillment such as:

- a lamb being slain to provide “clothing of skin” to cover Adam/Eve’s sinful parts ([physical to spiritual parallel that the blood of the lamb covers our sin](#))
- Abraham offering his first born son when Yahuah “passed over” Isaac delivering him from death through the sacrifice of a lamb ([physical to spiritual parallel that Yahuah would offer His firstborn son to save us all from spiritual death](#)),
- the firstborn of Israel being saved by the blood of a lamb on their doorpost in the Exodus (physical to

spiritual parallel that we all would exodus this physical life of bondage and enter the promised land through the Passover),

- the High Priest offering a national sacrifice of the Passover Lamb along with each man offering his own Passover Lamb for his individual family each year (physical to spiritual parallel of Yahusha's sacrifice to rip the veil, enabling all of us to follow his example and offer our OWN sacrifice on the Altar)
- Yahuah fulfilling these examples by offering His firstborn son Yahusha on Passover to provide access to the altar of Yahuah to all his children **the spiritual truth has been revealed.**
- the sons of Yahuah offering themselves as living sacrifices every Passover, **the spiritual truth has been revealed.**
- Yahusha returning and "leading the children of Israel" into the Promised Land upon his return in the Second Exodus **the spiritual truth has been revealed.**

These are the discussion we should be having on the eve of 13th as Passover begins on the 14th at sunset. Our minds must be set properly and our "mindset" must be righteous.

Speaking of this very thing, The Apostle Sha'ul said of Passover:

1 Corinthians 11:27

So then, whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Messiah in an unworthy manner (*not understanding the spiritual significance, and not properly being Mikveh'd and examining himself for "spot or blemish"*) will be guilty of sinning against the body and blood of the Messiah.

We have had 6,000 years to learn the spiritual lesson! Have we learned the lesson these "shadows of greater spiritual truths" were designed to teach us? No. Was the physical "shadow picture" of Passover designed to teach us the spiritual truth of ***The Jewish Seder***? NO! The Seder has nothing to do with Passover.



I certainly hope that is not what Yahusha suffered and gave his life as a living sacrifice for! Every year, year by year for thousands of years we have ritualized keeping Passover, and now we have reduced it down to a simple token meal called The Jewish Seder (which is itself ***stolen*** from the Roman banquet called the symposium)! Worse yet, we have changed it completely to the Christian celebration of Easter stolen from Babylon!

We have missed the very spiritual lessons the Passover Season was given by Yahuah to teach us. That each one of us, as sons of Yahuah, are destined to be perfected in this life through suffering and we are to offer ourselves as spotless lambs in the temple of Yahuah on His altar each Passover as living sacrificial lambs!

Instead, we adopted a Roman ritual and apply it to Judaism, then steal it from Judaism and apply it to Christianity. In the process we have reduced Yahuah's wonderful Plan of Salvation down to a simple meaningless ritual call *The Seder*. Talk about missing the point by a country mile!

So let us discard all the pagan rituals and Jewish traditions that have lead us nowhere over 2000 years, and keep Passover the way Yahuah instructed us. Let us learn the lessons the physical rehearsal/examples were designed to teach us. Let us wean ourselves off of the "milk of the word" and partake of the "meat of the word" and grow from children to full sons of Yahuah. Let us, offer ourselves to Yahuah the way He intended us to in the example set by our Messiah.

It all begins just prior to the Passover Season with the Chagigah remembrance meal, by discussing the physical to spiritual parallels of the upcoming rehearsal and properly preparing our bodies through Mikveh! Then the rehearsal begins the next day with The Preparation Day and the killing of the lambs on Passover at the Altar of Yahuah.

Chapter 7

The Day of Passover

The Preparation Day for

Passover (Abib 14th)

The sinful broken body offered as a living sacrifice.

As we have discussed already, at the end of the 13th Day and beginning of the 14th Day is the Chagigah or “remembrance meal” eaten with leavened bread that represents Yahusha’s sinful broken body. Then after the Chagigah remembrance fellowship meal, the Passover begins with The Preparation Day which ends with the Passover Meal. After the Chagigah meal as the day turned from the 13th to the 14th of Abib and The Preparation Day began, we see Yahusha go through the Mikveh ritual to prepare himself and his disciples. Then the lambs are slaughtered on the altar and prepared for dinner by roasting over an open flame.

However, the Passover Meal begins just prior to dusk on the 14th of Abib after The Day of Preparation; usually near sunset at the end of the day, which (*in Jerusalem*) is approximately thirty to forty minutes prior the beginning of the 15th of Abib.

Leviticus 23:4-8 *a commanded observance*

4 These [are] the feasts of Yahuah, [even] holy convocations, which you shall proclaim in their seasons. 5 In (*during*) the fourteenth [day] of the first month (*Abib 14th*) at evening (*dusk*) [is] (*the beginning of*) Yahuah’s Passover (*Preparation Day, and then the Passover Meal is eaten at sunset to begin The Feast of Unleavened Bread*). 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month (*Abib 15th*) [is] the Feast of Unleavened bread unto Yahuah: seven days you must eat unleavened bread. 7 In (*during*) the first day (*of Unleavened Bread*) you shall have a holy convocation (*after dawn*): you shall do no servile work on that day. 8 But you shall offer an offering made by fire (*grilled*) unto Yahuah [for]

seven days: in (*during*) the seventh day [is] a holy convocation: you shall do no servile work [on that day].

Traditionally, the preparation of the Passover Meal begins after dawn during the fourteenth day of the first month (*Abib 14th*). Josephus records that during the first century, the Passover lambs were slaughtered "from the ninth hour (*since Dawn*) till the eleventh" (Book 6, chapter 9, section 3), which corresponds closely to our 3:00-5:00 pm, which still allowed time for roasting over fire at the TEMPLE in Jerusalem (See Luke 23:44 below).

Exodus 12:5-6 as it originally commanded

5 Your (*own Spiritually symbolic*) lamb shall be without blemish (*a symbolic Righteousness Seeker*), a male a year old (*as a child or children*). You shall take it from (*among*) the sheep or from the goats: 6 and you shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it during (*not at, but during*) the evening tide (*Strong's H6153 - ereb, pronounced eh'-reb, which is a period of time for dusk, evening, even tide, and night*).

Luke 23:44-45 Darkness on the Preparation Day

44 And it was about the sixth hour (*3 hours before the slaughter started*), and there was a darkness over all the earth (*Jerusalem area*) until the ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent (*ripped*) in the midst (*in two*).

From Earth, a solar eclipse can only occur when the New Moon passes between the Sun and the Earth, and the New Moon fully or partially covers the Sun. This could never naturally occur during a "Full Moon" Feast Day. Therefore, this is not a "Solar Eclipse". Probably heavy cloud cover and or even heavy smoke from a

multitude (*thousands*) of roasting fires that were just being kindled to ultimately provide hot coals for roasting. Messiah was nailed on the torture stake during "The Preparation Day"; literally "In Like Manner" as the "Sacrificial Lambs" were, also, being "Prepared"; as a perfect "Physical to Spiritual Parallel" for Sacrifice.

Yahuah commanded that each man bring his own Passover Lamb without spot or blemish to sacrifice in the Temple on the 14th in preparation for the upcoming High Sabbath of The Feast of Unleavened Bread. Each household was to take the lamb they offered (*on the Altar in the Temple, then cooked on an open fire*) home to eat it to celebrate the beginning of The Feast of Unleavened Bread.

How to Celebrate in The Yahushaic Covenant

In The Yahushaic Covenant, we are to understand the spiritual application of this physical rehearsal, and apply it to the beginning of Passover (*with The Chagigah and then the Preparation Day*).

On the beginning of the 14th (*dusk on the 13th*) we are to gather together for a “remembrance meal” to honor Yahusha’s example and remember his sacrifice on Passover. We are to discuss the upcoming events and what they mean and our role in fulfilling theses moedim.

1 Corinthians 11:23-26

23 For I received from the Messiah what I also passed on to you: The Messiah Yahusha, on the night (*as 13th turns to 14th of Abib that begins the Day of Preparation/ Passover Day*) he was betrayed, took (*leavened*) bread (*Artos*),
24 and when he had given thanks, he broke it and said, “This is my body (*sinful flesh/leavened bread*), *which is (given as an example) for you (as THE Passover Lamb to rip the veil and provide YOU access to the Altar so that you too can make your own living sacrifice)*; do this in remembrance (*Chagigah meal as we offer our own broken sinful bodies looking back remembering Yahusha’s example*) of me (*each year before Passover*).”
25 In the same way, after supper he took the cup, saying, “This cup is the new covenant (*consummated*) in my blood; do this, whenever you drink it, in remembrance (*Chagigah meal where we re-affirm our belief in and commitment to The Yahushaic Covenant*) of me.”

26 For whenever you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim (*Chagigah or remembrance*) the Messiah's death (*of his sinful flesh*) until he comes (*you proclaim his resurrected sinless life the next night using unleavened bread!*).

Then we are to “prepare ourselves” on the 14th for the coming High Sabbath on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. We are to prepare our body through the ritual of Mikveh and self-examination, to ensure we are without spot or blemish. We are to follow Yahusha's example on Passover as we each are “lambs” and Yahusha is the Shepherd whom we follow:

1 John 2:6

Whoever says he abides in (*covenant with*) him (*Yahusha*) ought to walk in the same way in which he walked (*follow Yahusha's example*).

John 10:1-6 *The Good Shepherd and His Sheep who enter through the Passover*

1 “Very truly I tell you Pharisees, anyone who does not enter the sheep pen by the gate (*to the Alter whereby the Passover Lamb has granted us access*), but climbs in by some other way, is a thief and a robber. ² The one who enters by the gate (*Passover*) is the shepherd of the (*rest of the*) sheep. ³ The gatekeeper (*Yahuah*) opens the gate for him (*the Shepherd Yahusha*), and the sheep (*we too are lambs of Yahuah*) listen to his (*Yahusha's*) voice (*follow his example*). He calls his own **sheep** by name and leads them out (*of this physical world and into The Kingdom of Yahuah through Passover*). ⁴ When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them (*offering his life as a living sacrifice and suffering at the stake on Passover*), and **his sheep follow him** (*in the*

Passover example he set) because they know his voice. ⁵ But they will never follow a stranger; in fact, they will run away from him because they do not recognize a stranger's voice." ⁶ **Yahusha used this figure of speech** (*Mystery Language Alert!*), but the Pharisees did not understand what he was telling them.

We do this by examine ourselves as Passover Lambs to be offered to Yahuah on His Altar. We are to examine our "Passover Lambs" for spots and blemishes just like Yahuah commanded (Exodus 12:3):

2 Peter 3:14-15

¹⁴ Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things (*Passover*), be diligent to be found (*faithful to the Spiritual Truth of Passover*) by Him in peace, **without spot and blameless** (*giving your lives as living sacrificial lambs Romans 12:1*); ¹⁵ and consider that the longsuffering of our King is salvation (through THE Passover Lamb who has granted us access to the Altar (*Hebrews 10:20*))

Offering "physical lambs" was a shadow, a teaching tool that has passed away, we missed the point:

Isaiah 1:11

"The multitude of your sacrifices--what are they to me?" says Yahuah. "I have more than enough of burnt offerings, of rams and the fat of fattened animals; I have no pleasure in the blood of bulls and lambs and goats

True sacrifice in a Spiritual Kingdom within The Yahushaic Covenant is giving our lives in humble submission and loving obedience to the Will of Yahuah:

Psalm 51:16-17

¹⁶ For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering. ¹⁷ The (true spiritual) sacrifices of Yahuah are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O Yahuah, thou wilt not despise.

1 Samuel 15:22

But Samuel replied: "Does Yahuah delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as much as in obeying Yahuah (*obedience is the spiritual attitude of our hearts*)? To obey (*spiritual sacrifice*) is better than (*physical*) sacrifice, and to heed is better than the fat of rams.

This type of sacrifice is “symbolized” each year on Passover. We are to offer our lives as sacrificial lambs on Passover as Yahusha did. Yahusha’s example was not his physical death, but rather his reverent submission to the Will of Yahuah and we are to obey that example:

Hebrews 5:7-10

⁷ During the days of Yahusha’s (*human*) life on earth (*while he offered himself as a LIVING sacrifice*), he offered up prayers and petitions with fervent cries and tears to the one (*Yahuah*) who could save him from death (*on Passover*), and he (*Yahusha*) was heard (*by Yahuah*) **because of his reverent submission** (*to the will of Yahuah which is true sacrifice*). ⁸ (*Future*) Son (*of the Resurrection*) though he was (*not a god*), he learned obedience (*again it was Yahusha’s submission and obedience that was the TRUE sacrifice that got Yahuah’s attention. Yahusha wasn’t born perfect or obedient he learned it*) from what he suffered (*at the stake on Passover*) ⁹ and, once **made perfect** (*after*

*his final Passover suffering on the torture stake), he (his sinful flesh) became (after his suffering on the stake and resurrection) the source of eternal salvation (The fulfillment of the Passover Lamb) **for all who obey him** (and follow his example and offer themselves as living sacrifices and lambs on Passover) ¹⁰ and was designated by Yahuah to be high priest in the order of Melchizedek (the eternal High Priest who ripped the veil and provided once for all the sons of Yahuah access to His Altar Hebrews 10:20).*

Hebrews 10:20

20 by the way which he dedicated for us (*to offer our own sacrifice of*) a new and living (*sacrificial*) way (*living sacrifices*), through the veil (*he tore the veil so we can approach the Altar with our own offering*), that is to say, his flesh (*his sacrifice gives us direct access to the Altar of Yahuah*);

Our “sacrifice” each year on Passover is that we offer our lives as living sacrifices

Romans 12:1

Therefore, I urge you, brothers and sisters, in view of Yahuah’s mercy (*to save you from death like Yahusha*), **to offer your bodies** (*Spotless Lambs of Yahuah*) **as a living sacrifice** (*to Yahuah on Passover*), holy and pleasing to Yahuah--this is (*symbolic of*) your true and proper worship (*all year long as we reverently submit to Yahuah’s will*).

Once we have honored Yahusha’s role and the meaning of Passover at the Chagigah (*at the end of the 13th of Abib to begin the 14th of Abib*), we then prepare our bodies through Mikveh and washing of feet. We look inwardly at our lives to identify sin

(leaven/spot/blemish), then we offer that “broken sinful body” to Yahuah on His Altar on the preparation day (*Passover day*).

Then at the close of the 14th of Abib...we eat the Passover dinner (*symbolized by eating lamb*) to begin The Feast of Unleavened Bread. This is done at home with our families to celebrate the Millennial Kingdom. We eat the lamb (*which symbolize the death of our flesh*) and unleavened bread (*to symbolize our resurrected bodies in that kingdom*).

The Passover Meal

(late Abib 14th & early Abib 15th) *The resurrected perfect body*

The Passover occurs (*at or near sunset*) immediately prior to the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (*UB occurs at Dusk*), and which (*UB*) is a both a High Holy Annual Sabbath and a Holy Convocation because it symbolizes the “rest” in the Millennial Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 5:7-8

⁷ Get rid of the old yeast, so that you may be a new unleavened batch (*after offering yourselves as living sacrifices on Passover*) —as you really are (*destined to become. The 7 day Feast of Unleavened Bread is a shadow of the Millennial Kingdom. The number 7 symbolizes perfection*). For Yahusha, our Passover lamb has been sacrificed (*as our example and to tear the veil that we may enter and make our own Passover offerings - our lives as living sacrificial lambs*). ⁸Therefore let us keep the Festival (*of Unleavened Bread*), not with the old bread (*eaten on the eve of the 14th of Abib during the Chagigah meal the night before representing the old body of flesh*) leavened with malice and wickedness, but with the (*hope of the heavenly resurrected body of*) unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

It should be remembered that prior to dusk (*prior to UB*) "Leavened Bread" (*Artos*) may be eaten, however, once the "Sacrificial Lamb symbolic of each or our own bodies offered as living sacrifices without spot or blemish" is served, then the Passover Meal (*evening of or close of Abib 14th*) is eaten with unleavened bread then once dusk occurs all leavened bread not

already consumed must be burned right away. This is to symbolize that during the Kingdom Reign there will be no sin.

The "Passover" meal (*now without leavened bread*) may continue well into the night (after Dusk), but the meal must end prior to dawn and in plenty of time to burn any leftover lamb and or discovered uneaten leaven (*crumbs, etc.*). This act of purging "leaven" is symbolic of the purging of all "sinners" from Earth prior to the establishment The Kingdom of Yahuah on Earth.

Matthew 13:41 - English Standard Version

The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin and all law-breakers

No leavened bread must be eaten once dusk has occurred until after the Feast of Unleavened Bread is complete (*seven full nights and seven full daylight periods later*). Under no circumstances must the Passover Preparation Day ever be allowed to occur on a Seventh Day Shabbat. Any food or sacrifice that would normally be prepared during the Preparation Days (*the daylight hours prior to Passover and UB*) that occasionally falls on a weekly Shabbat must be moved up one day earlier. Moreover, whenever a fire will be needed for burning leavening or left over sacrifice (*IF UB begins on a 7th day Shabbat*), then that fire must be kindled prior to the beginning of Shabbat, and that fire must be maintained for as long as it is needed to burn the uneaten sacrifice and leaven. This burning (*fire*) must never extend into the dawn (*morning twilight*) of Abib 15th because it is symbolic of Yahuah's wrath. This burning fire is symbolic of The Word of Yahuah which consumes all those who are disobedient i.e. sinners PRIOR to the Millennial Kingdom:

Jeremiah 5:14

"Because you have spoken this word, Behold, I am making My words in your mouth fire And this people wood, and it will consume them.

This consuming wrath of Yahuah ends as we enter His Kingdom and all sinners (*leaven*) has been purged. Therefore, the restriction on “kindling a fire” on Sabbath which are weekly rehearsals of the coming Kingdom.

Dan Love, author of The Spiritual Jew:

The Physical Passover Sacrifice of the lamb itself (symbolically represented by Leavened Bread) is not without sin, but is without Spiritual Blemish (symbolically represented by a Lamb without spots), because of "Repentance" (Rejection of Self); in fact Yahuah does not seek the sinless at all (no such thing anyway). Yahuah seeks those that seek after His Righteousness (Spiritual Perfection) through reverent submission and obedience to His Commandments and Will; there is no such thing as sinless people, and that includes Messiah. However, Messiah was ultimately without Spiritual Blemish (Perfected through suffering and Mikveh to fulfill the righteous requirements of the Law Matthew 3:15).

Again, a look at the Apostle Sha'ul's teaching in Hebrews;

Hebrews 5:7-10

⁷ During the days of Yahusha's life on earth (*while he offered himself as a LIVING sacrifice*), he offered up prayers and petitions with fervent cries and tears to the one (*Yahuah*) who could save him from death (*on Passover*), and he (*Yahusha*) was heard (*by Yahuah*) **because of his reverent submission** (*to the will of Yahuah which is true sacrifice*). ⁸ Son though he was (*not a god*), he learned obedience (*again it was Yahusha's submission and obedience that was the TRUE sacrifice that got Yahuah's attention. Yahusha wasn't born perfect or obedient he learned it*) from what he suffered (*ultimately death on Passover*)

⁹ and, once **made perfect** (*after his final Passover suffering on the torture stake*), he (*his sinful flesh*) became (*after his suffering on the stake through resurrection*) the source of eternal salvation (*The fulfillment of the Passover Lamb*) for all **who obey him** (*and follow his example and offer themselves as living sacrifices and lambs on Passover*)
¹⁰ and was designated by Yahuah to be high priest in the order of Melchizedek (*the eternal High Priest*).

Dan Love, author of The Spiritual Jew:

We too can be without Spiritual Blemish by making YAHUAH's Righteousness our greatest desire in life through Mikveh and obedience. Remember, those that seek Salvation do so for "Self" (Self is Sin), but those that seek YAHUAH's Righteousness do so to become "Like YAHUAH" (a Spiritually procreated IMAGE of YAHUAH), and YAHUAH recognizes His own; just the same as Messiah recognizes his own (imitators or followers).

John 10:11 - The Good Shepherd and His Sheep who enter through the Passover

John 10:3-4

³ He calls his own **sheep** by name and leads them out (*of this physical world and into The Kingdom of Yahuah through Passover*). ⁴ When he has brought out all his own, he goes on ahead of them (*offering his life as a living sacrifice and suffering death at the stake on Passover*), and **his sheep follow him** (*in the Passover example he set*) because they know his voice.

John 13:15

For I have given you an example (*Spiritual Path*), that you should do as I have done (*offer our own lives as living sacrificial lambs*).

1 Peter 2:21

21 But if you suffer for doing good and you endure it (*you will be perfected just like Yahusha was perfected through suffering ultimately perfected on Passover*), this is commendable before Yahuah.

²¹ To this (*giving your own lives as living sacrificial lambs on Passover*) you were called, because the Messiah suffered (*on Passover*) for you (*and tore the veil giving you access to the Altar of Yahuah*), **leaving you an example** (*of what to do as he fulfilled the spiritual meaning of Passover*), **that you should follow in his steps** (*and bring your own offering on Passover to the Altar of Yahuah*).

Dan Love, author of The Spiritual Jew:

It is not The Covenant (Marriage Vow) that is new, it is The People, with whom YAHUAH has made His covenant "In Blood" (symbolic personal sacrifice), that are new. Both Covenants require man to Love and Obey Torah (The Marriage Covenant).

Therefore, he (Messiah) did not eat "the Passover Meal" (but chose personal sacrifice instead and Made HIMSELF The Symbolic Passover), and he will not eat of it until it can be administered in the Kingdom of YAHUAH on Earth.

Okay, again "We" see that even Luke is speaking in generalities (verse seven), however, it is plain to see that verse seven is still not speaking of the actual First (Holy) Day of Unleavened Bread, because "Unleavened Bread" is commanded by YAHUAH to follow "Passover" and "The

preparation Day". "Passover" actually occurs at the end of "The Preparation Day" (Abib 14th), and "The First day of Unleavened Bread" immediately follows it as soon as "Dusk" occurs (beginning of Abib 15th). Therefore, the majority of the rhetoric concerning Passover and Unleavened Bread is just that . . . "Rhetoric".

rhetoric | 'retərik |

noun

the art of effective or persuasive speaking or writing, especially the use of figures of speech and other compositional techniques.

- *informal language designed to have a persuasive or impressive effect on its audience, but may not be accurate in content.*

Therefore, "We" are forced to assume that, while the people in general were all caught up in the festivities, the Levitical priests were following the commanded observance.

There appears to be an awful lot of mystery and confusion concerning the Scriptural accounts of the Passover, Unleavened Bread, and Messiah's crucifixion. Is there a deliberate cover up of the events on that day? Quite possibly, but the lack of strict Scriptural obedience doesn't help matters either.

For example; symbolically speaking an obedient follower should not become unleavened a day prior to the symbolic sacrifice of the "Passover Meal" and the seven days of "Unleavened Bread". These occurrences should symbolically demonstrate the point in time when Righteousness Seeking men and women become a "New Person" and "Self" is sacrificed for "Righteousness Sake". Therefore, symbolically becoming "Unleavened" prior to Messiah's sacrifice is nonsense that makes of "No Effect"

the symbolism used to teach YAHUAH's "Plan of Salvation".

Additionally, a "Full White Moon" symbolizes "Pure Righteous Perfection". While "The Feast of Unleavened Bread" itself symbolizes "The Sabbath Millennium" in which Satan (human nature) will be bound and no unrighteousness will even exist, except in theory. Even so, some removal of excess leaven (sin of human nature) prior to the beginning of the fifteenth day (Full Moon) of the first month (Abib 15th) is symbolically permissible, as long as some symbolic sin (leaven) is still available to be burned immediately after the end of "the Passover Meal". However, do not consume any of "the Passover Meal" with leavened bread once dusk (Twilight with the Full Moon) has begun.

The symbolism is that it is after Passover at twilight with the "Full Moon", that "We" become (symbolically) unleavened (perfected); then "We" burn all remaining leaven (throw it into the existing fire)! This same fire will later be used to burn any and or all remaining (uneaten) lamb prior to dawn.

Now that we have kept the Chagigah in remembrance of what it is all about and then eaten the Passover Dinner we begin the celebration of the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

The True Way that Leads to Life

John 13:15

For I have given you an example (*Spiritual Path*), that you should do as I have done (*offer our own lives as living sacrificial lambs on Passover*).

1 Peter 2:20-21

20 But if you suffer for doing good and you endure it (*you will be perfected just like Yahusha was perfected through suffering ultimately perfected on Passover*), this is commendable before Yahuah.

21 To this (*giving your own lives as living sacrificial lambs on Passover*) you were called, because the Messiah suffered (*on Passover*) for you (*and tore the veil giving you access to the Altar of Yahuah*), leaving you an example (*of what to do as he fulfilled the spiritual meaning of Passover*), that you should follow in his steps (*and bring your own body as an offering on Passover to the Altar of Yahuah*).

What is that example? There is a very specific “way” that we become members of the family of Yahuah. It is through “The Narrow Gate” of Passover and it has never changed. It has simply been transposed in The Yahushaic Covenant just like the Altar, the Temple, The Law, the priesthood, etc.

It is the spiritual equivalent of the Torah requirements in which you make the transition from a pagan gentile to a member of the commonwealth of Israel. The requirements for a pagan gentile to become a full member of the commonwealth of Israel was that they had to be circumcised, Mikveh’d, and bring a lamb to sacrifice on the altar. Nothing changed, you still must be circumcised Mikveh’d, and bring an offering to Yahuah and sacrifice it on His Altar. Yahusha elevated the physical

requirements to become a member of the family of Yahuah to their true meaning in The Yahushaic Covenant and gave us the example that we are to follow each year on Passover:

Yahusha was Mikveh'd on Passover

John 13:2-5 – the Mikveh on the Chagigah in preparation for the beginning of Passover
2 And (*the Chagigah*) supper (*on the eve of the 13th of Abib with leavened bread*) being ended (and the 14th of Abib began which is Day of Preparation or Passover Day) ... 4 He (*Yahusha*) arose from supper, and laid aside his garments (*took off his clothes and Mikveh'd himself*); and (*then*) took a towel (*to dry himself off*), and girded himself (*wrapped the towel around his waist*). 5 After that (*he cleansed himself through Mikveh, dried himself off, and wrapped a towel around his waist*) he poured water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet (*Mikveh his disciple's feet they had already been immersed*), and to wipe [*them*] with the towel he was girded with.

Yahusha was circumcised

Yahusha demonstrate a contrite heart and reverent submission to the Will of Yahuah which is true circumcision of heart:

Luke 22:41-42

...41 And He withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and began to pray, 42 saying, "Father, if You are willing, remove this cup from Me; yet not My will, but Yours be done."

Yahusha brought an offering on the Altar of Yahuah

Yahusha brought an offering of a lamb on Passover. He offered his own broken body as a living sacrifice to Yahuah. This is the way and example that Yahusha set that we are to follow each Passover. We are all to:

1. ***Mikveh*** our bodies ritually clean with living water
2. Be ***circumcised*** of heart or “have a heart for His Laws” and do His will not our own
3. We are to ***offer*** our lives as living sacrifices on the Altar of Yahuah which our hearts

In Ephesians we see Sha’ul use the spiritual truth of Passover, circumcision, and the Mikveh to prepare the bride to meet her husband for the “appointed time” as spotless Passover Lambs. We see below the 3 requirements again which are Mikveh, circumcision, and offering (the same ancient requirements to being joined to the commonwealth of Israel):

Ephesians 5:25-27 – *Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering*

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as the Messiah loved the body and gave himself up for her (*as the Passover Lamb*) 26 to make her holy, (*ritually*) cleansing her by the washing with water through the commandments (*Mikveh*), 27 to present her (*with a circumcised heart*) to himself as a radiant assembly, without spot or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless (*as a spotless Passover Lamb of Yahuah*).

Romans 12:1 Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering

1 Therefore, I urge you, brothers and sisters, in view of Yahuah' mercy (*who offered His first born son Yahusha as a sacrifice on Passover which tore the veil giving us all access to the mercy seat*), to offer your (own) bodies (**Exodus 12:1-6** *not just Yahusha, we too must follow in his footsteps*) as a living sacrifice (*living sacrificial lamb on the Altar of Yahuah each Passover as commanded* **2 Peter 3:14**), holy (set apart and prepared through Mikveh) and pleasing to Yahuah (with a circumcised heart for His Law)—this is your true and proper worship (on Passover as commanded by Yahuah that each man should bring his own Passover lamb to the altar Exodus 12:3).

Hebrews 10:16-23 Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering

16 "This is the covenant (**marriage vow**) that I will make with them: 'After those days,' says Yahuah, 'I will put my laws on their heart, I will also write them on their mind;'" (**circumcision of heart**) then, 17 "I will remember their sins and their iniquities no more." (**Because they will be Spiritually Perfected and purified through Mikveh**) 18 Now where there is remission of sin (**through Mikveh**), there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brothers, (**being Mikveh'd clean we have**) boldness to enter into the holy place (**and offer your life as a living sacrifice on the Altar of Yahuah**) by the blood (**Living Sacrifice**) of Yahusha, 20 by the way (**example**) which he dedicated for us (**to follow**), a new and living (**sacrificial**) way (**a living sacrifice**), through the veil, that is to say, (**the veil was torn in two by the offering of**) his flesh

(providing us bold access to the mercy seat of *Yahuah*); 21 and having a great (*High*) priest (*Yahusha*) over the house of *Yahuah*; 22 let us draw near (*to the mercy seat of Yahuah to offer our lives as living sacrifices*) with a true (*circumcised*) heart in fullness of faith (*that we have been granted access to the Altar of Yahuah through Yahusha's sacrifice which tore the veil to the Holy of Holies*), having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience (*sanctified*), and having our body washed with pure water (*Spiritual Cleansing through Mikveh*), 23 let us hold fast the confession of our hope (*that Yahuah will accept our living sacrifice*). For he who promised is faithful.

Our sin is forgiven in covenant with *Yahusha* the same way it has always been forgiven, through the ritual cleansing of living water or *Mikveh*. We look forward to the fulfillment of *Mikveh* when *Yahusha* returns and fulfills the pictograph of *Aquarius the Water Bearer* in *The Heavenly Scroll*, more on that later in this book.

Zechariah 14:4

On that day his (*Yahusha the Messiah's*) feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives

Zechariah 14: 8

On that day living waters shall flow out from Jerusalem (*to Mikveh the land*), half of them to the eastern sea and half of them to the western sea. It shall continue in summer as in winter.

Zechariah 13:1

“In that day there shall be a fountain (*of living water*) opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (*to Mikveh*) for sin and for uncleanness.”

Summary of Yahusha's Example

So Each Passover we are all to follow Yahusha's example:

1. Present ourselves to our King properly through Mikveh
2. Demonstrate a circumcised heart for His Law
3. Present our own bodies as living sacrificial lambs on the Altar of Yahuah (our hearts).

This is the "Narrow Gate" that leads us out of our life of sin (*broken body/leavened bread*) and into a new and living way (our new bodies with sin forgiven represented by unleavened bread). So once we have walked through the Passover Gate we then enter into The Kingdom of Yahuah, which is a High Holy Sabbath that begins with The Feast of Unleavened Bread.

I want to provide a quick easy to understand overview of the Passover (the Chagigah, preparation day, and meal) before we get into the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

The evening of the 13th moving into the 14th

This is a remembrance meal ("*do this in remembrance of me*") also known as the Last Supper. We eat leavened bread symbolizing offering our own sinful bodies as living sacrifices. We discuss the meaning of the Spring Feasts and how they are training aids. We discuss our role as the bride in the engagement celebration that is the Spring Feasts.

The day of the 14th

We prepare our bodies through Mikveh and our minds by inwardly inspecting our lives for spot or blemish. We reverently submit to the Will of our Father demonstrating a circumcised heart.

The night of the 14th as the day turns to the 15th

We eat the Passover Lamb to symbolize the death of our sinful flesh and unleavened bread to symbolize our risen bodies during the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

Chapter 8

*The Second Meal of Passover - The Feast of
Unleavened Bread*

The Feast of Unleavened Bread

(Abib 15th-21st) Celebration of the coming Millennial Kingdom

Exodus 12:15

Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread; even the first day you shall put away yeast (*fermented starter dough*) out of your houses, for whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel (*Promised Land or Coming Kingdom*).

Exodus 29:2

Unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil: you shall make them of fine wheat flour.

Exodus 2:4-7, 11, 13 *the "Preparation" of Unleavened Bread*

4 When you offer an offering of a meal-offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine (*wheat*) flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. 5 If your offering is a meal-offering of the baking-pan, it shall be of unleavened fine (*wheat*) flour, mingled with oil. 6 You shall cut it in pieces, and pour oil on it. It is a meal-offering. 7 If your offering be a meal-offering of the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine (*wheat*) flour with oil. 11 No meal-offering, which you shall offer to Yahuah, shall be made with yeast (*Starter Dough*); for you shall burn no yeast, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire to Yahuah. 13 Every offering of your meal-offering shall you season with salt; neither shall you allow the (*symbolic*) salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your meal-offering.

Matthew 5:13

You ([the spiritual children of Yahuah](#)) are the salt of the earth: but if the salt has lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

Hebrews 10:16-29 *The New Covenant – Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering*

16 "This is the covenant (*marriage vow*) that I will make with them: 'After those days,' says Yahuah, 'I will put my laws on their heart, I will also write them on their mind;" then, 17 "I will remember their sins and their iniquities no more." (*Because they will be Spiritually Perfected and purified through Mikveh*) 18 Now where there is remission of sin (*through Mikveh*), there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holy place (*and offer your life as a living sacrifice*) by the blood (*sacrifice*) of Yahusha, 20 by the way which he dedicated for us (*to follow his example*), a new and living (*sacrificial*) way, through the veil, that is to say, (*the veil was torn in two by the offering of*) his flesh (*providing us bold access to the mercy seat of Yahuah*); 21 and having a great (*high*) priest (*Yahusha*) over the house of Yahuah (*even the house of David*) ; 22 let us draw near with a true (*circumcised*) heart in fullness of faith (*that we have been granted access to the altar of Yahuah through Yahusha's sacrifice which tore the veil to the Holy of Holies*) , having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience (*sanctified fulfillment of Red Heifer*), and having our body washed with pure water (*spiritual cleansing through Mikveh*), 23 let us hold fast the confession

of our hope (*that Yahuah will accept our living sacrifice*). For he who promised is faithful.

Numbers 9:10-13 *If unable to keep the Passover and The Feast of Unleavened Bread due to travel or uncleanness*

10 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be on a journey afar off (*possible living or sojourning in a foreign country other than Israel*), yet he shall keep the Passover to Yahuah. 11 In the second month on the fourteenth day at even (*twilight dusk*) they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs: 12 they shall leave none of it to the morning, nor break a bone of it: according to all the statute of the Passover they shall keep it.

Unleavened Bread

The day before (*the preparation day*) we all should have re-affirmed our commitment to The Yahushaic Covenant by eating leavened bread and drinking the blood of the covenant i.e. wine. We should have prepared ourselves by following the example set by Yahusha (*Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering*). Now on this High Sabbath we celebrate the kingdom of Yahuah for 7 days. We do this as a Moedim or “rehearsal”.

It should be remembered that prior to dusk (*prior to UB*) "Leavened Bread" (*Artos*) may be eaten, however, once the "sacrificial lamb symbolic of each or our own bodies offered as living sacrifices without spot or blemish" is served, then the Passover Meal on the Feast of Unleavened Bread is eaten with unleavened bread representing our new life free from sin (*leaven*).

The Passover meal (*now without leavened bread*) may continue well into the night (after dusk), but the meal must end prior to dawn and in plenty of time to burn any leftover lamb and-or discovered uneaten leaven (*crumbs, etc.*). This act of purging leaven is symbolic of the purging of all “sinners” from Earth prior to the establishment The kingdom of Yahuah on Earth. Leaven representing sin and all law-breakers:

Matthew 13:41

The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin and all law-breakers

Moreover, whenever a fire will be needed for cooking the Passover Lamb, that fire must be kindled prior to the beginning of the High Sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. This burning (*fire*) must never extend into the dawn (*morning twilight*) of Abib 15th because it is symbolic of Yahuah’s wrath. This burning fire is symbolic of The Word of Yahuah which consumes all those who are disobedient i.e. sinners PRIOR to the Millennial Kingdom:

Jeremiah 5:14

Therefore, thus says Yahuah, the God of hosts,
"Because you have spoken this word, Behold, I am
making My words in your mouth fire And this
people wood, and it will consume them.

This consuming wrath of Yahuah ends as we enter his kingdom and all sinners (*leaven*) has been purged. Therefore, the restriction on "kindling a fire" on The High Sabbath of the first day of The Feast of Unleavened Bread which is an annual rehearsal of the coming Kingdom. During the Millennial Reign or The Kingdom of Yahuah on Earth; Yahuah's wrath is not kindled and there is no sin or law-breakers.

The Feast of Unleavened Bread is a celebration of what happened in our lives on Passover the Day of Preparation as we became full members of the household of Yahuah called the commonwealth of Israel and celebrate the coming kingdom of Yahuah on Earth.

Chapter 9

The Wave Sheaf Offering & Shav'uat

The Meaning Behind the Rehearsal

The counting of the days to Shavuot is intended to remind us of the physical shadow and the spiritual truth:

***Physical shadow picture** - The children of Israel released from bondage on the Passover, left the bondage of Egypt on the first day of The Feast of Unleavened Bread, crossed the Red Sea where the nation of Israel was Mikveh'd through water on The Feast of Unleavened Bread, and then "counted the Omar" or 7 weeks as they traveled to Mount Sinai and received The Torah written in stone on Shav'uat.*

***The spiritual truth** – The children of Yahuah released from the bondage of sin on the Passover, left a life of sin on the first day of The Feast of Unleavened Bread, inspect our lives for sin as we crossed over to a new and living way (through Mikveh) during The Feast of Unleavened Bread, and received The Torah written on our hearts on Shav'uat when the Spirit of Holiness was sent to fulfill Jeremiah Chapter 31.*

During Shavuot we read Exodus 19:1 thru 20:23; Numbers 28:26-31; Ezekiel 1:1-28, 3:12. (Also, see Acts 2, John 14:15-18, Ephesians 2:11-22).

It was on Shav'uat that Yahuah fulfilled his promise to "write the law on our hearts" and The Yahushaic Covenant began as Yahuah fulfilled Jeremiah Chapter 31.

The Feast of Weeks and Shav'ot

These two separate Festivals are two of the least understood moedim (*rehearsals*) of all the Feasts in Yahuah's Plan of Salvation. The Feast of First Fruits is literally THE FEAST that represents Yahuah's Spiritually Chosen "few" in the Spring Harvest! This feast period includes Shav'ot which is the 7th Sabbath FOLLOWING the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

There are many interpretations of what this time period represents and when to begin the count of $49+1 = 50$ days. I think the most important issue at hand is "what" this time period represents as it is a rehearsal for a future event and has a greater Spiritual Fulfillment. It is a physical to Spiritual Parallel.

So let us begin there, and see if by understanding the Spiritual Truth of the Feast of First Fruits and the 50-day count if that will not help us better understand when to begin the feast. We know we are to wave the sheaf on the first day "after the Sabbath of the Feast of Unleavened Bread". Most teachers I know of interpret that to be the day after the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread which is a High Sabbath. In doing so, they combine two unique Feasts on top of each other, which has no scriptural precedent and destroys the unique value and lesson to be learned by the Feast of First Fruits. The last day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread is also a High Sabbath. So the scriptural command to begin the count after the Sabbath of Unleavened Bread could also begin after the last day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (A High Sabbath). This would make the Feast of First Fruits its own unique festival as is all the other Feasts in Yahuah's Appointed Times!

However, "Passover" is a "Remembrance" of "The Coming out of Egypt", and Messiah symbolically changes that to "The Coming out of Self" (*Sin*) due to Messiah's influence and example. As for the beginning of "The "Wave Sheaf and Omer Count", that is not supposed to begin until after you can put the sickle to "The

Standing Grain" and, also, after "The Feast of Unleavened Bread" is completely over.

Physical to Spiritual Parallel

The relevant question pertaining to Passover, The Feast of Unleavened Bread, The Wave Sheaf Offering, The Feast of First Fruits, and Shavuot is whether or not people can "Spiritually See" that the symbolic rituals actually portray The Transition from "Physical Sacrifice by Physical Death" to a "Spiritual Living Sacrifice" of which Messiah Yahshua was "The First of the First Fruits" (*symbolized by Barley*), and "We" are simply "The First Fruits" (*symbolized by Refined Wheat*). One more important symbolism is that the Forty-nine days or Seven Weeks are symbolic replicas of the Forty-nine Jubilee Years that will have occurred prior to the Sabbath Millennium, while "The Sabbath Millennium" is replicated (*symbolized*) by Shav'ut.

Whenever you see the term "First-Fruits", Scripture and Epistles are always symbolically referring to "The Spring Harvest" that will eventually occur at the very beginning of "The Seventh Sabbath Millennium" (*a Shabuoth Millennium*). There are two harvest periods in which YAHUAH (ELOHIYM) will gather His children (Elohim) unto Himself. The "Spring Harvest" for "The First fruits" and the "Fall Harvest" for those that are conceived during and come through "The Shabuoth Millennium". These will be those that will be taught and guided by Messiah Yahshua and "The First fruits" of Messiah. Symbolically this will be a very large harvest of "Righteousness Seekers".

When to Wave the Sheaf

Offering

The Wave Sheaf Offering begins the Feast of First Fruits which begins just after the Feast of Unleavened Bread has ended and lasts 49 days ending in the 50th day ... Shav'uo^t. It is waived on the first day after the Feast of Unleavened Bread has ended. NOT the day after the FIRST day of Unleavened Bread as is taught. Notice below, **AFTER** the last High Sabbath of Unleavened Bread, **THEN** the wave sheaf offering is made and the Feast of First Fruits begins. It is a totally unique and different Feast.

Deuteronomy 16:8 *The END of Unleavened Bread*

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day [shall be] a solemn assembly to Yahuah your God: you shall do no work [therein].

Deuteronomy 16:9-10 *The Beginning of Feast of Weeks*

9 Seven weeks you shall number unto you: Begin to number the seven weeks from [such time as] you begin [to put] the sickle to the (H7054; qamah) standing grain (*after Unleavened Bread verse 8*). 10 And you shall keep "The Feast of Weeks" unto Yahuah your GOD with a tribute of a freewill offering of your hand, which you shall give (unto Yahuah), according as Yahuah your GOD has blessed you:

The First Fruits (*other than messiah*) are not only symbolized by wheat (*loaves*), but by all the First Fruits of all the various Spring Harvests that occur during the Seven Weeks that lead up to Shavuot and Pentecost. These various varieties of First Fruits, also [*in addition to Jews*], symbolize the various remnant of the Lost Sheep of the House of Israel scattered among the Gentiles. The

Apostle Sha'ul too teaches that the Feast of Weeks is a rehearsal for a yet future event:

Romans 8:23

And not only [they], but ourselves also, which have the first fruits of the Spirit even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

Maybe we can find deeper understanding in another arena, but first the not so basic "basics".

Exodus 34:22 (*The Two Harvest periods*)

22 [First] You shall observe the "Feast of Weeks" with the First-Fruits of (*The Spring*) wheat harvest, and [Second](*also*) the "Feast of Harvests" (*Succoth or Ingathering*) at the (*Sacred*) year's end (*in Autumn not Winter*).

Leviticus 23:10-17 *Spiritual Parallels are in parenthesis*

10 Speak to the (*True Spiritual Seed of Abraham*) children of Israel, and tell them, When you are come into the land (*The Coming Kingdom on Earth*) which I give to you, and shall reap the (*human*) harvest of it, then you shall bring the sheaf of the First-Fruits (*The Chosen Few - of mankind*) of your (*human*) harvest (*of True Worshippers*) to the priest (*Messiah, our Zadok High Priest*): 11 and he (*The High Zadok Priest*) shall wave the sheaf (*present them as refined wheat*) before Yahuah, to be accepted for you: on the next day after the (*last High*) Sabbath (*Strong's H7676*) (*of the Feast of Unleavened Bread*) the priest shall wave it.

This would be in keeping with each Feast offering its own unique rehearsal, teaching a unique Spiritual Truth. So we have Passover **then** the Feast of Unleavened Bread and **THEN** the 7 weeks of the Feast of First Fruits, which represents the 49 Jubilees before the Kingdom Reign on the 50th Day... Shav'uot.

The Offering referred to here is the symbolism of having become a True Worshipper by accepting and following the example of "Self-sacrifice", which is freewill obedience to the "Righteous Intent of Yahuah's Laws". It requires "Repentance" (rejection of "Self"), and the mental receiving of "The Mind of YAHUAH" (*Holy Spirit*). The Holy Spirit is perfectly implicated here by the phrase, "Anointed with Oil".

Continuing with Lev. 23

Leviticus 23:10-17

15 You shall count to you from the next day after the (*7th day*) Sabbath (H7676), from (*that follows*) the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave-offering (*the cutting of standing grain on the day after the last High Sabbath of Unleavened Bread*); seven (*additional weekly*) Sabbaths (H7676) shall there be complete. 16 even to the next day after the seventh (*weekly*) Sabbath (H7676) shall you number fifty days (**Shav'uot**); and you shall offer a new (*newly harvested*) meal-offering to Yahuah. 17 You shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves (*no longer sheaves, but fully prepared loaves*) of two tenth parts of an ephah: they shall be of fine (*Wheat*) flour, they shall be baked with yeast (*symbolizing those who are coming out of sin and have found Favor or Grace in Yahuah's eyes*), for first-fruits (*the small 'Spring' harvest of the Chosen Few*) to Yahuah.

The Two Loaves represent Yahuah Elohim prophetically gathering His fully prepared children (*perfected through tribulation*) out from among the nations (*a remnant from both the House of Israel and the House of Judah, a new Bride*). The two loaves, also, represent the provision of a double portion.

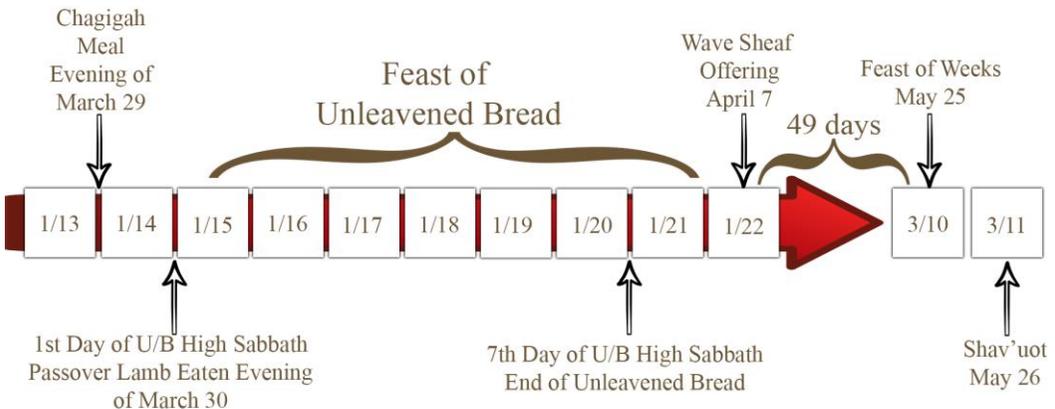
Deuteronomy 16:9-12 (*offerings, charity, and the rejoicing of brethren*)

9 Seven weeks (*49 days / 49 Jubilees / 7,000 years*) shall you number to you: from the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain (*and make a "Wave Sheaf" from it on the first day after the last High Sabbath of Unleavened Bread*) shall you begin to number seven weeks (*symbolic of six thousand years past, and the Beginning of the Seventh Millennium*). 10 You shall keep the Feast of Weeks (*Shav'ot*) to Yahuah your GOD with a tribute of a freewill-offering of your hand (*your work or Ministry*), which you shall give (*Charity*), according as Yahuah your GOD blesses you: 11 and you shall rejoice before Yahuah your GOD, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite (*Priest*) who is within your gates, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are in the midst of you, in the place which Yahuah your GOD shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there (*This is your place of Holy Convocation, and can be your home*). 12 You shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt (*a slave to sin*): and you shall observe and do these statutes.

The Spring Festivals of Yahuah

I want to stress this very important reality. What is MORE important than “when” we celebrate these Appointed Times (meaning the calendar dates) is WHEN we keep them in terms of their ORDER and duration from one another. Later in this book I am going to explain how “I” determine the beginning of the year, the seasons, the months, the Sabbaths, and the days. I am well aware there is many options and formulas and I by no means condemn anyone for “when” they do these things or by what calendar they use. What is more important is the ORDER and duration. So let me clearly illustrate the order of the Spring Feasts, regardless of what “date” you keep them on. I put the dates “I” keep these Appointed Times, but by “appointment” it means the appointed days and durations between them as they are very important rehearsals of “how” these days will be fulfilled.

Spring Festivals “The Passover Season” 1st Month 14th day - 3rd Month 11th day



Chapter 10

The Engagement - Shav'uat

Physical to Spiritual Parallel of Shav'ut

In all of the physical shadows, we see Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering leading up to Shav'ut. We see Israel leaving Egyptian slavery:

- Offering the Passover Lamb
- Mikveh'd as a nation in the Red Sea
- Circumcised at the foot of Mt. Sinai as they said "I will and I do" to the marriage vows (the Law)

We see the importance of Shav'ut all the way back in the days of Noah. Just after Yahuah had Mikveh'd the Earth clean of sin and unrighteousness, through a global flood, we see Noah on "the Mountain" offer a male lamb on the altar on the 3rd day of the 3rd Month (Shav'ut) to make atonement for Earth back to Yahuah. We see that "The Law" was well known to Noah, as the Law was given to him orally in detail, as is demonstrated by the detail of his offering:

Jubilee Chapter 6 – *The Rainbow the sign of Shav'ut*

1 And on the new moon of the third month (*Shav'ut*) he went forth from the ark, and built an altar on 2 that mountain. And he made atonement for the earth, and took a kid (*male goat/lamb*) and made atonement by its blood for all the guilt of the earth; for everything that had been on it had been destroyed (*through global Mikveh*), save 3 those that were in the ark with Noah.... 11 Yahuah Elohim (*made this oath to keep Shav'ut*) forever throughout all the generations of the earth in this (*the 3rd*) month. On this account he spake to thee that thou shouldst make a covenant (*on Shav'ut*)

with the children of Israel in this month upon the mountain with an oath (*exactly like what happened on Mt. Sinai in the Abrahamic Covenant*) ... 12 of the covenant, which Yahuah made with them forever. And this testimony is written concerning you that you should observe it continually... 14 may it be before Yahuah our Elohim continually. And for this law there is no limit of days, for it is forever. They shall observe it throughout their generations, so that they may continue supplicating on your behalf with blood before the altar; every day and at the time of morning and evening they shall seek forgiveness on your behalf perpetually before Yahuah that they may keep 15 it and not be rooted out. And He gave to Noah and his sons a sign that there should not again 16 be a flood on the earth. He set his bow in the cloud for a sign of the eternal covenant that there 17 should not again be a flood on the earth to destroy it all the days of the earth. For this reason, it is ordained and written on the heavenly tablets (*the Mazzaroth/The Heavenly Scroll*), that they should celebrate the feast of weeks in this 18 month once a year, to renew the covenant every year.

What is the true meaning of Shav'ut? In Christianity it is called *Pentecost*, but the meaning is lost all together as it is not taught in conjunction with the Spring Feasts of Passover and Unleavened Bread. In Judaism it is taught only in light of the physical shadow of Yahuah giving the Torah to Moses. In the Messianic and Nazarene assemblies, we celebrate both the giving of the Torah to Moses and the outpouring of the Spirit of Holiness on what is called Pentecost or Shav'ut. But is there even more to Shav'ut than we realize?

We are going to take a look at this most important appointed “date” with our Creator, which is a Moedim (or rehearsal), and we are going to reveal the true meaning of Shav’uot as it applies to us today within the context of The Renewed Covenant.

1. I am going to show where Shav’uot fits in within the Feast Cycle. You see, the Spring Feasts picture the bride being betrothed to the groom and then the Fall Feasts picture the “wedding supper” or public celebration of the wedding that took place in the Spring Feasts. I’ll explain this marriage covenant and where Shav’uot fits into the annual portrait of a wedding.
2. I am going to demonstrate how Shav’uot is the inauguration of “The Renewed Covenant”.
3. I am going to show how Shav’uot is the fulfillment of the transposition of The Law. I’ll explain how The Law existed in 4 states and underwent 3 transfers of position (transpositions) over time through progressive revelation (where Yahuah progressively revealed his Law through covenants).
4. I will show how the spring feast cycle is a portrait of the marriage, whereby we become ONE with Yahuah through Mikveh, circumcision, and bringing an offering to our Husband as his bride.
5. I will Show how Yahusha elevated the physical requirements to become one with Yahuah (being Mikveh’d, circumcised, and brought at offering showing us “the way”). Fulfilling the physical shadow of saying our wedding vows on Shav’uot 50 days after offering himself as the First Fruits.

The Engagement

Each feast in the Appointed Times or Holy Days of Yahuah are a “moedim”, which means rehearsal as the wedding covenant between Yahuah and His chosen is revealed and rehearsed each year. Each Feast is an appointed time or a “date” if you will between the bride and her husband. In the Fall and Spring Feasts we see a portrait of a wedding as the bride (*the called out ones*) enters into the covenant of marriage with her husband Yahusha to become one family (as sons of Yahuah). The Spring Feasts are where the bride and her husband are betrothed or engaged to each other and where the commitment to the vows is made. The Fall Feasts are the Wedding Supper and celebration of that engagement.

Let me quickly express the true meaning of the Passover Season, and illustrate that process whereby we become betrothed or engaged to our beloved and joined as one family with our Father through covenant by the process of *Mikveh*, *Circumcision*, and bringing an *Offering*. Covenants in Scripture are likened to Marriage Covenants where those who enter into covenant become “one” in mind, will, purpose, and family joined together by blood (The Ruach).

John 17:19-21

"And for their sakes I sanctify myself (*through the Truth of Scripture*), that they also might be sanctified through the truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me (*enter into The Yahushaic Covenant*) through their word; That they all may be one (*with me through Marriage the Bride/Groom*); as thou, Father, art in (*covenant with*) me, and I in (*covenant with*) thee, that they also may be one in (*covenant with*) us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me."

Each Passover is the Preparation Day of the bride – the Passover Day begins with a rehearsal dinner (*that has come to be known as The Last Supper*), where leavened bread is eaten to signify the sacrifice of the Bride and Groom's past life. This meal is where the called out ones remember the meaning of the upcoming marriage, and discuss upcoming events we must do in the wedding. Much like the rehearsal dinner in today's weddings. We keep alive the memory of the Messiah, and the example he set of ***Mikveh, Circumcision, and Offering***. We express our desire to follow that same example in the coming days. We see Sha'ul teach this:

1 Corinthians 11

²³ For I received from the King what I also passed on to you: Yahusha the Messiah, on the night he was betrayed, took leavened bread, ²⁴ and when he had given thanks, he broke it and said, "This (*Chagigah meal or rehearsal dinner*) is my body, which is for you; do this (*keep this rehearsal dinner*) in remembrance of me (*the example I am setting*)." ²⁵

In the same way, after supper he took the cup, saying, "This cup is the renewed covenant in my blood; do this (*keep the rehearsal dinner*), whenever you drink it, in remembrance of me (*the example I am setting*)." ²⁶ For whenever you eat this bread and drink from this cup (*each year in rehearsal for Passover*), you proclaim the King's death (*and the example he set*) until he comes.

During this rehearsal dinner, we enter into covenant with Yahusha to become part of his Bride, and remember the example he set on Passover as a loving Husband who gave his life for his Bride.

Ephesians 5

25 Husbands, love your wives, just as the messiah loved the body and gave himself up for her (*as the Passover Lamb*) 26 to make her holy, (*ritually*) cleansing her by the washing with water through the commandments (*Mikveh*), 27 and to present her (*properly*) to himself as a radiant assembly, without spot or wrinkle or any other blemish (*as spotless Passover Lambs of Yahuah*), but holy and blameless.

We see in *John Chapter 13*, on Passover, Yahusha tell us that he has just given us an example that we are to follow as he Mikveh'd the feet of his disciples signifying they are to follow him in those footsteps on Passover. So what is this “example” Yahusha set that we are to follow each Passover? We see the Messiah set this example... Yahusha brought an offering of a lamb on Passover. He offered his own broken body as a living sacrifice to Yahuah. This is the way, the example, that Yahusha set that we are to follow each Passover. We are all to:

1. ***Mikveh*** our bodies ritually clean with living water.
2. ***Circumcise*** our hearts or “have a heart for his laws” and do his will not our own.
3. ***Offer*** our lives as living sacrifices on the altar of Yahuah which is our hearts.

We see in *John Chapter 17* after Yahusha had set the righteous example of Mikveh, circumcision, and was offering his life to our Father to consummate the marriage covenant, Yahusha expresses the marriage covenant as we all become “one family” with Yahuah:

John 17:19-21 Yahusha prayed to Yahuah on our behalf

¹⁷ Sanctify them in the truth; your word is truth.

¹⁸ As you sent me into the world (*as prophesied in The Heavenly and Earthly Scrolls*), so I have sent them into the world. ¹⁹ And for their sake I dedicate myself to you through covenant, that they also may be set apart as my bride in truth. ²⁰ "I do not ask for these only, but also for those who will enter into this marriage covenant with me through their testimony, ²¹ that they may all be one family, just as you, Father, are in covenant with me, and I in covenant with you, that they also may be in covenant with us, so that the world may believe that you have sent me. ²² The glory that you have given me as your son, I have given to my brothers, that they may be one in covenant even as we are one family, ²³ I in covenant with them and you in covenant with me, that they may become perfectly one with us in your family.

So let's get back to the engagement portrayed in the Spring Feasts. Once the bride has sacrificed the sinful flesh of her past life, eating leavened bread on the Chagigah/rehearsal dinner. She then prepares her body through Mikveh (ritually cleansing her body). Once she has properly prepared her body to cleanse of all sin, and offered her spotless body to her husband as a living sacrifice, then the bride and groom celebrate for 7 days on the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Unleavened bread is eaten signifying the perfected body united with the Yahusha in marriage.

Now we come the Festival of First Fruits leading up to Shav'ut. Shav'ut is the day the wedding vows are spoken and the Bride and Groom commit to marriage. Shav'ut is the celebration of the wedding vows (the giving of the Law).

Shav'ut - The Giving of the Law

First let me explain how Yahuah discloses vital aspects of His kingdom to mankind. In disclosing His plan of salvation written in The Heavenly Scroll, then written on the Earthly Scroll, then finally written on the Fleshly Scroll (*our hearts*), Yahuah follows a very specific pattern. We read of this pattern in Isaiah 48:3:

Isaiah 48

³I foretold the former things long ago (*written in the stars at creation*), my mouth (*then*) announced them (*to my prophets*) and then I made them known (*through physical shadows so that we can understand them*); then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass (*spiritually in his kingdom*).

This is called the process of progressive revelation. The plan was written in the stars at creation, then revealed through the mouth of His prophets, then established physically as a shadow to study and rehearse, then finally transposed into the Kingdom of Yahuah.

With this process in mind, we are going to look at the progressive revelation of the Law over time as it was transposed from the mind of Yahuah, to oral tradition, to written in stone, and finally into the hearts of His sons.

Shav'ut is the final fulfillment of the process whereby the Law was progressively revealed over time, and transposed from the mind of Yahuah into the hearts of His sons. Many of us believe (*or have been taught*) that the Law came into existence 430 years AFTER the promise was made to Abraham (*as stated by Sha'ul in Galatians 3:17*), as if the Law did not exist before that time. We only celebrate the giving of the Law to Moses on Shav'ut.

We fail to celebrate the reality that Yahuah's holiness defined by his Law is eternal! Our celebration on Shav'ut should go further

than simply the “giving of the Law in written form to Moses”. I want to clearly address this issue, because the righteousness of Yahuah (*defined by his Law*) did not “come about” with Moses, it was simply written down, or transposed, from orally being passed down to written in stone in the Mosaic Covenant. Shav’uot is the literal fulfillment of transposition from written in stone to written on our hearts!

Sha’ul was not saying the Law was introduced 430 years later, he was saying the written law in detail was introduced in stone. As a Torah expert, the Apostle Sha’ul knew Noah celebrated Shav’uot and demonstrated knowledge of the Law (as I pointed out earlier in the book of *Jubilee Chapter 6*). Sha’ul was well aware that Abraham was given the law in all its aspects orally:

Gen 26:5 – *Abrahamic Covenant where the Law was given orally*

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice (*oral transposition*), and kept my charge, my commandments, my ordained times, and my laws.

So we see the Law given orally in The Abrahamic Covenant. What we haven’t been taught is that the Law is eternal and has always existed even back to Adam! The Apostle Sha’ul clearly teaches that all the way back to Adam the Law was alive and active... all of it. Yahuah (*through progressive revelation over time*) had not yet fully communicated His Holy Law to man orally. The Law existed first in the mind of Yahuah. The entire Holy Law was still active at the creation of man, and the penalty for disobedience (*which is DEATH*) was imputed or charged to every man who violated any part of it. The fact that death existed from Adam to Moses, is proof the entire Law of Yahuah was eternally active.

Let’s look at what Sha’ul says in Romans 5:12-14, and that many died for various offenses not related to what Adam did, was proof that the Holy Law of Yahuah was a complex set of Laws and

eternally valid and active. Mankind (*at the time of Adam*) simply was not completely aware of what the Law contained. But Yahuah's holiness was the same at the time of Adam, as it was at the time of Abraham, Moses, David, Yahusha, and you and I today. *And that holiness is defined by his holy law.*

The Apostle Sha'ul addresses the reality of the Law from Adam to Moses. First let me just show the verse in question:

Romans 5:12-14

¹² Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all people, because all sinned—¹³ To be sure, sin was in the world before the law was given, but sin is not charged against anyone's account where there is no law. ¹⁴ Nevertheless, death reigned from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, even over those who did not sin by breaking a command, as Adam did.

What does all that mean? What is Sha'ul really saying? Let me break it down in context to clearly demonstrate what Sha'ul is talking about, and we will see that the entire Law existed first in the mind of Yahuah and slowly transposed over time to man orally:

Romans 5

¹² Therefore, just as through one man sin (*sin is disobedience to The Law 1 John 3:4*) entered the world (*Adam disobeyed Yahuah's commands bringing sin into the world*), and death through sin (*the Law of Sin and You Die*), and thus death spread to all men (*as death is the penalty of sin which is breaking the Law.*), because all man sinned. ¹³ To be sure, sin (*breaking the Law*) was in the world before the (*written*) law was given (*to Moses*), but sin (*breaking the Law*) is not charged

against anyone's account **where there is no law.**
(*so the fact that sin was in the world before the written law is proof the Law existed all the way back to Adam because death is the penalty of breaking the law*)

NOTE: Keep all of Sha'ul's writings in context; Sha'ul is proving that because there was transgression since Adam that the Law was alive and active. Because if the Law did not exist, there would be no transgressions and no death.

Romans 4:15 - Because the law works wrath (***death for disobedience***): for where there is not Law there is no transgressions

Continuing with Romans 5...

(so Sha'ul is saying there must have been the Law at the time of Adam because there was transgression...) ¹⁴Nevertheless (now Sha'ul says death is the proof of the Law), **death reigned from the time of Adam to the time of Moses,** (and DEATH is the penalty of "sin" or breaking the Law. So transgression and death is PROOF the Law existed from Adam to Moses) even over those who did not sin by breaking a command, as did Adam (The Law was a lot more complex than anyone knew because people were dying for all

types of sin not just “eating the apple”).

So, we see that the Law existed in the mind of Yahuah all the way back to Adam, they simply were not aware of what all the Law required. Mankind was still held to account for the Law from Adam to Moses as made evident by transgressions and death. Death being the penalty of transgressing the Law reigned from Adam to Moses, and therefore is proof *The Law of Yahuah* is eternal both past and future.

Mankind was in the initial stages of *progressive disclosure*. But rest assured, the Law still governed Yahuah’s Creation, and death was still the penalty for violating it, and sin was still being charged against EVERYONE who transgressed any part of his Holy Law. That is what Sha’ul is saying. I needed to bring this to our attention because *The False Religion of Christianity* teaches us that Sha’ul said the Law came into existence 430 years after the Abrahamic Covenant. The false teachers point us to

Galatians 3

17 The law, introduced 430 years later, does not set aside the covenant previously established by Yahuah and thus do away with the promise. ¹⁸ For if the inheritance depends on the law, then it no longer depends on the promise; but Yahuah in his grace gave it to Abraham through a promise.

Well, “if” Sha’ul actually said *what Christianity teaches he said*; he wasn’t much of a Pharisee, and expert in The Torah. Why? Because not only did Sha’ul say the Law existed at creation in the mind of Yahuah (*as I have just shown*), but Sha’ul knew Abraham was given the Law orally in detail!

Gen 26:5

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice (*Law orally given*), and kept my charge, my commandments, my ordinances, and my laws.

So we see the entire Law was given to Abraham orally. Every aspect of the Law; including the 10 commandments, the ordinances or ordained times, and the laws such as ritual purity, sacrificial etc. So below, let me put what Sha'ul said in Galatians back into context:

Galatians 3

17 The written law, introduced 430 years later after the law was given orally, does not set aside the covenant of promise previously established by Yahuah with Abraham and thus do away with the promise. ¹⁸ For if the inheritance depends on the Law, then it no longer depends on the promise; but Yahuah in his grace gave it to Abraham through a promise (*not that the Law didn't exist with Abraham it is that the inheritance was based on a promise. Sha'ul is simply confronting the Pharisees contention that the promise was based on legalistic adherence to the Law*).

You see, the Law went through a process of transposition which means transfer of position. The Law actually existed, and was revealed through progressive disclosure as it went through 4 states and 3 transfers of position or transpositions over time. The Law existed first in the mind of Yahuah (*the first state*) with Adam thru Abraham then was transposed orally (*second state*) from Abraham to Moses and then was transposed to written down (*third state*) from Moses to Yahusha, and finally the Law was transposed to written on our hearts (*the fourth state*) as the vows were renewed in the kingdom of Yahuah.

So the Law existed in 4 states (*mind, oral, letter, and intent*) and transposed 3 times:

- Abrahamic Covenant where it went from mind of Yahuah to given orally
- Mosaic Covenant where it went from orally given to the letter written in stone
- Yahushaic Covenant where it went from letter to Intent written on our hearts

So let's look a little closer at these 3 transfers of position of The Law... as we come to an understanding of what Shav' uot truly is celebrating.

First Transposition of Law

From the mind of Yahuah to oral tradition

Now we know the Law was alive and active all the way back to Adam. We clearly see below the Law was communicated verbally to our forefathers and defined the “terms and conditions” of every covenant **long before the covenant with Moses**. Each covenant between Yahuah and his sons are literally *marriage covenants* and the Law defines the *marriage vows*. As I stated In the Abrahamic Covenant *The Law of Yahuah* was transposed from the Mind of Yahuah to our forefathers verbally as we read below “Abraham obeyed **my voice**” and kept *The Law of Yahuah*:

Gen 26:5 – *Abrahamic Covenant*

5 Because that **Abraham obeyed my voice** (*Yahuah communicated the Law verbally transposing it from his mind to oral tradition*), and kept my charge, my commandments, my ordained times, and my laws.

We see in Psalms that *The Law of Yahuah* was passed down orally to Jacob through his father Isaac who received the Law from Abraham who received it from Yahuah's voice:

Ps 147

19 Yahuah showed His Word (*the Law*) unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments (*the Law*) unto Israel.

Second Transposition of the Law

The Law was transposed from oral to written down in the Mosaic Covenant

In the Mosaic Covenant, The Law was transposed from oral tradition to written in stone. Let me clearly establish that the commandments of Yahuah are **eternal** to Israel (his chosen sons) - the bloodline of Abraham/Isaac/Jacob. They are for "all time" (eternal past, present, and future), they are an everlasting covenant, forever.

Deut. 4

39 Acknowledge and take to heart this day that Yahuah is God in heaven above and on the earth below. There is no other. 40 **Keep his decrees and commands**, which I am giving you today, so that it may go well with **you and your children after you** (*perpetual no end*) and that you may live long (*eternal life - physical to spiritual parallel*) in the land Yahuah your God gives you (*The Promised Land - Kingdom of Yahuah - physical to spiritual parallel*) **for all time** (*eternal permanent ordinances*).

Isaiah declares that it is the disobedience to *The Laws of Yahuah*, the violation of these statutes, and the breaking of the

EVERLASTING covenant (*which is The Sabbath Covenant*), the earth is defiled and falls under a curse and is utterly destroyed at the end.

Isaiah 24 - *Yahuah's Devastation of the Earth*

¹ See, Yahuah is going to lay waste the earth and devastate it; he will ruin its face and scatter its inhabitants..... ³The earth will be completely laid waste and totally plundered. Yahuah has spoken this word. ⁴The earth dries up and withers, the world languishes and withers, the heavens languish with the earth. ⁵The earth is defiled by its people; **they have disobeyed the laws of Yahuah**, violated the statutes (*the ordained times*) and broken the everlasting covenant (*The Sabbath*). ⁶Therefore (*because we have abolished His Law and changed His Sabbath to Sunday*) a curse consumes the earth; its people must bear their guilt. Therefore earth's inhabitants are burned up, and very few are left.

I don't know about you, but as for me and my house... we will study his Law and keep his Ordained Times. I for one want to enter his kingdom and be one of the "very few left" after Yahuah purges the Earth of those who deny his Law. I don't want to be told "depart from me you law breaker" by Yahusha and I don't want to be rounded up and kicked out of the kingdom for disobedience!

Matthew 13:41

The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin and all law-breakers

When you understand that the Law is the governing constitution of *The Kingdom of Yahuah* and literally the marriage vows of His covenants, you realize only those who have it “written on their hearts” will be qualified to govern. If you truly love Yahuah, that love is demonstrated by keeping his Law:

1 John 5:3

In fact, this is love for Yahuah: to keep his commands out of love. And his commands are not burdensome to you.

Only those with a “heart for his Law” (*circumcision*) and lovingly keep the marriage vows will be found trustworthy of eternal life. Yahuah simply will not put up with have a bunch of lawless unfaithful eternal beings running around trying to govern the Universe in unrighteousness! Those who abolish the Law (*Law breakers*) will not make it past the “gatekeeper” Yahusha. They will be told “depart from me, I know you not, you who practice disobedience to the Law”.

Third Transposition of The Law

The Law was transposed from written to spiritual intent in The Yahushaic Covenant

Once the Law was gradually introduced to man over time orally from Adam thru Abraham, then written in stone in detail in the Mosaic Covenant, it was then transposed to spiritual intent in *The Yahushaic Covenant*. Sha'ul was well aware of this fact:

Hebrews 10:16 – *Sha'ul quotes Jeremiah 31*

This is the covenant I will make with them after that time, says Yahuah. I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds.
(*Yahuah will circumcise our hearts!*)

Yahusha's primary mission was to fulfill (*transpose*) **The Law of Yahuah**, especially as it related to the Spring Feasts of Passover/Unleavened Bread/First Fruits/Shavuot.

Matthew 5

17 "Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law (*Torah*) or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to bring them to their fullest (*bring them to intent through transposition*).

Ezekiel prophesied the same transposition of The Law in the Renewed Covenant:

Ezekiel 36: 26, 27

I will give you a new heart (*for my Law and write my Law on it Jeremiah 31*) and put a new spirit (*of loving obedience*) in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone (*legalistic observance of the Law without love*) and give you a (*circumcised*) heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit in you and move you to follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws.

It is very important that we understand all 4 states and the 3 transfers of position, because I am going to explain the true meaning of Shav'ut in the Renewed Covenant.

We, on Shav'ut, should celebrate the progressive revelation of the Law/Wedding Vows as Yahuah disclose them over time through covenants.

We should look back at the physical shadow of Israel bringing a Passover offering in Egypt, then Mikveh'd in the Red Sea crossing, and finally circumcised on Shav'ut at the foot of Mt. Sinai. Setting the example of Mikveh, circumcision, and offering.

We should follow the example Yahusha set on Passover demonstrating that Mikveh, circumcision, and offering is required to be joined to Yahuah in covenant of marriage.

Commitment to the Vows

Shav'ut is the commitment to the wedding vows as Yahuah circumcised the “hearts” of His chosen few on Shav'ut, pouring out His spirit within us, and writing the Law on our hearts. Shav'ut is literally the inauguration of The Renewed Covenant or “the renewal of our wedding vows”.

Yahuah promised that he would pour out his blessing on the descendants of Abraham in a future eternal covenant. Speaking of this renewed covenant to come, Yahuah said through Isaiah, again, demonstrating Mikveh, circumcision, and offering is **The Way**, the Narrow Path to salvation:

Isaiah 44

³ For I will pour water on the thirsty land, and streams on the dry ground (*to Mikveh for forgiveness of sin and uncleanness again we see in the Renewed Covenant the importance of Mikveh*);

Zechariah 13:1

“In that day (*speaking of the Renewed Covenant*) there shall be a fountain (*of living water*) opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (*to Mikveh*) for sin and for uncleanness.” I will pour my Spirit upon your offspring (*and per Jeremiah 31 write my law on their hearts*)

circumcising our hearts so we see Mikveh and circumcision), and my blessing (*of eternal life*) on your descendants. ⁴ They shall spring up among the nations like grass like willows by flowing streams. ⁵ This one will say, 'I am Yahuah's,' another will call on the name of Jacob, and another will write/tattoo on his hand, 'Yahuah's,' and name himself by the name of Israel."

We see Yahuah also "tattoos" on his hand our names. Later in that same book of Isaiah:

Isaiah 49:16

See, I have engraved/tattooed you (*your name*) on the palms of my hands

Yahuah also promised (*concerning this renewed covenant*) that we would be Mikveh'd, drawing living water from the wells of salvation (*speaking of the Yahushaic Covenant*).

Isaiah 12

1 You will say in that day (*that I renew my vows*): "I will give thanks to you, O YAHUAH, for though you were angry with me (*for breaking your vows and divorced me*), your anger turned away (*and you restored me as your bride*), that you might comfort me. ² "**Behold, Yahuah is my salvation** (*this statement is literally naming the covenant of Yahusha by name. Yahusha is a contraction of Yahuah Yasha and means "Yahuah is my salvation". So we can replace that longer form with the contraction and we get ... behold, Yahusha! Pointing us directly to our messiah*); I will trust, and will not be afraid; for Yahuah my Elohim is my strength and my song, and he has become my

salvation (*in the Yahushaic Covenant or “The Salvation of Yahuah” covenant*).”³ (*in that covenant*) With joy you will draw living water (*and be Mikveh'd*) from the wells of salvation.⁴ And you will say in that day (*that I renewed my vows and restored you as a bride for my son... which is Shav'ut*): “Give thanks to Yahuah, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the peoples, proclaim that his name is exalted.”⁵ “Sing praises to Yahuah, for he has done gloriously (*and fulfilled his promises*); let this (*renewed wedding between the son and his new bride*) be made known in all the earth (*preach the gospel to all nations*).”⁶ Shout, and sing for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel.”

This is our declaration on Shav'ut! We celebrate, as the marriage was renewed and the promises fulfilled to pour out His spirit and write the vows on our hearts. **Shav'ut is the fulfillment where Yahuah promised He would renew his covenant vows by writing them on our hearts.**

Speaking of this renewed covenant:

Jeremiah 31

³¹ “The days are coming,” declares Yahuah, “when I will make a renewed marriage covenant with the people of Israel and with the people of Judah (*chose a new Bride called Remnant Israel*). ³² It will not be like the marriage covenant I made with their ancestors (*the bride and groom will be different*) when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they (*the old bride*) broke my marriage covenant, though I was a husband to them,” declares Yahuah. ³³ (*How is it different?*) “This is the renewed marriage covenant I will make with the (*remnant*) people of Israel (the New Bride) after that time,” declares Yahuah. “I will (*circumcise them by*) putting my law in their minds and write it on their hearts (*instead of written in stone*). I will be their God (*Father*), and they will be my people (*children*).

Yahuah promised to pour out his spirit of holiness and cause us to keep his vows and obey his commandments as Shav’uot is also the fulfillment of that promise.

Ezekiel 36

22 “Therefore say to the Israelites, ‘This is what the sovereign Yahuah says: It is not for your sake, people of Israel, that I am going to do these things, but for the sake of my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you have gone (*as you forgot my name through Ba’al worship*). ²³ I will show the holiness of my great name, which has been profaned among the nations, the name you have profaned among them (*changing my name to The LORD*). Then the nations will know that I am

Yahuah, declares the Sovereign King, when I am proved holy through you before their eyes. 24“‘For I will take you (*a New Bride*) out of the nations (*a remnant*); I will gather you from all the countries and bring you back into your own land. 25 I will (*prepare you as a bride for my son by*) sprinkle clean water on you (*to Mikveh you clean of your sin*), and you will be clean (*without sin before me*); I will cleanse you from all your impurities and from all your idols (*through Mikveh*). 26 I will give you a new circumcised heart and put a new spirit of loving obedience in you; I will remove from you your (*rebellious*) heart of stone and give you a (*soft*) heart of flesh. 27 And I will put my Spirit of Holiness in you and move you to renew my vows (*with my son*), follow my decrees (*as your Father*) and be careful to keep My laws.

Shav'ut is the fulfillment of the prophecies in Jeremiah and Isaiah and Ezekiel. So Shav'ut is the celebration of the beginning of the Renewed Covenant and the literal fulfillment of Yahuah's promises to renew His vows and restore His bride. And it is the final transposition of the Law to "intent".

So Shav'ut is more than just "the giving of The Torah to Moses", more than just "the outpouring of the Spirit of Holiness"... Shav'ut is literally where the wedding vows were renewed as the New Bride of the Messiah!

Physical to Spiritual Parallels

As I stated earlier, Yahuah has a very well defined pattern whereby he progressively discloses his truths to humanity. Let's look as Yahuah proclaimed through Isaiah:

Isaiah 48 – I'll put this in context of revelation of the Law/marriage vows

³ I foretold the former things long ago (*written in the stars at creation*), my mouth announced (*my vows orally to Abraham*) and I made them known (*written in stone to Moses*); then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass (*written on our hearts with Yahusha on Shav'ut*).

So let us celebrate Shav'ut as The Marriage Covenant was renewed on this Holy Day celebration and the former things prophesied in the heavens, that were announced orally to Abraham, then made known in stone to Moses, and then written on our hearts with Yahusha has been fulfilled!

Shav'ut is one of 3 major pilgrimages and Chagigah or remembrance meals. It is when Israel would Mikveh themselves before coming into the presence of Yahuah as a bride prepares herself to meet her husband at the appointed time to renew the wedding vows.

Shav'ut is the celebration of the Law or marriage vows. The final transposition of the Law to intent. Shav'ut is the celebration of the inauguration of The Renewed Covenant! Shav'ut is the fulfillment of promises spoken of in Jeremiah 31 and Ezekiel 26 where Yahuah would bring his Law to its final state in the kingdom of Yahuah.

Chapter 11

*The Heavenly Scroll and the Annual
Wedding Celebration*

INTRODUCTION

The Narrow Gate that leads out of bondage (*to sin and death*) and into eternal life (*rest in The Kingdom*) is **The Passover Season**. The Ordained Times of Yahuah are an annual celebration of The Heavenly Wedding. This wedding was first foretold in The Heavenly Scroll! Those who do not properly meet Yahuah on His Appointed Times during The Passover Season and properly prepare themselves as the Bride of Yahusha... will never partake in the Fall Feasts, the Wedding.

The Plan of Salvation written into the stars at creation is that of a “Passover Lamb that has been slaughtered from the foundation of the world”, and it is a story of “the bridegroom coming out of his chamber” to run the course of a wedding. A wedding between the firstborn son of Yahuah as the Bridegroom, and the rest of the children of Yahuah as the Bride of the Messiah.

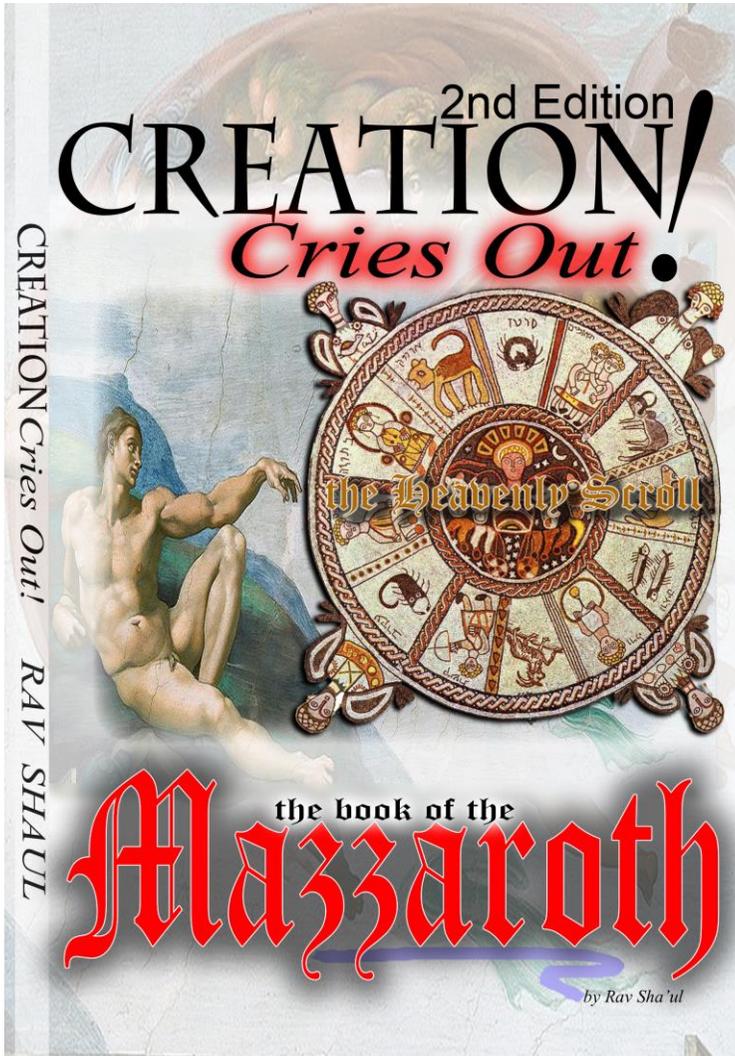
The Spring Feasts celebrate the engagement of the Bridegroom and the Bride. The Fall Feasts celebrate the wedding! In our quest to understand the Appointed Times, we must go back to the beginning. The beginning of time, at creation, when Yahuah authored the Plan of Salvation into the stars. Today, we call it the Zodiac.

But Sha’ul! **The Zodiac is
EVIL!!!**

As with all things, the enemy has perverted the Zodiac into evil use, so before I continue with explaining the Annual Wedding Celebration, as laid out in the Appointed Times of Yahuah, it is necessary to go back to the beginning.

The Plan of Salvation was originally written in the stars, and it is that Plan (called The Heavenly Scroll), that the Earthly Scroll (*Torah/Prophets/NT*) are based upon.

The following is from my book **Creation Cries Out! 2nd Edition** – ***The Mazzaroth***. Let us first establish The Heavenly Scroll.



AVAILABLE ON AMAZON BOOKS (PRINT AND KINDLE) AND
THE BOOK PATCH (PRINT AND \$10 .PDF).

Yahuah Created and Named the Stars!

Matthew 11:25

At that time Yahusha answered and said, I thank you, O Father, King of heaven (*Strong's H8064 'shamayim' - the place where the stars are located, i.e. The Mazzaroth/Zodiac*) and earth, because you have hid these things (*secrets preserved in the stars/heaven Enoch 9:6*) from the wise and prudent, and have revealed them unto babes.

I realize we have come to view the Zodiac in a negative light, as a tool used only in the hands of witches performing magic or stargazers attempting to predict the future using the perverted means of Astrology. We associate the Zodiac with the *hocus pocus* horoscopes in the daily newspaper. However, the Bible declares that Yahuah named the stars, and established them for signs and for seasons with a message behind it. The signs are pictographs! The Zodiac is simply a tool, an illustration of this fact. So we need to tread lightly when it comes to the Zodiac, and not deny Esteem that is clearly Yahuah as Creator!

The *wise men* in Babylon understood The Heavenly Scroll and what it proclaimed 2000 years ago, that is how the “*magi*” discerned the time and the place of the Messiah’s birth... it was foretold in the heavens, a sign in the Zodiac! Abraham knew this as Yahuah “witnessed the Gospel in advance to Abraham” ... by the stars in heaven, speaking directly of the Zodiac. David knew this well, expressing in *Psalms 19*, of the glorious message found in the Zodiac. Enoch the “scribe of righteousness” taken to “heaven” by Yahuah also knew this... and so too did the angels:

The Book of Enoch - Chapter 9

6 things, and nothing can hide itself from Thee.
Thou seest what Azazel hath done, who hath
taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed
the eternal secrets which were preserved in (*The*)
Heaven(*ly Scroll*), which 7 men were striving to
learn.

Finally, it was the angels who perverted this message leaving
mankind swinging back and forth (*as on a pendulum*) from
misusing the stars (*Astrology, fortune-telling, magic, and sorcery*),
to the other end of the spectrum, denying the very existence of a
Creator through science.

The message found in the heavens eludes us today, in astronomy,
as we study the very creation that literally cries out His existence;
while denying there is a Creator. Enoch tells us there are actually
“*eternal secrets preserved in heaven*” that men were striving to
learn (*just like we are today*) and that angels fell from the Grace of
Yahuah in order to pervert the message proclaimed by the Creator.

Let us go back and re-establish
that message.

Yahuah who named every star!

Psalms 147:1-5

How good it is to sing praises to our Elohim, how pleasant and fitting to praise Him! Yahuah builds up Jerusalem; He gathers the exiles of Israel. He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds. He determines the number of the stars and calls them each by name. Great is our Elohim and mighty in power; His understanding has no limit.

Before I continue any further, allow me to define what the English word “*heaven*” actually means. The word Hellenized into English as “heaven” is Strong’s **H8064**, below is the definition.

Heaven, is probably one of the most miss-understood mythical concepts in all of Christianity. “Heaven” and the “Kingdom of Yahuah” are two very different things.

We see that the primary definition of **H8064** *shamayim* which is translated “heaven” and “sky”, in English, is “*the visible sky where the stars are located.*” It is specifically referring to the Zodiac.

Heaven is not some mythical place with angels flying around playing harps where “God”, some old guy with a long white beard resides!

No, we need to forget all these fairytales of established religion. They are more fabricated than mythology! At least mythology is based on real signs in the heavens! Heaven, in Hebrew, is speaking of *the Zodiac*, the place where the stars resides in the sky.

Now that we understand that one word, the scriptures come alive before our very eyes and the Zodiac takes center stage. We see below, that it was Yahuah who created all the stars, and “starry hosts” (*which are the constellations*), and named both the stars and the constellations!

Isaiah 40:25-26

“To whom will you compare me? Or who is my equal?” says the Holy One. Lift your eyes and look to the heavens (*H8064. shamayim: means the Zodiac*) Who created all these? He who brings out the starry host (*constellations are the hosts of stars*) one by one, and calls them each (*constellation*) by name. Because of his great power and mighty strength, not one of them is missing (*there are 12 major constellations exactly among all cultures*).

Isaiah 45

⁵ I am Yahuah, **and there is no other**; apart from me there is no God. ⁷ I form the light and create darkness, I bring prosperity and create disaster; I, **Yahuah, do all these things**. ¹² It is I **who made the earth and created mankind upon it**. My own hands stretched out the heavens (*signs of the Zodiac along the ecliptic to reveal a hidden message Psalms 19*); I marshaled their starry hosts (*constellations*).

Isaiah 44

²⁴ “This is what Yahuah says— your Redeemer, who formed you in the womb: I am Yahuah, the Maker

of all things, who stretches out the heavens (*signs of the Zodiac along the ecliptic to reveal a hidden message Psalms 19*), who spreads out the earth by myself.

Isaiah 46

⁵ **"To whom will you compare me or count me equal?** To whom will you liken me that we may be compared? ⁸ "Remember this, fix it in mind, take it to heart, you rebels. ⁹ Remember the former things, those of long ago; I am God, **and there is no other**; I am God, and there is none like me. ¹⁰ I make known the end from the beginning (*written in The Zodiac*), from ancient times (*creation*), what is still to come. I say: My purpose (*defined and written in the stars*) will stand, and I will do all that I please. (*His will be done on Earth, as it is proclaimed written in the stars Matthew 6:10*)

Isaiah 42

⁵ This is what Yahuah says— **He** who created the heavens (*the stars and constellations... the Zodiac*) and stretched them out (*in order to proclaim a message*), who spread out the earth and all that comes out of it, who gives breath to its people, and life to those who walk on it.

In Psalms below we see that as the sun and moon rises and sets daily and night after night... knowledge concerning The Plan of Yahuah is proclaimed without voice or speech from one end of the Earth to the other to all mankind.

Psalms 19

19 The heavens (*H8064: shamayim - the stars and constellations of the Zodiac*) are telling of the glory of Yahuah; And their expanse is declaring the work

of His hands. 2 Day to day (*the Zodiac*) pours forth speech, And night to night (*the Zodiac*) reveals knowledge. 3 There is no speech, nor are there words; Their (*stars and constellations of the Zodiac*) voice is not heard. 4 Their line (*ecliptic plane through which the sun appears to travel when viewed from Earth*) has gone out through all the earth, And their utterances to the end of the world. In them (*the constellations*) He has placed a tent for the sun, 5 Which (*the Sun*) is as (*a shadow or metaphor*) a bridegroom (*the Messiah*) coming out of his chamber (*to run the course of a wedding and marry the Bride*); It rejoices as a strong man (*Messiah*) to run his course (*Plan of Salvation*). 6 Its rising is from one end of the heavens, And its circuit to the other end of them; And there is nothing hidden from its heat.

David is clearly describing the Zodiac, the chart of the sun moving across our skies, and the “line of the sun” (called the ecliptic) that goes throughout all the earth; as it runs its course each year through the Signs of the Zodiac (*called constellations or starry hosts*). David properly understood the message contained in the Zodiac as we will learn later in this book. The sun rises from one end of heaven, and then its “circuit or Zodiac” is like a “bridegroom coming out of his chamber”. This is fulfilled in Yahusha the Messiah. Yahusha proclaims himself the “bridegroom”, and says those who “hear His voice” (*speaking of the Zodiac Psalms 19:2*) rejoice; and it is Yahusha’s joy to be the fulfillment of that message.

Yes, the Zodiac is the original Gospel message proclaiming the Messiah, as we will find out later in this book.

John 3:29

²⁹ He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears Him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice (*proclaimed in The Heavenly Scroll Psalms 19*). Therefore, this joy of mine is fulfilled (*Yahusha fulfilled the message contained in The Heavenly Scroll*).

Matthew 25

⁴ The wise ones, however, took oil in jars along with their lamps. ⁵ The bridegroom was a long time in coming (*2,000 years at the end of the Age of Pisces*), and they all became drowsy and fell asleep. ⁶ At midnight the cry rang out: "Here's the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!"

Revelation 19

⁹ And the angel said to me, "Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These (*words written in The Heavenly Scroll*) are the true words of Yahuah."

The "marriage supper of the Lamb" was first proclaimed in the Zodiac. That is what John was referring to in Revelation 19. **The Heavenly Scroll contains "the true words of Yahuah"!**

In other words, David sees the Sun as a prototype for The Messiah. This physical metaphor of the sun as the bridegroom pointing to The Messiah is repeated throughout scripture. This is, in fact, true as the Sun was created as a witness of the coming of the Messiah and what the Messiah would do. This striking declaration in ***Psalm 19*** clearly tells us that Yahuah built into the Zodiac the story of redemption, and through the stars He has been witnessing His Plan to all humanity in a unique view only from Earth. Later in this book, we will learn that the message of the Zodiac is that of a bridegroom who redeems his bride!

God's Sun a metaphor for God's Son

Yes, “Yahuah’s Sun” in our solar system is a prophetic prototype of Yahuah’s Son. The Sun of God is the “light of the world” as a physical metaphor of the Son of God as the “light of the world” Spiritually. The Sun of God saves humanity from the physical darkness bringing life giving light. This too is a physical metaphor of the Son of God who saves humanity from Spiritual darkness bringing the light of Spiritual Life.



The center of the Enoch Zodiac is the “throne of Yahusha” which is pictured on two wheels, because the Sun appears to “move” throughout the sky.

The prophets Enoch, Ezekiel, Daniel, and John all described the center of the Zodiac in great detail with

- 2 sets of 4 living creatures
- 4 “wheels with(in)? a wheel”
- a rainbow throne
- 24 stars/elders falling at the feet of the One who sits on the throne

I cover these prophesies in great detail in my book *Creation Cries Out! 2nd Edition – The Mazzaroth*. The Greeks then took the Zodiac given to Enoch and perverted the center of the Zodiac into mythology, re-envisioned the entire Zodiac into a Greek Appropriate Zodiac, and the image in the center of the Zodiac as

“Helios riding his Sun chariot.”

The Signs of the Zodiac were twisted into Greek Gods and idolized just like the Babylonians and Sumerians before them had done. The Romans then re-envisioned “Helios” into “Apollo” then Constantine merged all pagan god-men into Jesus. Later Christianity would turn the 12 disciples into “gods” and simply associated the 12 disciples with the pagan gods of the Zodiac and Pantheon. They are just called “Saints” today. The Zodiac became a blasphemous product with the false messiah on the throne in the middle. Then later the enemy would totally corrupt the Original Revelation into magic, astrology, horoscopes, spells, etc.



**The Hevenly Scroll
given to Enoch with the
Messiah on rainbow throne
and 4 beasts signing Holy Holy Holy**



**The Greek Zodiac
signs/pictographs changed to the
gods of Olympus with Zeus on throne**



**Christian Zodiac
signs/pictographs changed to “Saints”
with Hesus Horus Krishna on the throne**



**Satanic Zodiac
origin of magic, spells, horoscopes
etc....**

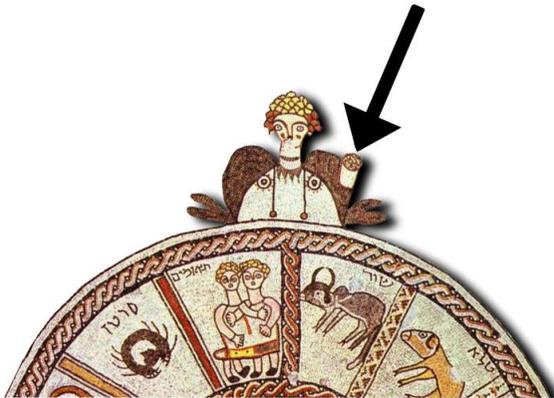
Today when we think of “the Zodiac,” images of pagan god worship (*given to us by the Greeks*) come to mind. We do not understand the origin, or message of the true Zodiac given to Enoch by Yahuah!

Those who are not guided by the Spirit of Yahuah, and view the Zodiac literally have, elevated the Sun as God, instead of seeing it as a metaphor... the source of Sun worship.

In the process we have lost sight of the very “Celestial Clock”, the Divine Witness, given to all mankind by which we are to understand signs, days, season, and years! Our calendars are all corrupted and mankind has been led astray as to the Ordained Times of Yahuah.

The Heavenly Scroll

Notice on the Enoch Zodiac, the “living being” that sits over the transition from the Age of Gemini to the Age of Taurus is the only one of the 4 living creatures (*who guard the Zodiac*) to hold a “scroll.”



This is because The Heavenly Scroll is a message to all humanity of a coming Messiah. What is this scroll in “heaven” that Yahusha alone is found worthy to open? You see, before the foundation of the world, Yahuah literally authored (*in the stars*) the Plan of Salvation through a human Messiah called the Heavenly Scroll or Mazzaroth or Zodiac!

Revelation 13:8

All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast--all whose names have not been written in the Lamb's book of life, the Lamb who was slain from the creation of the world

1 Peter 1:20

He was chosen before the creation of the world, but was revealed in these last times for your sake.

The Bible calls this scroll in the stars the Mazzaroth. Remember, “Mazzaroth” is Hebrew for what we call the Zodiac:

The image is a screenshot of the Wikipedia article for 'Mazzaroth'. At the top, it shows the Wikipedia logo and navigation links like 'Create account', 'Not logged in', 'Talk', 'Contributions', and 'Log in'. Below the logo is the title 'WIKIPEDIA The Free Encyclopedia' and a sidebar with various navigation options. The main content area features the title 'Mazzaroth' and a sub-header 'From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia'. The text explains that 'Mazzaroth' (מזלות) is a hapax legomenon from the Hebrew Bible, found in Job 38:31-32 and 2 Kings 23:3-5. A highlighted sentence states: 'The word's precise meaning is uncertain^[1] but its context is that of astronomical constellations, and it is often interpreted as a term for the zodiac or the constellations thereof.^[2]' Below this, it notes that in Yiddish, the term 'mazalot' came to mean 'astrology' or 'good luck'. To the right of the text is a 6th-century mosaic of the zodiac from Beit Alpha, Israel, showing twelve signs arranged in a circle around a central figure.

Many times when you see the English words “heaven” or “sky”, it is referring to the Book of the Mazzaroth (*the Zodiac*)! Yahuah stretched out the “heavens” or Zodiac signs like a scroll across the ecliptic plane (*the path of the Sun*):

Revelation 6:14

The heavens receded like a scroll being rolled up

Isaiah 34:4

All the stars in the sky will be dissolved and the heavens rolled up like a scroll

Isaiah 45

I, Yahuah, do all these things. 12 It is I who made the earth and created mankind upon it. My own hands stretched out the heavens (*the place where the stars are located; shamayim, Zodiac*); I marshaled their starry hosts (*constellations host stars, the signs of the Zodiac*).

Also keep in mind, the Hebrew word translated “sky” and “heaven” is shamayim, which means “the place in the sky where the stars are located,” referring specifically to the Zodiac.

◀ 8064. shamayim ▶

Brown-Driver-Briggs

שָׁמַיִם [שָׁמַיִם] **noun masculine** Deuteronomy 33:28 only plural
421 **שָׁמַיִם** (Sta^{324 a}) **heavens, sky** (Late Hebrew *id.*; Assyrian *šamû* plural *šamê*, *šamûtu*, also *šamâmu*, compar
124, Ara
 Palmyr
 (comp
 form se

1. a. visible heavens, sky, where stars, etc., are Judges 5:20; Genesis 15:5 (J), Deuteronomy 4:19; Genesis 1:1 +, מַיִם - Genesis 2:4 +; הַשָּׁמַיִם Exodus 9:8 +; construct שָׁמַיִם Deuteronomy 10:14 9t.; suffix שָׁמַיִם Psalm 8:4 2t., שָׁמַיִם Deuteronomy 33:28, שָׁמַיִם Leviticus 26:19, with verb plural, Hosea 2:23; —

1. a. visible heavens, sky, where stars, etc., are Judges 5:20; Genesis 15:5 (J), Deuteronomy 4:19; Genesis

שָׁמַיִם
 NAS: God created *the heavens* and the earth.
 KJV: God created *the heaven* and the earth.
 INT: created God *the heavens* the

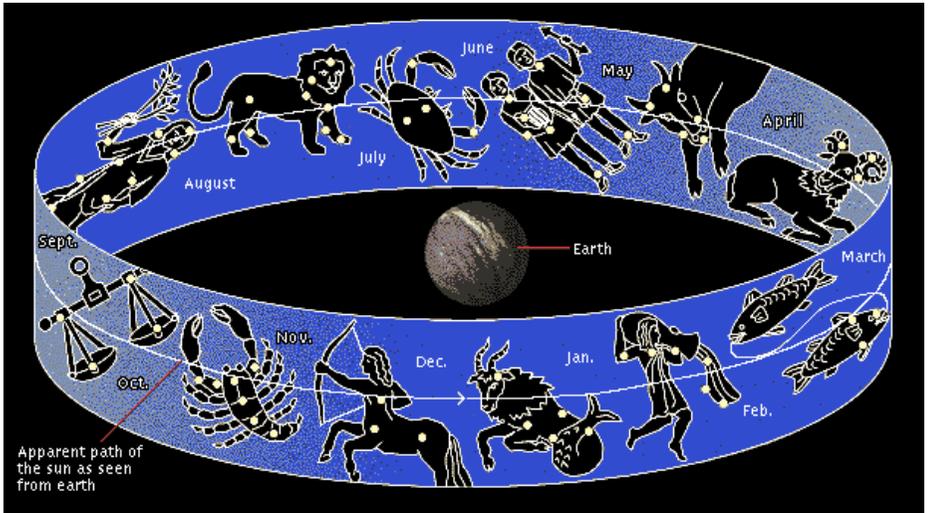
שָׁמַיִם
 was evening
 KJV: the firmament *Heaven*. And the evening
 INT: God the expanse *heaven* and there was evening

Genesis 1:9
 HER: הַיָּם תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-

Isaiah 44: 24

“This is what Yahuah says— your Redeemer, who formed you in the womb: I am Yahuah, the Maker of all things, who stretches out the heavens (*like a scroll i.e. Mazzaroth / Zodiac*),

The Zodiac is stretched out in the heavens, the signs created by Yahuah (*Zodiac Signs*) are laid out across the ecliptic plane like a scroll and read like pictographs in order as the Sun goes through each sign each year. They proclaim the Plan of Salvation.



It is Yahuah who prophesied the end from the beginning, writing His Plan of Salvation in the stars in the Heavenly Scroll we call the Zodiac.

Isaiah 46

I am Elohim, and there is no other; I am Elohim, and there is none like me. 10 I make known the end from the beginning (*written in The Zodiac*), from ancient times (*the foundation of the world*), what is still to come. I say: My purpose (*proclaimed in the Zodiac*) will stand, and I will do all that I please.

His instructions for Earth, i.e. Plan of Salvation and Divine Clock are securely written in the Heavenly Scroll, safe from human hands.

Psalms 119

O Yahuah, your instructions endure; they stand secure in heaven (*originally written in the stars, untouched by human hands*).

Yahusha prayed the will of Yahuah be done on Earth as it laid out in the Heavenly Scroll of the Mazzaroth/Zodiac.

Matthew 6:10

your kingdom (*proclaimed in the heavenly scroll*)
come, your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven
(*the place where the stars are, i.e. the Zodiac*).

We see that once the Heavenly Scroll is fulfilled, that the “heavens open up like a scroll” as the Book of the Mazzaroth is opened. The “starry hosts” or signs of the Zodiac “fall” at the feat of the one found worthy to open the Heavenly Scroll as they are fulfilled.

Revelation 6:14

The heavens (*the Zodiac*) receded like a scroll being rolled up

Isaiah 34:4

All the stars in the sky (*Zodiac*) will be dissolved and the heavens (*Zodiac*) rolled up like a scroll; all the starry host (*signs of the Zodiac*) will fall (*before the one who fulfills them*)

It is only after Yahusha fulfills the final Zodiac Sign of Leo and conquers the dragon, that the Lion of the Tribe of Judah is revealed. Having fulfilled the “Heavenly Scroll,” he is found to be the only one worthy to open it, and read it publically to proclaim that he was chosen by Yahuah from the foundation of the World.

The “heavenly scroll” is that witness to confirm that he alone is the Messiah.

Revelation 5

5 Then I saw in the right hand of the one who was seated on the throne (*of Creation ... Yahuah*) a scroll written on the front and back (*3-D scroll of the Zodiac signs along the ecliptic plane*) and sealed with seven seals (*the 7 visible planets from Earth, seen as seals over the scroll*). 2 And I saw a powerful angel proclaiming in a loud voice: “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to break its seals?” 3 But no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or look into it. 4 So I began weeping bitterly because no one was found who was worthy to open the scroll or to look into it. 5 Then one of the elders said to me, “Stop weeping! Look, the Lion of the tribe of Judah (*Yahusha fulfills the sign of Leo; completing the Heavenly Scroll*), the root of David, has conquered (*the dragon, the meaning of the sign of LEO*); thus (*because only he has fulfilled the meaning of the scroll*) he can open the scroll and its seven seals.”

Then John continues describing the center of the Zodiac in great detail confirming the meaning of the “Heavenly Scroll” ...

Rev. 5... continued

6 Then I saw standing in the middle of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the middle of the elders, a Lamb that appeared to have been killed. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 7 Then he came and took the scroll from the right hand of the



one who was seated on the throne, 8 and when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders (*stars*) threw themselves to the ground before the Lamb... 14 And the four living creatures were saying "Amen," and the elders (*stars*) threw themselves to the ground and worshiped.

The contents of the Heavenly Scroll or book of the Mazzaroth is held secret, revealed through the Ruach (Spirit) to His chosen prophets. It is "*the secrets contained in the heavens*" perverted by the watchers twisting the meaning of the Zodiac. It is not read publically until it is fulfilled completely, and only he who fulfills it is found worthy to break the seals, and read the scroll. Proclaiming to all that Yahuah's will has been done on Earth, as it is written in the Heavenly Scroll!

Matthew 13:11

He replied, "Because the knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven (*the Zodiac or Heavenly Scroll*) has been given to you, but not to them.

Faith comes from “hearing” the message in the stars!

Sha'ul asks of humanity below “did they not hear? Of course they did, he exclaims!” Then Sha'ul quotes David in Psalms that declares the heavens are pouring forth speech day after day to all mankind. “*Hearing*” and “*voice*” are used anthropomorphically as physical to spiritual parallels by Sha'ul, as he clearly teaches the source of “faith” is the original gospel message found in the Zodiac!

Sha'ul says the message is heard through the word about Yahusha. But what “word about Yahusha” is Sha'ul talking about? There was no New Testament or Gospels written at that time. Maybe Sha'ul is referring to the prophecies in The Torah and Writings?

Let's see exactly what “word” is proclaiming the Gospel message whereby faith is established:

Romans 10:17

Consequently, faith comes from hearing the message (*proclaimed in the heavens*), and the message is heard through the word (*Heavenly Scroll*) about the Messiah. 18 But I ask: Did they not hear? Of course they did: “Their (*Signs of the Zodiac*) voice has gone out into all the earth, their words (*concerning Yahusha*) to the ends of the world.” (*Sha'ul quotes Psalms 19:4*)

The “message that is heard through the word about the Messiah” Sha'ul says is... **the Zodiac**, The Heavenly Scroll; the Original Revelation to all mankind, the first and most complete Gospel of Yahusha the Messiah! After asking the question “did they not hear” the message of the Gospel, Sha'ul literally quotes from

Psalm 19, the most eloquent description of the Zodiac and it's message I have ever read...it is a detailed account of the Zodiac proclaiming The Gospel Message to all mankind... the origin of The Feast Cycle.

Psalm 19

2 The heavens (*the place in the sky where the stars are located i.e. Zodiac*) are telling of the glory of Yahuah (*the Glory of Yahuah is Yahusha! Hebrews 1:3*); And their expanse is declaring the work of His hands. 2 Day to day pours forth speech, And night to night reveals knowledge. 3 There is no speech, nor are there words; Their (*signs of the Zodiac/Constellations*) voice is not heard. 4 Their line (*Zodiac means line or path of the sun*) has gone out through (*and seen through*) all the earth, And their (*signs of the Zodiac*) utterances to the end of the world. In them (*the constellations*) He has placed a tent for the sun (*the Zodiac*), 5 Which is as a bridegroom (*Yahusha*) coming out of his chamber; It rejoices as a strong man to run his course (*through the ecliptic*). 6 Its rising is from one end of the heavens (*Zodiac*), And its circuit (*Zodiac means circuit or path*) to the other end of them; And there is nothing hidden from its heat.

Yes, the Zodiac is the Original Revelation to all mankind. It is the foundation of all prophecy and "faith"; as it is Yahuah's witness of the Messiah Yahusha.

Of course, we did what we always do and perverted it, then abolished it (like we did The Law, the Sabbath, His Holy Name) ...

that is why this is so shocking to us today. We allowed the enemy to twist Yahuah's revelation in the stars and abuse it, to the point we will not even "look at or consider it" because we have been misled to believe it is "evil."

We were told the Zodiac is Yahuah's gift to all mankind, and we were not supposed to worship it. But, we did just that.

Deuteronomy 3:19

When you look up to the sky (*sky is Hebrew shamayim/Zodiac*) and see the sun, moon, and stars (*speaking of the Zodiac*) — the whole heavenly (*Hebrew shamayim/Zodiac*) creation — you must not be seduced to worship and serve them (*signs of the Zodiac*), for Yahuah your Elohim has assigned them (*the signs of the Zodiac*) to all the people of the world (*they were created by Yahuah to proclaim the coming Messiah Yahusha, see Psalm 19, they are not gods*).

The Heavenly Scroll or Zodiac has been used by Yahuah to witness the Gospel all the way back to Adam, Enoch, even Abraham...

Genesis 15:5

And Yahuah brought Abram forth abroad (*out under the stars*), and said, Look now toward heaven (*shamayim/Zodiac*), and (*see if you can*) tell (*what*) the stars (*proclaim*), if thou be able to number them (*read them in order, there are 12*): and he said unto him, So (*what they proclaim*) shall thy seed (*Yahusha*) be (*they tell the story of his life*)

And Abraham believed the message he saw written in the stars! Abraham then became the "Father of our Faith" because the source of "faith" ... is The Heavenly Scroll! Just like Sha'ul said to the

Galatians, Yahuah witnessed the Gospel to Abraham through the stars.

Galatians 3:8

8 Scripture foresaw that Yahuah would justify the Gentiles by faith, and announced the gospel in advance to Abraham: “All nations will be blessed through you.”

The Bible declares that creation
cries out His existence and the
Glory of Yahuah, which is the
Gospel of the coming Messiah
Yahusha.

We must shed the blinders of the “Church” in this one area concerning looking to the stars for knowledge and “reading the stars” as a witness from Yahuah to all mankind (*not fortune telling and horoscopes*).

Once these blinders are removed, we then begin to see the Bible instructing us to do just that... “Look up into the heavens” at the message found in the Zodiac. It must become obvious as we go back to the very foundation of the Universe, as we look to understand the workings of our Solar System; that Yahuah had a Plan and disclosed that plan in “the heavens.” Why wouldn’t He? He is ***The Creator*** and it was His predestined plan all along to deliver this planet through a human Messiah. That plan (Hebrew “debar”, mistranslated into Greek as “logos”) was with Yahuah in the beginning. Everything that was done in creation was done according to that predestined plan. It was Yahuah’s plan!

John 1

1 In the beginning was the plan of Yahuah, and the plan was with Yahuah (**and defined His purpose in creation**), and the plan was Yahuah's. 2 The same plan was in the beginning with Yahuah. 3 All things were done according to the plan of Yahuah, and without the plan of Yahuah nothing was done, that was done. 4 In this plan was (**predestined**) life (**through a human Messiah's sacrifice**), and that life was the light (**revelation**) to mankind.

Yes, it was Yahuah's plan from the very beginning and Yahuah, **THE CREATOR**, literally wrote that plan into the stars in an elaborate display for all mankind to see. He didn't just name these stars and constellations for identification purposes; but for signs to be used as prophetic markers for coming days, seasons, and years concerning... but also as signs with meaning that tell the story of Yahusha the Messiah!

Genesis 1

And Yahuah said, "Let there be lights in the expanse of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs, and to mark seasons and days and years."

However, very early on (*as we see in The Book of Enoch*) mankind was led astray from The Creator. We were taught to worship His creation in idolatry by "The Watchers" (*also known as fallen angels*). As we have read in several passages that these fallen angels taught a "worthless message" and corrupted the message in the heavens, and taught the use of astrology.

The Book of Enoch Chapter 8

3 Amezarak taught all those who cast spells and cut roots, Armaros the release of spells, and Baraqiel astrologers, and Kokabiel portents, and Tamiel taught astrology, and Asradel taught the

path of the Moon.

The Book of Enoch Chapter 9

6 things, and nothing can hide itself from Thee. Thou seest what Azazel hath done, who hath taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed the eternal secrets which were (preserved) in heaven, which 7 men were striving to learn:

The Book of Enoch Chapter 16

3 You have been in heaven, but all the mysteries had not yet been revealed to you, and you knew worthless ones, and these in the hardness of your hearts you have made known to the women, and through these mysteries women and men work much evil on earth.

This corrupted version of The Gospel Message was to worship the Sun and planets and Zodiac signs ... Sun Worship as it evolved from Babylon to modern day Christianity. We read in The Book of Daniel that the magic arts, divination, and astrology were central to the Mystery Religion of Babylon. Moses presented a clear warning to Israel before taken into Babylonian captivity NOT to fall for sun worship.

Deuteronomy 4

19 And when you look up to the sky (*the Zodiac*) and see the sun, the moon and the stars—all the heavenly array (*of the Zodiac*)—do not be enticed into bowing down to them (*the signs of the Zodiac/constellations*) and worshipping things (*the Zodiac*) Yahuah your Elohim has apportioned to all the nations under heaven (*as a witness to the coming Messiah*).

And Moses further warned Israel against using the Zodiac for astrology to tell fortunes and divination and forbids the use of any of the knowledge given by The Watchers (fallen angels):

Deuteronomy 18

9 When you enter the land Yahuah your God is giving you, do not learn to imitate the detestable ways of the nations there. 10 Let no one be found among you who sacrifices their son or daughter in the fire (*to Ba'al*), who practices divination or sorcery, interprets omens, engages in witchcraft, 11 or casts spells, or who is a medium or spiritist or who consults the dead. 12 Anyone who does these things is detestable to Yahuah; because of these same detestable practices Yahuah your Elohim will drive out those nations before you. 13 You must be blameless before Yahuah your Elohim.

Idolatry consists of revering the created thing rather than the Creator. The worship of the sun, moon and stars are the demonic powers of the heavenly realm **(1Cor. 10:20)**.

Angels, fallen and un-fallen, are Yahuah's instruments in the government of the physical world and nature (Hebrews 2:5). Seeking answers about the future in the stars--then or now--brings us under the control of demonic agencies (to our own harm and destruction). That, however, does not preclude us from looking up into the heavens to “see” the message of The Gospel written for all humanity and that is exactly why the Zodiac was created. It is also why the Zodiac was the focus of corruption.

The Heavenly Scroll is opened

Leo, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, opens the book of the Mazzaroth, the Heavenly Scroll

Upon completion of the Plan of Salvation written in the Zodiac where Leo triumphs, we see this imagery reflected in the book of Revelation in great detail. We now know the word “heaven” means Zodiac (the place in the sky where the stars are located). Now let us piece together hidden mysteries of Yahuah.

We see that the Zodiac (heaven or *shamayim* which means the place in the sky where the stars are located) receded like a scroll! The “starry hosts” which are the constellations) will “dissolve away” as Yahusha fulfills their prophetic message and they “fall before him” as he reads the Heavenly Scroll of the Mazzaroth:

Revelation 6:14

The heavens (*Zodiac*) receded like a scroll being rolled up

Isaiah 34:4

And all the host of heaven (*Zodiac Signs/Constellations*) shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll.

Revelation 5 - *The Opening of the Scroll of the Mazzaroth*

5 Then I saw in the right hand of the one who was seated on the throne a scroll written on the front and back and sealed with seven seals (*the 7 visible planets were seen as seals over The Zodiac*). 2 And I saw a powerful angel proclaiming in a loud voice: “Who is worthy to open the (*Heavenly*) scroll and to break its seals?” 3 But no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll

or look into it. 4 So I began weeping bitterly because no one was found who was worthy to open the scroll or to look into it. 5 Then one of the elders said to me, “Stop weeping! Look, the Lion of the tribe of Judah (*he is saying behold to the pictograph of Leo*), the root of David, has conquered (*the serpent*); thus (*because he has fulfilled it*) he can open the scroll and its seven seals (*Yahusha has fulfilled the Zodiac message that ends with Leo triumphing over the serpent, breaks the “seals” and reads the Book of the Mazzaroth*).”

The Zodiac witnesses to

Abraham

The Jewish Rabbi, Sha'ul the Apostle, made a significant statement in Galatians 3:8:

Galatians 3:8

8 Scripture foresaw that Yahuah would justify the Gentiles by faith, and announced the gospel in advance to Abraham: “All nations will be blessed through you.”

What did Sha'ul mean when he said Yahuah preached the gospel in advance to Abraham? In what way did this happen? It seems “the stars” were intimately involved in the event where Yahuah preached the gospel to Abraham:

Genesis 15

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

In short, Yahuah was instructing Abraham to look toward the heaven, and discern from the stars! If Abraham could “count the number of them” which is to say “the order of them” or discern the constellations therein, then Abraham would know of the coming Messiah, which would be one of his descendants. That is the message found in the Zodiac as I will demonstrate in this book. That is what Sha'ul was explaining when he said “Yahuah announced the gospel in advance to Abraham.” In fact, Sha'ul says that message went out to ALL MANKIND not just Abraham. Abraham was the only one to have faith in that message and not fall for sun worship, then actually act on it!

Yahusha, the Messiah, also spoke of Abraham understanding the message contained in the stars. Yahuah witnessed to Abraham of the coming Messiah in the stars, and in that way Abraham “saw Yahusha.”

John 8:56-58

56 Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad.”

Abraham believed he must sacrifice Isaac because he understood this message; *that the chosen one must die*. It is for this reason he attempted to sacrifice Isaac. Yahuah did not speak audibly to Abraham any more than He does to us today. He speaks to our Spirit. Abraham understood the message in the stars through his Ruach (*spirit*). What Abraham did not know, is that Isaac was only a foreshadow of the true chosen one to come. It was not until a ram was provided as a substitute for Isaac, that Abraham realized Isaac was not the one spoken of in the stars.

The annual Passover Lambs were then established as a yearly reminder that this debt (*of the life of the chosen one owed on Mt. Mariah to fulfill the gospel in the stars*) must be paid. The “chosen one” was Yahusha, who came to satisfy the debt on Mt. Mariah, thereby fulfilling his role declared in the Original Revelation or the Zodiac, the Heavenly Scroll.

We know from just about every prophet of Yahuah, that the Plan of Salvation was laid out at creation (*written in the stars*) where the Lamb was portrayed in the sky as slaughtered.

Isaiah 40:21

Have you not known (*My plan*)? Have you not heard (*it proclaimed in the stars*)? Has it not been told you from the beginning (*as the Sun travels the ecliptic*)? Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth (*the Lamb has been slaughtered in the Zodiac Rev. 5:6, Rev. 13:8*)?

Isaiah 41:4

Remember this, and show yourselves men (*by discerning the stars Isaiah 40:26*); Recall to mind (*what I have made*), O you transgressors (*that deny My Glory in the Zodiac*). Remember the former things of old (*I have written in the stars to proclaim MY glory Psalms 19:1*), For I [am] Yahuah (*the Creator of ALL things*), and [there is] no other; [I am] Yahuah, and [there is] none like Me. Declaring the end from the beginning (in the Heavenly Scroll), And from ancient times [things] that are not [yet] done, Saying, “My counsel shall stand (*in Heaven Psalms 119*), And I will do all My pleasure (*on Earth as it is written in the Heavenly Scroll Matthew 6:10*),”

So Yahuah confirms through Isaiah that He has proclaimed the Plan of Salvation from the very beginning. That plan is understood from the “*foundations of the earth*” written in the heavens as a witness to all mankind.

What is this message in the stars written as a witness to all humanity to see and hear? We see that the true message behind the Zodiac is not sun worship, but rather it foretells of *a lamb that would be slain*:

Revelation 13:8

7It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. 8All who dwell on the earth will worship him (*the false messiah based on the twisted message of the Zodiac*), everyone whose name has not been written in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain from the foundation of the world

(speaking of the message of salvation written in the stars at creation). 9If anyone has an ear, let him hear....

Revelation 5:6

Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing at the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. The Lamb had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of Yahuah sent out into all the earth.

We see John describing the “*eternal secrets preserved in the heavens*” (as Enoch put it) as John was given the mystery of the message found in the heavens. We see John understood that message in the Heavenly Scroll was that of “*a lamb that was slain since the foundation of the world,*” and we see John mention “*living creatures*” or rather the signs of the Zodiac that surrounded it.

The Zodiac witnesses to the church in Galatia

Again in Galatians 3 Sha'ul declares that “*before their very eyes Yahusha the Messiah was portrayed as crucified.*” What does that mean? The members of the church in Galatia (who once were pagans) were not present at the crucifixion some 50 years earlier. There was no grand painting done by some famous Renaissance painter hanging on their wall of the crucifixion. So in what way was the messiah “portrayed” as crucified before their very eyes? It was written in the stars! The same way it was preached to Abraham.

We see Sha'ul make the point that “the seed” proclaimed in “the heavens” to Abraham, was in fact Yahusha the Messiah! The same

Messiah was “portrayed” before the very eyes of the Galatians in the Zodiac as I will show:

Galatians 3

3 You foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you? Before your very eyes Yahusha the Messiah was clearly portrayed as crucified.

Sha’ul then goes on to point the Galatians back to Abraham making the point that “the seed” or the Messiah was prophesied by the stars of heaven...

Galatians 3

⁵ So again I ask, does Yahuah give you his Spirit and work miracles among you by the works of the law, or by your believing what you heard? ⁶ So also Abraham “believed Yahuah, and it was credited to him as righteousness.” ⁷ Understand, then, that those who have faith are children of Abraham. ⁸ **Scripture foresaw that Yahuah would justify the Gentiles by faith, and announced the gospel in advance to Abraham:** “All nations will be blessed through you.”

Genesis 15

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell (*what*) the stars (*proclaim*), if thou be able to discern the order of them (*the Zodiac*): and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be (*the Messiah proclaimed by the Zodiac*) ... ⁹ So those who rely on faith are blessed along with Abraham, the man of faith... ¹⁶ The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. Scripture does not say “and to seeds,” meaning many people, but “and to your seed,” meaning one person, who is the Messiah.

So the message in the Zodiac foretells of ONE seed, The Messiah. Yahuah was telling Abraham the total number of stars speaks to the number of his descendants, where the ORDER (the Sun moves through the constellations) tells of The Messiah. Let us look more deeply into this.

The Heavenly Wedding

The Feast Cycle was first proclaimed in The Heavenly Scroll. The sun rises from one end of heaven and then its “circuit or Zodiac” is like a “bridegroom coming out of his chamber” to run the course of a wedding says King David. The Messiah Yahusha understood this too, knowing that he was the fulfillment of that Plan of Salvation. He was the Bridegroom and that role was defined in the *Original Revelation* in the stars called the Zodiac.

John 3:29

²⁹ He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice. Therefore, this joy of mine is fulfilled.

Yahusha’s joy was fulfilled in knowing that he was the one spoken of in the message the Zodiac contains! Yahusha explains, in Matthew 25, that the “message of the Bridegroom” found written in the stars was a long time coming before he was born to fulfill it. Mankind “fell asleep” and the message of the Zodiac, which proclaims the bridegroom and the wedding, was forgotten:

Matthew 25

⁴ The wise ones, however, took oil in jars along with their lamps. ⁵ The bridegroom was a long time in coming, and they all became drowsy and fell asleep. ⁶ At midnight the cry rang out: “Here’s the bridegroom! Come out to meet him!”

This is the meaning of the parable of the 10 virgins. We read in this parable that most people (5 virgins) would disregard the Zodiac and the message it contained of the coming Bridegroom (let the oil in their lamps run out). Others would study and retain the knowledge written in the stars, and be prepared for the arrival of

the Bridegroom. Because his return is a “sign in the sky” or a prophetic marker in the constellations of the Zodiac.

We see that only those who understand the meaning of this message, and the reality of how the Feast Cycle is a fulfillment of the Plan of Salvation, are invited to the “wedding” foretold in the heavens that we “forgot”:

Revelation 19

⁹ And the angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.” And he said to me, “These are the true words of Yahuah.”

“*These are the true words of Yahuah*” is, in context, speaking of the marriage supper of the Lamb which is found prophesied in the Zodiac since the creation of the Universe. As I pointed out earlier, in addition to this message being of the Bridegroom running the course of a wedding (Psalms 19), it also speaks of “a Lamb that was slain” at creation (Revelation 13:8 and Revelation 5:6). In this way, the “true words of Yahuah” is the message contained in the Zodiac, the original gospel!

David sees the Sun as a prototype for The Messiah as a bridegroom and the path it takes through the constellation is the course of a wedding. This physical metaphor of the sun as the bridegroom (pointing to The Messiah) is repeated throughout scripture. This is, in fact, true as the Sun was created as a witness of the coming of the Messiah and what the Messiah would do. In other words, *the sun of Yahuah is a physical to spiritual parallel of the son of Yahuah.*

This striking declaration in Psalms 19 clearly tells us that Yahuah built into the Zodiac the story of redemption, and through the stars has been witnessing His plan to all humanity in a unique view only from Earth. The Original Revelation of Yahuah of Yahusha, *found written in the stars represented by the Zodiac*, is only told from the

vantage point of Earth as we look up into the heavens at the eternal secrets they have preserved.

We read in 1 Corinthians 2:7 that Sha'ul mentions that he came to proclaim the "testimony of Yahuah" which is a message of wisdom concerning the sacrifice of Yahusha which is "***predestined before the ages to our glory.***" That message is that of a Lamb that was slaughtered before the foundation of the world (as John proclaimed in Revelation). All these references of Yahusha being proclaimed and predestined before the ages and foundation of the world, are speaking directly of the Gospel message contained in the Zodiac. We read below this message, predestined before the ages, is a "**mystery that has been hidden that Yahuah destined for our glory before time began.**" In other words, Yahuah wrote the Plan of Salvation into the stars!

Corinthians 2:7

And so it was with me, brothers and sisters. When I came to you, I did not come with eloquence or human wisdom as **I proclaimed to you the testimony of Yahuah** (*about Yahusha*). ² For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Yahusha the Messiah and him crucified (*the message proclaimed by the Zodiac*). ³ I came to you in weakness with great fear and trembling. ⁴ My message and my preaching were not with wise and persuasive words, but with a demonstration of the Spirit's power, ⁵ so that your faith might not rest on human wisdom, but on Yahuah's power. ⁶ We do, however, **speak a message of wisdom** among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. ⁷ No, **we declare Yahuah's wisdom, a mystery that has been hidden and that Yahuah destined for our glory before time began.** ⁸ None of the rulers of this age understood it (*because it was corrupted by the watchers*), for if they had, they

would not have crucified the King of glory.

If we are truly going to unlock the “mystery” of the moedim (annual Feast Cycle), we must begin there, before the ages (as Sha'ul indicated) with the message proclaimed in the stars. We must journey back to the very beginning and search for our answers as to “what” the Feast Cycle is telling us. The message in the stars is “the true original words of Yahuah” (Revelation 19:9).

We must look before the Feasts of Yahuah were given orally to Adam thru Moses, before they were written down in detailed instructions in the Mosaic Covenant. Why? Because now, in the Yahushaic Covenant, they have found their ultimate meaning; *meaning which was ordained before the foundation of this earth and predestined before the ages* as Sha'ul stated. That meaning, as King David proclaimed, is that of a Bridegroom running the course of a wedding.

This fundamental message, written into the stars by The Creator as a witness to all mankind, is further revealed in covenants made between The Creator and mankind. Each and every covenant in the Bible is a “marriage covenant” and the Law is the “marriage vows.” This Plan of Salvation through a wedding was further revealed to us in parables and idioms.

- Parable of the Wedding Banquet in Matthew 22
- Parable of the Faithful Servant in Matthew 24
- Parable of the 10 Virgins in Matthew 25
- Revelation 19

We find that Yahusha, who is the bridegroom, constantly taught the same message written in the stars, giving us more and more insight into the Plan of Salvation... the plan of the bridegroom redeeming his bride through The Passover Season (The Narrow Gate).

The Feasts Celebrate the Heavenly Wedding

The Appointed Times (*or the Feast of Yahuah*) each year are a literal rehearsal of this divine wedding proclaimed in the heavens (*the Zodiac*). This message and meaning behind the annual feasts is hidden knowledge revealed only to those “invited to the wedding.” Like Sha’ul said, it was not understood by the leaders of Israel in the second temple period, or by those who lead us in this age even now.

Yet, we follow these same leaders (*Pharisees i.e. modern day Rabbinical Judaism*), and their “way of doing things”; and in doing so we err in our responsibility to rehearse them properly as His Bride!

We have missed the most basic understanding of the Feasts, and we all have become ritualistic in our adherence to these appointed days. We have missed the point and meaning of these rehearsals as we just go through the motions; we are not really rehearsing the events of the wedding.

The Physical Shadow of Greater Truths

Hebrew/Jewish weddings were pre-arranged marriages. They consisted of

- the father choosing a qualified Bride/Groom
- the Groom paying the dowry or “ransom” for the Bride
- the Groom introducing himself to her father
- the Bride presenting herself to the Bridegroom
- the Bridegroom going away to prepare a place for her in his father’s estate
- the Bridegroom returning for his Bride
- the wedding
- the wedding banquet

Remember, in Psalms 19, David described the Zodiac in great detail. He said the Sun was a shadow picture of the Messiah as the Bridegroom ran the course of a wedding. With this in mind, let me show how perfectly the Feasts Cycle or Appointed Times of Yahuah reflect the physical marriage process of a Hebrew wedding. As foretold in the stars, the Bridegroom running his course.

Keeping in mind that a marriage between a man and a woman is a physical to spiritual parallel that should help us understand our roles as the Bride in the Spring and Fall Feasts:

- **The father choosing a qualified Groom** – this is reflected in Yahuah’s choice of the Messiah Yahusha as proclaimed through the prophets.
- **The Rehearsal Dinner** – the Chagigah meal on the 14th of Abib is a “remembrance meal” where we

are to discuss the upcoming wedding rehearsal, and what each day represents. This is called “The Last Supper” in our Hellenized English Bibles. I explain all this in my upcoming book **The Narrow Gate**. We see Yahusha teach the meaning of the upcoming Passover and that it is to be celebrated each year “in remembrance/Chagigah) of him (1 Corinthians 11:24 and Luke 22:19).

- **The Groom paying the dowry or “ransom” for the Bride** – this is a shadow of Passover as Yahusha “paid the debt to the Father of the Bride” and redeemed us from our prior lives into a new life in covenant with Yahuah through Yahusha. He paid the dowry, or ransom, owed to our Father - **Matthew 20:28** “just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”
- **The Groom introducing himself to the Father of the Bride** – Feast of First fruits. **John 20:17** “Yahusha said, “Do not hold on to me, for I have not yet ascended to the Father.”
- **The Bride presenting herself to the Bridegroom and agreeing to the marriage vows** – Shav’uot. On Shav’uot we are to follow the example set by Yahshua during Passover. We are to Mikveh ourselves, bring our own lives as an offering at the altar of Yahuah (a lamb without blemish), and then present ourselves properly to our Bridegroom on Shav’uot. We agree to the wedding vows (the Law) by saying “this we will do” or “I do” as they did at the foot of Mt. Sinai. It is a celebration of the giving of the Wedding Vows and our accepting them. Sha’ul expressed the way we are to present ourselves in following Yahusha’s example of Mikveh, circumcision, and bringing

an offering. Again we see the Plan of Salvation is a marriage covenant:

Ephesians 5 – Sha'ul likens the example Yahusha set to marriage. Like I said, the feasts are a marriage celebration. We see below, Sha'ul teaches the example of Mikveh, circumcision, and offering 25 Husbands, love your wives, just as the Messiah loved the assembly and gave himself up for her (as the Passover Lamb paying the dowry) 26 to set her apart, (**ritually**) cleansing her by the washing with water according to the commandments (**of Mikveh**), 27 and to present her (**consecrated**) to himself (**with a circumcised heart**) as a radiant assembly, without spot or wrinkle or any other blemish (**as we offer our lives as living sacrifices**), but holy and blameless (**as the spotless Bride of Yahusha**).

- **The bridegroom going away to prepare a place for the bride in his father's estate - John 14** Yahusha says “**2 "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. 3"If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also. 4"And you know the way where I am going."** Here Yahusha is speaking in the **Mystery Language** a parable and idiom confirming the wedding. Yahusha goes and prepares a place for us in The Kingdom of Yahuah. He is not referring to a physical place (because we reign with him on Earth), he is referring to a place in the family of Yahuah. Yahusha is going to perform the duties of High Priest and offer the proper gifts and sacrifices before the throne of Yahuah.

- **The Bridegroom returning for his Bride** – Feast of Trumpets or Yom Teruah. This is a portrait of the second coming of the Bridegroom to receive his Bride. This occurs on the Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teruah) which is celebrated over a two-day period at the beginning of the 7th month, because it is the only feast based on the timing of the new moon. Yom Teruah became known therefore as the idiom “**the feast of which no man knows the day or hour**” because we don’t know the exact timing of the new moon. Yahusha confirmed his return on the Feast of Trumpets when he used an idiom for this feast in Matthew 24:36 “**“But about that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.”**” Here Yahusha was both confirming his return on the Feast of Trumpets and the arranged marriage using another idiom “**no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.**” You see, the marriage was arranged by the father unknown to the son.
- **The wedding** – Yom Kippur or Day of Atonement. This is the actual wedding day celebration. The Groom atones for himself and for his new bride.
- **The wedding banquet** – Sukkot or The Feast of Tabernacles. This feast is known as the Wedding Banquet as portrayed in Revelation 19 and was the meaning behind the Parable of the Wedding Banquet in Matthew 22.

My point here in this book is that David understood the true meaning of the Zodiac! The message in the Zodiac is told from the standpoint of a “wedding” as the bridegroom comes out of his

The Feast Days / Pictographs

Later in this book we will examine this message in great detail. This message was further defined by Yahuah and laid out in His Ordained Feast Cycle, as we celebrate The Plan of Salvation and rehearse our role each year. A message that goes out to all the Earth as the Sun travels its course through the Zodiac:

- *Feast of Passover/Libra* –groom pays the dowry.
- *Feast of First Fruits/Sagittarius/Aquarius* – the Groom presents himself to the Father of the Bride spotless and ready for his Bride.
- *Feast of Unleavened Bread/Leo* – The Groom promises a life together with his bride in his Kingdom.
- *Feast of Weeks/Capricornus* – the groom goes to prepare a place for the Bride in his Father’s estate.
- *Feast of Shav’uot/Aries* – the Bride presents herself to the Groom spotless and ready and the wedding vows are agreed upon.
- *Feast of Trumpets/Taurus* – the Groom returns for his Bride, is announced and comes forth. The Bride is revealed.
- *Feast of the Day of Atonement/Gemini* – the Groom makes atonement for himself and his Bride as they become “one” through covenant in a wedding ceremony.
- *Feast of Tabernacles/Cancer* – the Wedding Banquet

With that introduction from my book *Creation Cries Out! 2nd Edition – The Mazzaroth*, and a firm understanding that the Earthly Scroll (*The Torah/Prophets/Gospels/Revelation*) are based on The Heavenly Scroll, let me reveal what “the eternal secrets preserved in the heavens” tell us through pictographs as The Heavenly Wedding is foretold.

“**VIRGO**: A virgin will give birth to a beautiful glorious and righteous branch. The seed of the woman will be a man of humiliation, to rise to be the desire of nations; and will become exalted first as shepherd then as harvester. **LIBRA / PASSOVER**: The scales demand a price to be paid of this seed, a cross to endure; the victim will be slain and purchase a crown. **SCORPIO**: There is a conflict between the seed and the serpent, leading to a struggle with the enemy, the enemy is vanquished. **SAGITTARIUS / MESSIAH BEN JOSEPH & MESSIAH BEN DAVID**: The double-natured seed (servant/king) triumphs as a warrior and pleases the heavens, builds fires of punishment, casts down the dragon. **CAPRICORNUS / FIRST FRUITS**: Eternal life comes from his death, he's the Arrow of Yahuah, and he is pierced, yet springs up again in abundant life. **AQUARIUS / WATER LIBATION**: He pours out “living water” from on high, humanity drinks of the heavenly river, and the faithful live again. He is the deliverer of the good news (Gospel), Carrying the wood of the sacrifice over the earth. **PISCES**: The Redeemer's people multiplied, supported and led by the Lamb, the Bride is exposed on earth **TRUMPETS**, and he Bridegroom is exalted. **ARIES**: The Lamb is found worthy, the Bride is made ready, Satan is bound, the strong man triumphs. **TAURUS / ATONEMENT**: The conquering Ruler comes, the sublime vanquisher, to execute the great judgment, he is the ruling Shepherd King. **GEMINI**: The Marriage of the Lamb, the enemy is trodden down; the Prince comes in great Glory. **CANCER / TABERNALES**: The great Bride, the two Houses of Judah and Israel are united; they are brought safely into the kingdom. **LEO / KINGDOM REIGN**: The Lion King is aroused for rending, the Serpent flees, the Bowl of Wrath is upon him, and his Carcass is devoured. The Lion of the tribe of Judah rules as King.”

Matthew 6:10

your kingdom come, your will be done, on earth as it is (*written*) in (*the*) ‘shamayim’ (*The Heavenly scroll*).

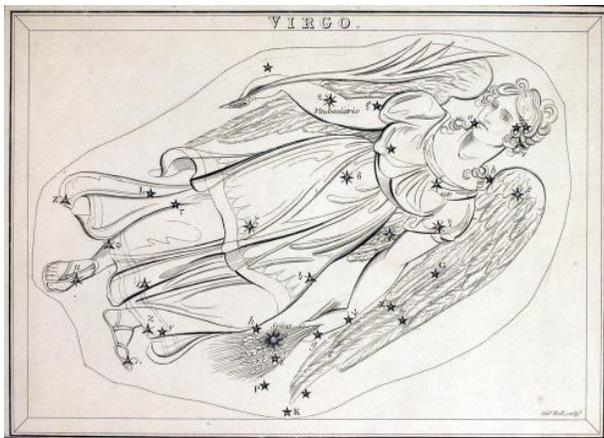
Chapter 12

*The Heavenly Scroll - Divine Calendar of
Yahuah*

Seasons and Years in the Heavens not on Earth!

Anyone who has attempted to honor Yahuah's Appointed Times has no doubt encountered the myriad of men who have studied the scriptures and come away with vastly different ways of calculating the timing of Yahuah's Holy Calendar. Debates rage concerning what is a "New Moon" ... is it a totally eclipsed moon? Or is it determined by the first sliver? If the first sliver, then what constitutes a "sliver" and what "degree of sliver" do we look for?

Do we begin the year with the ripening of the barley in Jerusalem, and if so what type of barley as they all ripen at different times (*and even then depending on weather conditions and so forth*)? Or is the ripening of the barley a celestial sign in keeping with Yahuah's Word that the sun / moon / stars / constellations are for determining the seasons and for signs? Are we looking for "crops" on Earth when we should be looking for the sign in the sky to determine the beginning of months? As I pointed out earlier in this book, we have abandoned The Heavenly Scroll. The "ripening of the barley" is the constellation Virgo who has a stalk of barley in her left hand:



The start of the new year was determined by star signs. As the Vernal Equinox is approaching, the constellation Virgo is rising. "Virgo" is the "Virgin", and in her right hand, as the classical illustration shows, is a stalk of grain (*barley!*) The star "Spica" in the constellation represents the grain! So when Spica was rising in the evening sky after sunset, night after night, until one night it was at the appropriate location to announce the Vernal Equinox, one can arguably say figuratively "*the barley has ripened!*"! In this way, humanity across the entire globe could easily determine Yahuah's Sacred Calendar and it was universal and not dependent on crops in Israel, the type of crop, and seasonal conditions. Again humanity lost site of the supernatural creation above our heads and began looking at physical things on Earth.

Remember, Yahuah never said that a plant was to determine the timing of the seasons but rather the constellations:

Genesis 1:14

And Yahuah said, "Let there be lights in the vault of the sky to separate the day from the night, **and let them serve as signs to mark sacred times, and days and years**

In keeping with Yahuah's command to let the signs in the sky determine the sacred appointed times (*and the days and years*) we should reject all attempts to set these things by "plants" on the Earth (*such as the physical ripening of barely in Israel*). Yahuah has removed "humanity" and all the human traditions from how we are to calculate His calendar, and it is to be determined by Yahuah alone looking up to the heavens.

Yahuah's Calendar

Yahuah's Calendar is not an Earthly Calendar system, it is proclaimed by The Heavenly Scroll, which is a Divine Clock. That clock is illustrated by the Enoch Zodiac which Scripture calls "Heaven" or The Heavenly Scroll. It was Yahuah who brought forth The Heavenly Scroll in its season, whereby we know His true calendar. Yahuah tells Job that mankind "obscures His Plan" for the lack of knowledge.

Job 38

1 Then Yahuah spoke to Job out of the storm. He said: 2 "Who is this that obscures my plans ([written in The Heavenly Scroll](#)) with words without knowledge? 3 Brace yourself like a man; I will question you, and you shall answer me.

Then Yahuah proceeds to teach Job the constellations in the Zodiac. In this chapter, I will simplify the Calendar of Yahuah, and illustrate that, like the Plan of Salvation, Yahuah authored in the stars His Holy Calendar so that "mankind" could not corrupt it.

Psalm 119:89

Your word, Yahuah, is eternal; it stands firm ([written](#)) in the Heaven([ly Scroll](#)).

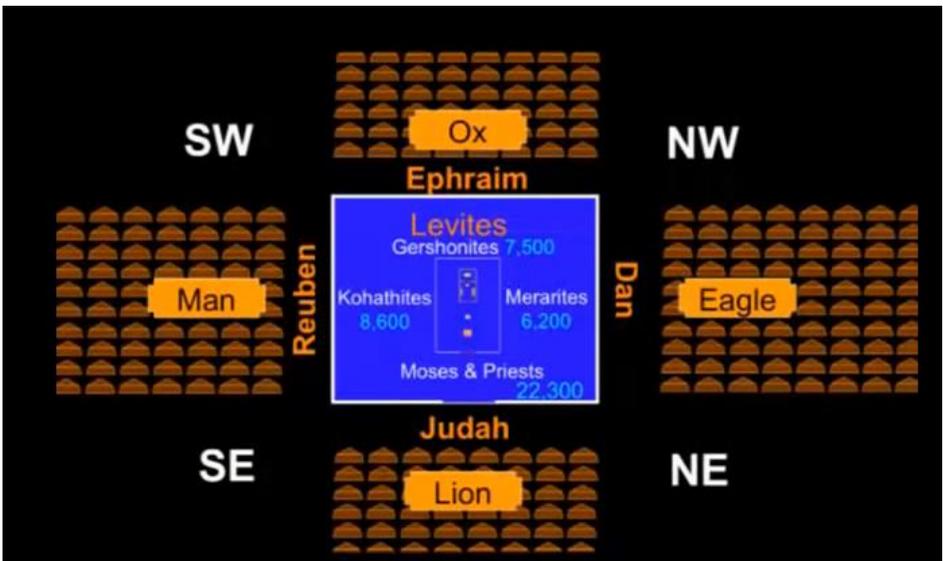
Psalm 89:2

I will declare that your love stands firm forever, that you have established your faithfulness in ([the](#)) Heaven([ly Scroll](#)) itself.

Job 38

32 Can you bring forth the constellations in their seasons or lead out the Beard with its cubs? 33 Do you know the laws of the heavens? Can you set up Yahuah's dominion over the earth?

In Exodus 40:1 Moses was to erect the Tent of Meeting on Abib 1. Then on the eighth day he called the meeting (*Lev 9:1*). The Tent of Meeting was situated as declared in The Heavenly Scroll with the 4 cardinal points surrounding it. The tent faced East toward the rising of the sun. The tribes of Israel were associated with the signs of the Zodiac, and arrange according to The Heavenly Scroll. On the East, at the rising of the sun, was the Tribe of Judah represented by Leo the Lion in The Heavenly Scroll. To the North was the Tribe of Dan, West was the Tribe of Ephraim, South side was the Tribe of Rueben.

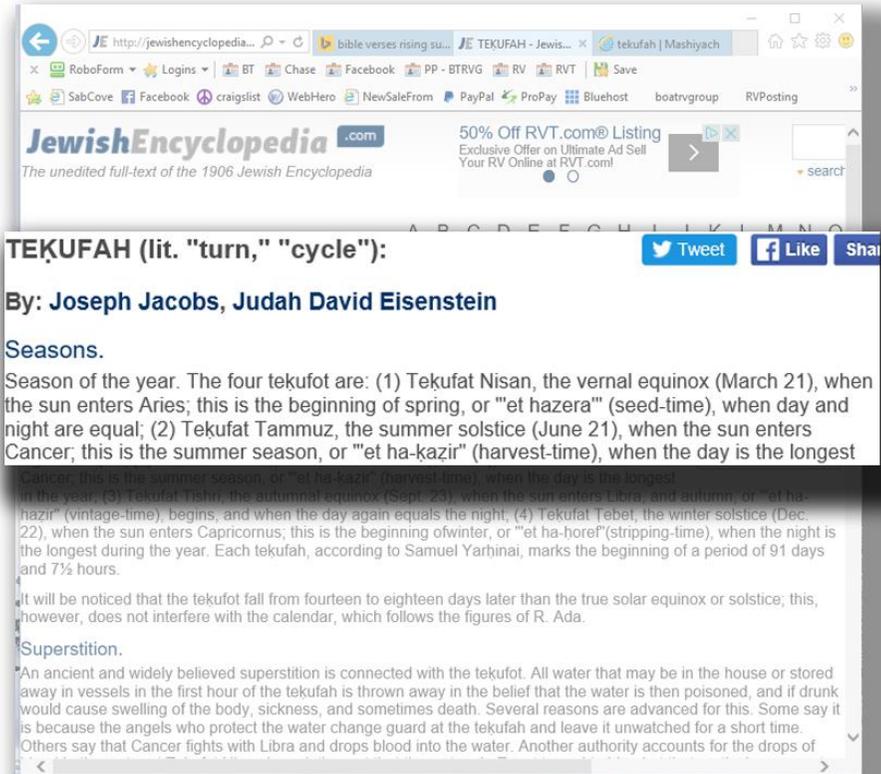


The layout of the Tent of Meetings was patterned after the 4 cardinal points in The Heavenly Scroll. The Tent of Meeting was setup to face East with the rising Sun. The Sun was seen as a metaphor of the Messiah.

Psalm 19:6

It rises at one end of the heavens and makes its circuit ([Tekufah, the circuit of the Sun](#)) to the other; nothing is deprived of its warmth.

The word for the *circuit* of the Sun in Hebrew is Tekufah. The Heavenly Scroll depicts all 4 seasons (Hebrew: Tekufahs):



Notice that a Tekufah is a starting point, a turn in a cycle. There are 4 Tekufah's in The Heavenly Scroll, representing the 4 seasons which are starting points of a new cycle. In the definition above, notice the Spring Tekufah is when the Sun is in the constellation Aries when the day and night are equal (Equilux NOT Equinox)! Aries represents the Sacrifice of the Passover Lamb in The Heavenly Scroll:

ARIES: The Lamb is found worthy, the Bride is made ready, Satan is bound, the strong man triumphs.

The “strong man” is represented by The Sun, and the Zodiac proclaims the Plan of Salvation and the life of Yahusha.

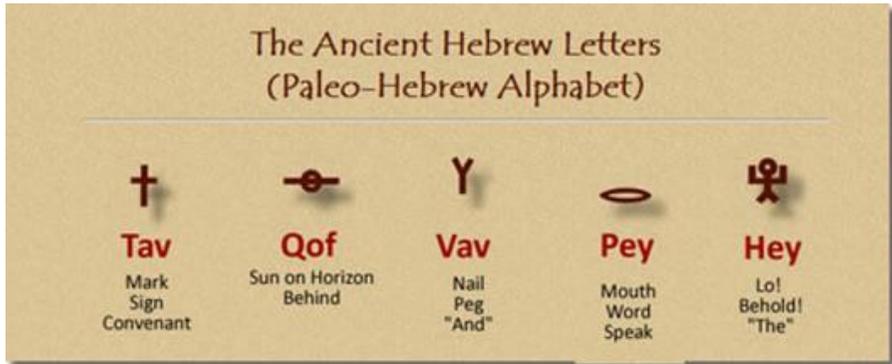
Psalm 19

1 The heavens (*H8064, speaking of the Zodiac*) are telling of the glory of Yahuah; And their expanse is declaring the work of His hands. 2 Day to day pours forth speech, And night to night reveals knowledge. 3 There is no speech, nor are there words; Their (*the stars and constellations*) voice is not heard. 4 Their line (*ecliptic, the path of the sun through them*) has gone out through all the earth, And their utterances to the end of the world. In them (*the constellations*) Yahuah has placed a tent for the sun, 5 Which (*the Sun*) is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber (*a metaphor of Yahusha who is the Bridegroom*); It rejoices as a strong man to run his course (*of a wedding*). 6 Its (*the Sun's*) rising is from one end of the heavens, And its circuit (*through the constellations, Zodiac means 'circuit'*) to the other end of them; And there is nothing hidden from its heat (*a metaphor of the message shining down from heaven to all mankind*).

What is a Tekufah?

To better understand what we are talking about with the word ***Tekufah***, let us break down the word in Paleo Hebrew. Each character in Paleo Hebrew is a pictograph (*just like the signs of the Zodiac*) and have meaning that we use to determine what the word means. Just like each sign in The Heavenly Scroll has associated Decans (*smaller constellations*) and the meaning of the major sign is determined by combining the meanings of the associated Decans (for more information, refer to my book *Creation Cries Out! 2nd Edition – The Mazzaroth*).

The Hebrew word Tekufah (T-QW-PH) is comprised of 4 Hebrew characters:



These 5 Paleo Hebrew letters have the following meaning:

- **Tau** (mark or sign)
- **Qof** – rising of the sun
- **Vav** – too hook or secure
- **Pay** – speak or command
- **Hey** – behold look, real or the idea of revealing a great sight by pointing it out.

The meaning of Tekufah in Hebrew is “***The Sign of the rising Sun is secure revealing the secrets preserved in the Heavenly Scroll through the seasons***”! Tekufah is only mentioned four times in the Tanakh referring to the end of a period, or an expanse:

Exodus 34:22

“And you shall observe chag Shav’uot (*the feast of weeks*), of the bikkur (*first fruits*) of wheat harvest, and the Chag ha’Asif (*feast of ingathering which is Succoth or Feast of Tabernacles*) at the shaneh (*year’s*) tekufah (*The Sign of the rising Sun is secure by speaking the revelation by revealing through the seasons*).

1 Samuel 1:20

“Yom (*time*) Tekufah (*The Sign of the rising Sun*) about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of Yahuah.

2 Chronicles 24:23

“Tekufah (*The Sign of the rising Sun*) shaneh (*year*), that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

Psalms 19:6

“His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his Tekufah (*The Sign of the rising Sun*) unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.”

The Calendar of Yahuah is broken into 4 seasons, each exactly 13 weeks apart and 1 extra day celebrated as the Festival of the New Month. The turn of the seasons is marked 4 times/year in which we blow the shofar to announce the new season.

Psalms 81:3

Blow the shofar in the concealed moon in the time appointed on our solemn feast day. It is a solemn feast day.

Solomon's Temple Proclaimed

The Narrow Gate

The design of The Temple of Solomon was then patterned after the arrangement specified in the wilderness so that it faced East toward the rising Sun. The Spring and Fall Tekufahs that announced the new year and the festivals was heralded in glorious fashion in The Temple.

The Way or *The Narrow Gate* is physically illustrated as the Sun rises over Mt. of Olives and enters the city through the Eastern Gates, then shines through the House of Prayer into the Holy of Holies illuminating the golden Ark of the Covenant (the Throne of Yahuah). This is a physical to Spiritual portrait of entering through The Narrow Gate!



2 Corinthians 4:6

For Yahuah, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," made his light shine in our hearts ([His Altar](#)) to give us the light of the knowledge of Yahuah's glory displayed in the face of Yahusha the Messiah.

1 Peter 2:5

You also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house...

Yahuah gave knowledge to Solomon to build the House of Prayer to reckon the seasons of the year. As the sun rises in Spring Tekufah on Abib 1, it shines through the East gate into the House of Prayer onto the Ark of Covenant Law. This is a shadow picture of the Messiah who is the light of the world, come to show us "The Way" through The Narrow Gate on Passover!

Zechariah 14

4 On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south.

The Mount of Olives was situated just to the East of the House of Prayer. As the sun rises on Abib 1, the sun would shine over the hilltop of the Mount of Olives into the Eastern Gate of Jerusalem into the House of Prayer. Solomon built the House of Prayer (The Temple) so that it faced the East and the sun would shine in on the Ark so they would never get the calendar wrong! They could not miss the beginning of the New Year.

The Divine Calendar Witness by His Prophets

The Calendar of Yahuah was given to Enoch along with the Enoch Zodiac. The Heavenly Scroll is the source of Yahuah's Calendar.

Jubilees 6:34-38

And all the children of Israel will forget and will not find the path of the years, and will forget the Months, and Seasons, and Sabbaths and they will go wrong as to all the order of the years. For I know and from henceforth will I declare it unto thee, and it is not of my own devising; for the book (lies) written before me, and on the heavenly tablets ([The Heavenly Scroll](#)) the division of days is ordained, lest they forget the feasts of the covenant and walk according to the feasts of the Gentiles after their error and after their ignorance. For there will be those who will assuredly "MAKE OBSERVATIONS OF THE MOON –how (it) DISTURBS THE SEASONS and comes in from year to year ten days too soon.

The “Heavenly Tables” Enoch is referring to is illustrated by the diagram Enoch drew of The Heavenly Scroll. In The Heavenly Scroll, there are 4 “living creatures” described by all the prophets (*Isaiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Job, Yahchanan, Zechariah, etc.*) who represent the 4 cardinal points/seasons which are determined by the Equinoxes and Solstices (See The Sabbath Covenant YouTube Channel for video lessons on this topic). They are the 4 **Tekufahs** or “the Signs of the rising Sun that are secured by revealing the secrets preserved in The Heavenly Scroll through the seasons.”



In Amos, we see a clear reference to the “heavens” or The Heavenly Scroll having an effect on the “foundations on the earth”

Amos 9:6

Yahuah builds His lofty palace in the heavens (*Mazzaroth / Heavenly Scroll*) and sets its foundation on the earth (*the heavens and Earth are intimately connected, what is portrayed in the heavens, plays out on Earth*).

We see Yahchanan witnessed The Heavenly Scroll and described the 4 Tekufahs exactly as depicted by Enoch. For more information on the vision in Revelation and how it perfectly describes the Enoch Zodiac, please watch the video presentations on The Sabbath Covenant YouTube Channel:

<https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCVLZgChmeSa78Mo7b228sjQ>

Revelation Chapter 4

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, **and surrounding the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind.** 7 **And the first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.** 8 And each of the four living creatures had six wings, **they were full of eyes around and within;** and they did not cease day and night, **saying: Holy, holy, holy, Father Yahuah Almighty,**

On my YouTube Channel, I have video teachings showing how the prophets such as Daniel, Zechariah, Ezekiel, and Yahchanan all described the Enoch Zodiac in great detail as they were given understanding by Yahuah of what must take place on Earth as it was written in The Heavenly Scroll. This is what Yahusha came to Earth to accomplish, the will of Yahuah as it is written in The Heavenly Scroll of him.

Matthew 6

9"Pray, then, in this way: 'Our Father who is (*revealed*) in (*the*) Heaven(*ly Scroll*), Hallowed be Your name. 10 'Your kingdom come. Your will be done, On earth as it is (*written*) in (*the*) heaven(*ly Scroll*).

For more information on The Heavenly Scroll, please read my book **Creation Cries Out! 2nd Edition – The Mazzaroth.**

The Heavenly Scroll is a Divine Clock



Yahuah has written into the star His Divine Clock, whereby we are to determine the days, seasons, and years. Within this clock we find:

- The Epochs (Ages) of Mankind
- The Lifespan of Man
- The Seasons of the Year
- The progression of the Sun over a course of a year
- The sign of the Sabbath
- The sign of the beginning of the year
- And much more!

The Zodiac is Yahuah's divine celestial 'clock'. The second hand moves about at clicks of 72 years, the minute hand every month along the 12 signs, and the hour hand moving backward every 2,000 years among the 12 signs. So one full rotation of the hour

hand around this divine clock is a **Great Year** and every “tick” on the hour hand is a **Great Month**.

The Human Lifespan

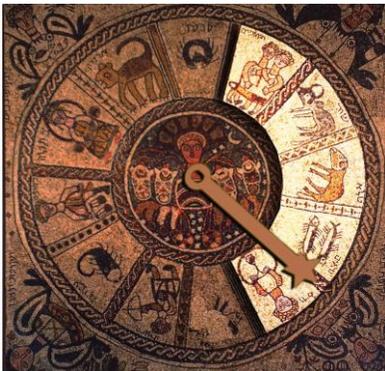
There is a one-degree shift (*the second hand on the clock*) approximately every 72 years (*the lifespan of man*), so a 30-degree movement requires 2160 years to complete (*a Great Month or Age, which has been rounded to 2000 years for simplicity*).

Psalm 90:10

The years of our life are seventy, or even by reason of strength eighty; yet their span is but toil and trouble; they are soon gone, and we fly away.

The Sabbath Covenant

The Enoch Calendar is designed to illustrate the progression of the ages. The first “tick” mark on the clock accurately represents the first age of modern man with the creation of Adam; the Age of Gemini and then progresses through the ages of mankind!



Age of Gemini (Innocence)

Age of Taurus (Chaos)

Age of Aries (Law)

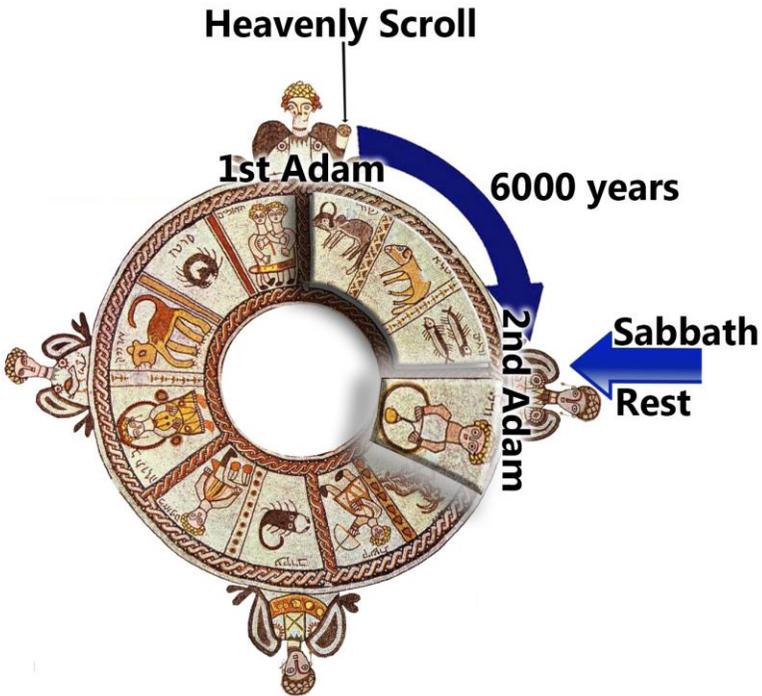
Age of Pisces (Messianic)

Age of Aquarius (Kingdom)

The “hand on the clock” currently resting on the age transition from Pisces to Aquarius. This is 6,000 years since the fall of Adam when Gemini transitioned to Taurus. 6000-years have

passed since mankind fell and the Earth fell under the curse of Adam:

- **Age of Taurus – 2000 years** ... ended with the birth of Abraham announced by the “sign of the son of man” in the sky. *More on that later...*
- **Age of Aries – 2000 years** ... ended with the birth of Yahusha announced by the “sign of the son of man” in the sky. *More on that later...*
- **Age of Pisces – 2000 years** ... ends with the “sign of the son of man” in the sky in 2017. *More on that later...*



6,000 years complete, we enter the Sabbath Rest in the Age of Aquarius the Water Bearer when Yahusha pours out living water over the Earth to Mikveh it of sin and uncleanness. The Enoch Calendar is a divine witness to The Sabbath Covenant! 6,000

years we labor under the curse of Adam; then we enter the Sabbath Rest (very soon) in the Age of Aquarius!

The Messiah's birth synchronized

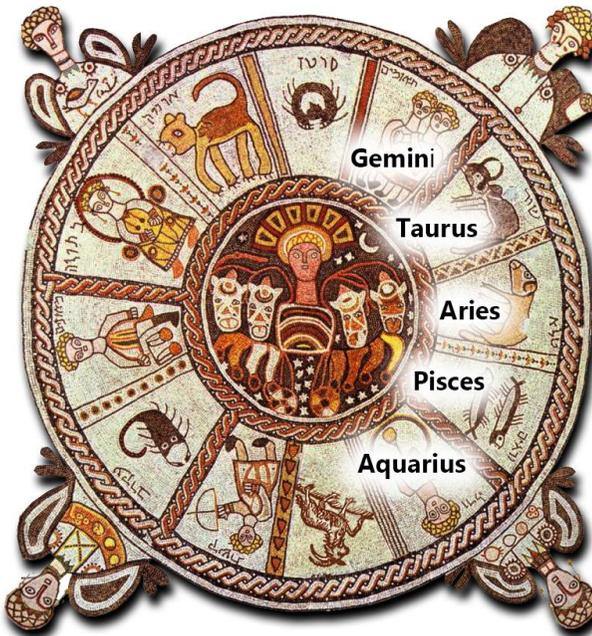
Notice on both calendars regardless if it is a Zodiac that features the Plan of Salvation clockwise or the Enoch Calendar which features the Sabbath Covenant clockwise... the Messiah's birth is synchronized. Notice: Virgo *the sign of his birth* (as prophesied by Isaiah - the Sun moves through Virgo during the Feast of Sukkot), and Pisces *the Messianic Age announced by his birth* align perfectly!



Yahuah's Timepiece - *The* *Zodiac Ages*

As I explained: an age is roughly 2,000 years. Each age has a heavenly sign known as “the sign of the son of man” that marks its transition. This sign marked the births of Adam, Abraham, and Yahusha. It marks the return of Yahusha as King (Leo) to reign in the Age of Aquarius.

Ages & Epochs of Mankind **The Heavenly Scroll of Enoch**



Heavenly Scroll

The Heavenly Scroll is held by the living creature over the Age of Gemini/creation of man... and ends with the position of the next “living creature” over the Age of Aquarius/The Sabbath Kindgom!

What does the Bible say about 'ages'?

The word 'age' in Hebrew is 'olam', in Greek is 'aion' or "eon" in English. Let's take a journey through scripture and see how 'ages' are handled and defined. We must restore the concept of '*Ages or Epochs*' back to The Creator, Yahuah, who established them. We see Sha'ul below declare Yahuah is the author of *Ages*:

Hebrews 1:1-2

1 Yahuah, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time (*Ages/Epochs*) past to the fathers by the prophets (*during the Ages of Taurus and Aries*), 2 has in these last days (*since the beginning of the Age of Pisces*) spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, **for whom also Yahuah made the ages** (*ages - olam*).

Sha'ul also speaks to the fact that there are present Ages and Ages to come. Here Sha'ul is making reference to the Age of Pisces (the Messianic Age), until the Age of Aquarius (The Kingdom Age):

Ephesians 1:20-21

20 Which Yahuah worked in Yahusha when Yahuah raised Yahusha from the dead and seated Yahusha at His right hand in the heavenly places, 21 far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this Age (*of Pisces*) but also in that [*Age of Aquarius*] which is to come.

Sha'ul proclaims that the Plan of Salvation through a human Messiah was hidden throughout the previous Ages, and revealed when Yahusha came to usher in the Kingdom of Yahuah.

Ephesians 3:8-9

9 and to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery (*that Yahuah is begetting a family*), which

from the beginning of the Ages has been hidden in Yahuah, who created all things for Yahusha the Messiah (*as an inheritance*).

Colossians 1:26

26 the mystery which has been hidden from Ages and from generations (*that Yahuah is begetting a family Col.2 and Eph. 1*), but now has been revealed (*by Yahusha*) to His saints.

The disciples too understood that the comings of the Messiah marked the transition between ages:

Matthew 24:3

Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when these things will be? And what will be the sign of Your coming (*the Sign of the Son of Man*), and of the end of the Age (*olam*)?”

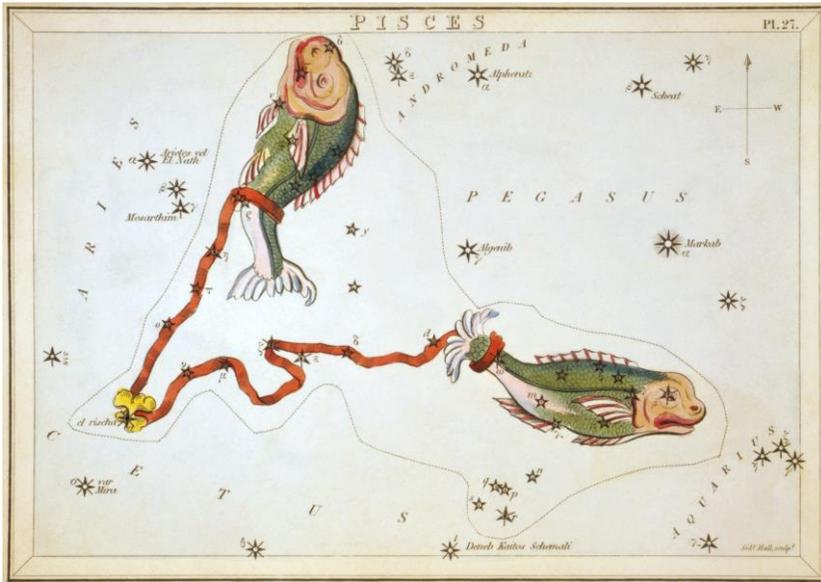
We see Yahusha understood the progression of 2,000 year ages and confirmed the Sabbath Covenant. Yahusha’s first coming was prophesied and fulfilled in the 4,000th year since the fall of Adam. Yahusha’s return is in the 6,000th year since the fall of Adam. We see below, Yahusha confirms his return would not be for another 2,000 years (after the Age of Pisces) at the transition to the Age of Aquarius. This 2,000-year period is the Messianic Age when Yahuah reclaims the lost from among the nation.

Matthew 28:20

Teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you. And behold, I am with you always, to the end of the Age (*of Pisces*).”

So with all the Christian false doctrines of “any minute now, in the twinkling of an eye” and so forth, we should never have expected the return of the King any sooner than, well... now! Yahusha

knew the Sabbath Covenant, his role as Messiah ben Joseph and then 2,000 years to reclaim the lost sheep and return as Messiah ben David. All of this is proclaimed in the Zodiac! The image of Pisces is not one fish (as Christianity believes), but TWO fish; the House of Israel and the House of Judah! The two fish are bound together with a chord... the Messiah. So while they appear to be fighting to get away from one another... they are held fast by the Messiah.



Age Transitions

The Book of the Mazzaroth (The Heavenly Scroll), which is laid out in the Enoch Zodiac, shows the progression of the Ages as the signs of the Zodiac are reflected in reverse order. It is as though the Zodiac is a clock with one hand and 2,000-year tick marks! Currently, the “hand” is on the next tick mark as we are transitioning from Pisces to Aquarius. By all accounts no matter who is doing the reckoning, we are at the 6,000-year mark since Adam and 2,000-year mark since Yahusha’s first coming. We are living at the transition of the Ages! Yahusha explained when ask

about the sign of his return that we should be looking once again for the *Sign of the Son of Man* to appear in the sky.

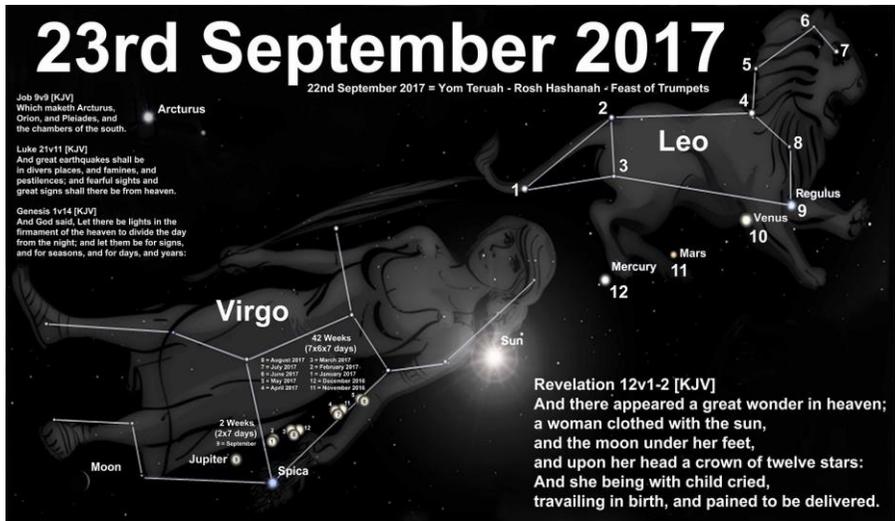
Matthew 24

29"But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30"**And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky**, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. 31"And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

That sign is defined in great detail in the book of Revelation.

Revelation 12

12 And then a great wonder appeared in heaven (H8064: [shamayim/Zodiac](#)): There was a woman ([Virgo](#)) who was clothed with the sun, and the moon was under her feet. She had a crown of twelve stars on her head. ² She was pregnant and cried out with pain because she was about to give birth... ⁵ The woman gave birth to a son, who would rule all the nations with an iron rod. And her child was taken up to Yahuah and to his throne.



This exact sign is so unique; it is proven to have only appeared in the sky 3 times prior in human history. 2,000 years ago at the time of the Messiah's birth, 4,000 years ago at the time of Abraham's birth, and 6,000 years ago with the birth of Adam as the scriptures record. With modern astronomy software, we can look into the future for this exact celestial alignment which is slightly different than the two previous... this coming sign is so unique, it does not appear again as far as we can see... for the next 10,000 years! However, it does appear again on the Feast of Trumpets in 2017 exactly 1 generation (70 years) from when Israel was reborn as a nation in 1 day as prophesied. Right on time to transition from the Age of Pisces to the Age of Aquarius just like, well... clockwork.

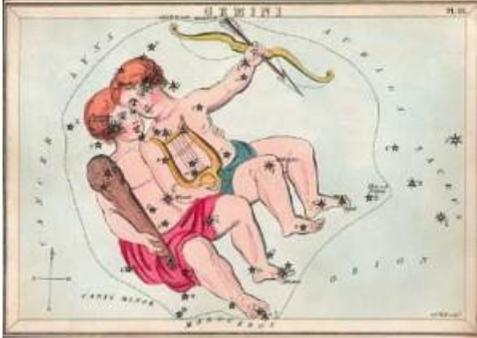
The Ages of Mankind

Below are the ages in scripture, as they progress backward through the signs of the Zodiac, the Divine Clock of Yahuah:

1. **The pre-Adamic Age** – Alluded to, but undefined, in scripture. Deemed not relevant to our understanding the Plan of Salvation for mankind.
2. **The Age of Innocence / The Age of Gemini** – The twin figures in the symbol representing Adam and Eve.
3. **The Age of Chaos / The Age of Taurus the Bull** – this age began with the fall of mankind. The worship of the Bull in Egypt
4. **The Age of Law / The Age of Aries the Ram** – this age began with the birth of Abraham and the promise of the substitutionary Ram for Isaac's life. Then further laid out in the sacrifice of the Passover Lambs.
5. **The Messianic Age / The Age of Pisces the Fish** – symbolized by the fish symbol, to re-unite the two houses.
6. **The Kingdom Age / The Age of Aquarius the Water Bearer** – symbolized by living water poured out over the Earth.
7. **The Eternal Age of Kingdom Rule over the Universe** - Alluded to, but undefined, in scripture. Deemed not relevant to our understanding the Plan of Salvation.

The Age of Gemini

(The Twins - Innocence)



Adam and Eve were created at the end of the Zodiac Age of Gemini, the Twins, on the cusp of the Age of Taurus. Each Zodiac Age lasts over 2000 years (2160). On the ancient maps of the heavens, Gemini was always seen as Adam and

Eve. Gemini was the age of duality among many other things. This is one of the reasons the Book of Genesis in the beginning chapters introduces us to the law of opposites; Heaven/Earth, light/darkness, land/sea, male/female, good/evil.

The Age of Taurus

(The Bull - Chaos)



Taurus also is a symbol of divine judgment or correction. One of the sub-constellations of Taurus is Eridanus, the river of Judgment. This is the period from the fall of man until the birth of Abraham. It was during this time period (initiated

by Cain killing Abel) that mankind reached the breaking point of Yahuah's mercy. During this timeframe, the Watcher's (fallen Angels) had illicit sexual relations with human women. This is the Age in which Enoch lived and documented the apostasy of the Angels and humanity. Yahuah judged the fallen Angels and their offspring the Nephilim, and then destroyed all living creatures above on the surface of the Earth save Noah and his family. This Age is known as the Age of Chaos.

The Age of Aries
(Ram/Lamb and the Law)



Yahuah witnessed The Plan of Salvation to Abraham through the Zodiac as we know. Abraham understood the "Life of the Messiah" was laid out annually as the sun progressed through the constellations and that Plan involved the

sacrifice of a Lamb. However, Abraham also understood the TIMING of Yahuah's Plan was laid out through 2000 year Ages that progress backward through the signs! The Age of Aries began with the Sign of the Son of Man in the sky which heralded Abraham's birth. Abraham understood Isaac to be the one spoken of in the stars (by mistake) and went to fulfill the prophecy by sacrificing his own son. Yahuah prevented it and delivered a RAM as a substitute. Abraham recognized the RAM as a substitute because he understood the Ages and that we had just entered the Age of Aries... the Ram. Then the children of Israel were taken into captivity in Egypt. They lost the knowledge contained in the stars and only retained what the Egyptians knew. In the desert at Sinai if you read the story, they really thought they were honoring Yahuah by building an image of the Bull (Taurus), but by doing so they only illustrated their ignorance of the Plan of Salvation... as they were not in the Age of Taurus any longer, but in the Age of Aries. So this was an abomination to Yahuah on multiple levels, both building an "image" and at that... building the wrong one as I said earlier.

So Yahuah laid out His instructions in detail and the Passover Lamb properly represented the "Age of Aries" until the Age transitioned again... with the Sign of the Son of Man which heralded the birth of the Messiah and the transition from Aries to Pisces...

The Age of Pisces

(the Fish - Messianic Age to re-unite Israel)



The early Nazarenes, taught by Yahusha, understood this transition and the sign of a fish was a "sacred symbol" by which they identified themselves. The two fish represent the two Houses of Israel bound by the Messiah.

The fish symbol was used to mark meeting place, and tombs.



The Messianic Age was an age of the "fisher of men" whereby the Messiah would as a "fisher of men" cast his net among the nations and "catch" the chosen among them. Yahusha came specifically to reclaim lost sheep of the House of Israel (who had been scattered among the nations).

Matthew 15:24

He answered, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of Israel."

The Age of Aquarius

(the Water Bearer - Kingdom Age)

The Age of Aquarius (which begins in 2017) is marked by the *Sign of the Son of Man* in the sky (on Yom Teruah). NOTE: I am not stating the Messiah returns on this date, I am just saying the Age of Aquarius begins on this date because of this sign. Per the book of Revelation, there is still 3.5 years from the date we see the Sign of the Son of Man in the sky.

What about... the Age of Aquarius the Water Bearer? What does this Age mean in the Zodiac, and how does Yahusha fulfill it? Is the Age of Aquarius in scripture? Shouldn't the prophets speak of this Age? Shouldn't there be an annual rehearsal for it since it is the fulfillment of the Fall Feasts?

Yes... **YeS**... and **YES!**

There certainly is, but we are not properly taught the meaning of scripture, and do not have "eyes to see" the Mystery Language in which it is written. What about *The Age of Aquarius the Water Bearer*? Where is that in scripture? Where is the annual rehearsal for that? Good questions. We see in Isaiah Chapter 44, that Isaiah understood the meaning of the *Age of Aquarius*:

Isaiah 44:3

For I will pour out (*living*) water on the thirsty land
And streams on the dry ground; I will pour out My
Spirit on your offspring And My blessing on your
descendants; 4 And they will spring up among the
grass Like poplars by streams of water.'

Now look below at the symbol of the Age of Aquarius! It is the Messiah pouring out water to Mikveh the Earth and vegetation springs up fed by living water from Heaven. Read again what Isaiah just said in 44:3 above and compare to this image below!



Isaiah speaks of this again in Isaiah Chapter 12

Isaiah 12:2

“Behold, Yahuah is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for Yahuah Elohim is my strength and my song, and He has become my salvation (*by fulfilling His promise to send a Messiah*).” 3 With joy you will draw water from the wells of salvation.”

Again Isaiah is speaking of the Age of Aquarius. You see, Yahuah “preached the Gospel” to all the prophets using The Book of the Mazzaroth and they described the Plan of Salvation as foretold in the heavens in great detail. The Heavenly Scroll (*Mazzaroth / Zodiac*) was literally the foundation of revelation to the prophets. If the Age of Aquarius is speaking of the Kingdom Age, shouldn’t we have some type of rehearsal during the Fall Feasts of Yahuah as

a shadow picture of what Isaiah is referring to in his prophetic utterances? Yes, it was called The Festival of Water Libation.

The Festival of Water Libation

The Festival of Water Libation on the last Great Day of Sukkot is the rehearsal for the Age of Aquarius! Read about the Festival of Water Libation from The Temple Mount Institutes website:

http://www.templeinstitute.org/water_libation_festival.htm

Also called “the water drawing ceremony”...

http://www.chabad.org/holidays/JewishNewYear/template_cdo/aid/1971019/jewish/The-Joyous-Water-Drawing-Ceremony.htm

Each year on Sukkot, which is the celebration of the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom (*The Age of Aquarius*), there was a water ceremony on the Temple Mount where the priests drew “living water” from the well. Then the priests would pour that water over the Altar to Mikveh the Altar. This was a rehearsal of what the prophet Isaiah spoke of in Isaiah 44:3 and Isaiah 12. This was the meaning behind the Water Ceremony on the last day of Sukkot... it was a celebration of the coming day when we would see ‘Yahuah’s Salvation’, and He would pour out His spirit, and we would “draw living water from the wells of salvation (*Yahusha*)”. Yahusha attended that Water Ceremony on the last Great Day of the Feast of Sukkot. Just as the priests were drawing living water from that well, as all stood by in eager expectation, watching the elaborate spectacle of priests dancing around and such... Yahusha stood up and literally screamed out loud so that everyone would hear him... well, let’s just read it:

John 7:38, 37

Now on the last day, the great day of the feast of Sukkot, Yahusha stood [up] and cried out in a loud voice, saying, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to

Me and drink. 38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.'"

Apparently, Yahusha said that Isaiah was speaking of him specifically and naming him by name! That is exactly what Isaiah did. Let's take a closer look at that scripture.

Isaiah 12:2

“Behold, Yahuah is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for Yahuah Elohim is my strength and my song, and he has become my salvation (*by fulfilling His word to send a Messiah*).” 3 With joy you will draw water from the wells of [*Yahuah's*] salvation (*Yahu'sha*).

At the end of verse 3 above, ‘Yahuah’ is implied; there is no salvation outside of Him. So the end of that verse, we could add the word that is implied, and it would legally read “Yahuah’s salvation”. The translators left “Yahuah” out because it is implied. We know that Yahu'sha is a contracted sentence name (many names were back then, they gave Yahuah Glory as it was a common practice among the Hebrews to take a word and attach it to Yahuah then contracting it down to a name with meaning). We know that Yahu'sha is a contraction of Yahuah and Yasha (*salvation*). So Yahseph and Miriam contracted the phrase “Yahuah is my salvation” into Yahu'sha, and that is the name of the Messiah (*as they were told to do by the Angel Messenger of Yahuah who announced the birth of the Messiah*). Because as we will see, the name of the Messiah comes alive in the Torah/Prophets! Simply use the contraction Yahu'sha in replace of “Yahuah is salvation” or “Yahuah is my savior” or “salvation of Yahuah”

We know that with any contraction, you can replace the longer form in a sentence with the contraction; without changing the meaning of the sentence...

Example: *Don't*. The English word ‘*don't*’ is a contraction of “do not”. Whenever you see “do not” in a sentence, you can legally replace it with the contracted form “*don't*” without changing the meaning of the sentence.

Same is true in Hebrew. Let’s do that in the scripture in question: “Behold, Yahusha; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for Yahuah Elohim is my strength and my song, and he has become my salvation (by fulfilling His promise of a Messiah).” 3 With joy you will draw water from the wells of Yahusha.

You see, Yahusha knew that verse too, and he knew Isaiah was speaking of him. He also knew the Plan of Salvation foretold in the Book of the Mazzaroth, the Heavenly Scroll (*it was passed down to him by the prophet Daniel*), and that the fulfillment would come at the “end of the age”. That is what Yahusha told his disciples:

Matthew 28:20

“and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. And surely I am with you always, to the very end of the age (*of Pisces when he returns in the Age of Aquarius*).”

We should never have expected Yahusha to return ‘at any minute, or in a twinkling of an eye’ because Ages are 2,000 years in duration! We turned a deaf ear to the message proclaimed to all the Earth by the Zodiac (Psalms 19).

Psalms 19

1 The heavens (*stars and constellations*) declare the glory of Yahuah; the skies proclaim the work of his hands. 2 Day after day they pour forth speech; night after night they reveal knowledge. 3 They have no speech; they use no words; no sound is heard from them. 4 Yet their voice goes out into all the earth, their words to the ends of the Age. In

the heavens (*among the Stars and Constellations*)
Yahuah has pitched a tent for the sun (*the Zodiac*).
5 It is like a bridegroom (*Yahusha*) coming out of
his chamber (*to wed the Bride, Remnant Israel*),
like a champion (*Conquering King*) rejoicing to run
his course (*through the ecliptic*). 6 It rises at one
end of the heavens and makes its circuit (*Zodiac
means circuit of circle or path*) to the other; nothing
is deprived of its warmth.

Yahusha, just like all the prophets, knew the Plan of Salvation written in the Stars and what the Age of Aquarius the Water Bearer really meant! That is why they celebrated the Festival of Water Libation on the last day of Sukkot, by drawing living water out of a well and pouring out on the Altar. They just missed the physical to spiritual parallel, but it did not escape our Messiah! We need to have “eyes to see” the Mazzaroth, and “ears to hear” its message! Yahusha knew the scriptures in Isaiah named him by name. He knew the Plan of Salvation in the Zodiac and the meaning of the Age of Aquarius the Water Bearer. He knew what that Water Ceremony was all about and that is why he stood and cried out, saying...

"If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink!"

In front of the High Priest, all the Temple Priests, and all of Israel who were gathered on the Greatest Day of the Feast of Sukkot to draw living water from the well! Yahusha knew HE was “the water bearer of Aquarius” who would pour out living water and Mikveh Yahuah’s creation and liberate it from sin/death at the beginning of the next “age” ... That Age is Aquarius the Water Bearer.

Chapter 13

The Annual Calendar of Yahuah

How to Calculate the Calendar of Yahuah

This section is how I, Rav Sha'ul, calculate Yahuah's Calendar. I recognize there are many ways and methods by which the Calendar is reckoned in these last days. I realize that Creation is out of sync with Yahuah's Calendar. So I offer this section with the following disclaimer.

Beginning of Disclaimer

The purpose of this book is not “how to calculate the beginning of the year”, but rather “what do these festivals mean, how should we celebrate them, and in what order”. I do not want the focus of this book to be the calendar! That is not why I wrote this book.

I understand the reasoning behind using the moon to calculate months, for using the moon to calculate Sabbaths (Lunar Sabbath), for using a barely plant in Jerusalem to determine the beginning of months, for using the Equinox and the first new moon to set the beginning of the year, and so forth and so on. The fact is, Creation is out of sync and there is limited data passed on to us concerning these things. We simply do not know for sure how our ancestors determined the beginning point of the year. The calendar has been altered many times over the many thousands of years. For that reason, this is how “I” have come to reckon Yahuah's Annual Calendar. I do not want the vital message this book contains (about “how” we are to keep The Spring Feasts) to be overshadowed by the inevitable debates that erupt over the different calendars. I am not saying “my way” is the only legitimate scriptural solution. But it is the way I do it, and since I am the author of this book, I am including this section in this book.

I have come to realize based on the limited data we have been given, that “Appointed Times” is speaking more about the “order, duration, and distance” between His Holy Days. I believe the order is what is implied by “Appointed Times” not the actual calendar dates. As long as we maintain the proper order and duration between Feasts (regardless of when we begin the annual count), and we understand “how” to keep them, and “what” they are designed to teach us, then we are keeping them in Spirit and in Truth. As you read through the rest of this section, keep an open mind and realize I am not saying this is the Gospel Truth. I am saying this, with what very limited data available to me, is what I find is true (with my reasoning and scriptural support). Very few things remain outstanding in my mind concerning Spiritual Things, but how to reckon the year and seasons and reconcile fallen creation with the Calendar of Yahuah laid out in Enoch and Jubilees is one of them. I find “truth” in many of the calendar systems, so a decision had to be made. So I offer this section in humility, and reserve the right to continue to seek and revise my understanding over time.

Titus 3

9 But avoid foolish controversies and genealogies and arguments and quarrels about the law, because these are unprofitable and useless.

2 Timothy 2

23 But refuse foolish and ignorant speculations, knowing that they produce quarrels.

I came to a decision place in my walk with my Father. I admit that nature (Creation) is out of sync with His Calendar, and that it will be brought back into sync before the Kingdom Reign. It will be His Calendar laid out in the

Book of Enoch and Jubilees that will govern The Kingdom. For that reason, I have chosen to discipline myself to go by His Calendar (*and make one adjustment per year to reconcile nature and His Calendar*) and have “eyes to see Spiritual Truth” not physical eyes to see what nature displays in its fallen state. I do find any “Spiritual Truths” displayed in going by manmade calendars as to be in sync with nature.

In short, I begin the New Year with the Spring Equilux, set the Sabbaths from that point on a continual unbroken 7-day count. I do not go by the Equinox and Solstices to set the seasons, but by a 13-week cycle between them. I do not set the Sabbath on a certain “day of the week” but rather on a fix date on the calendar that never changes. At the end of the year, I employ the Joshua’s Long Day formula to bring nature and Yahuah’s calendar back into line so that the year always ends on The Sabbath Day. The following section is my scriptural support and reasoning.

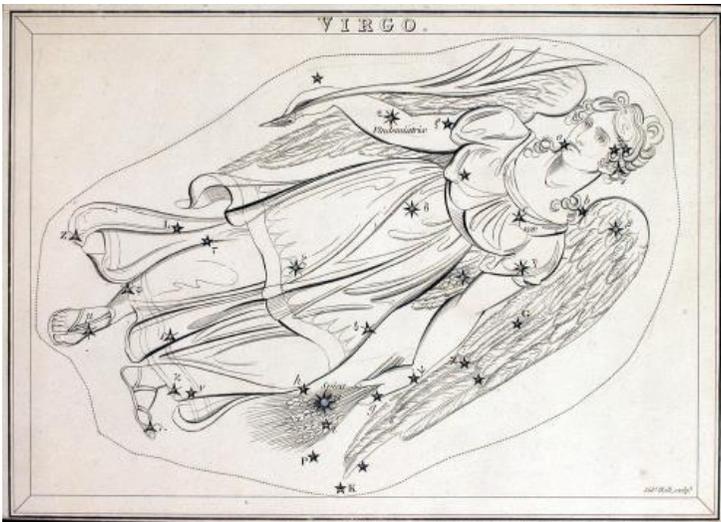
End of Disclaimer

As we have discussed so far in this book, The Heavenly Scroll is a Divine Calendar. The Calendar of Yahuah is determined solely by the Sun and the Stars. It is a solar calendar, where the Moon plays no role at all (*as the Moon is not an “illusionary”*). The Moon is a dead satellite that does not put out light.

Many, today, use a plant on the ground in Jerusalem (*barely*) to determine the beginning of the new year and to calculate Yahuah’s Calendar. They call this “The Creator’s Calendar”. It is true, in an agricultural society many thousands of years ago, the calendar came to be associated with crops. Then coming out of Babylon, all the knowledge concerning The Heavenly Clock was lost and they "interpreted" what was celestial signs literally as a plant. They began looking for a physical "plant" on Earth instead of a sign in the sky as Yahuah had instructed. The years are determined by the

stars and the Spring Equilux (*not Equinox*) as the Sign of the Sabbath draws near. Our ancestors had no knowledge of an “Equator” and therefore no knowledge of an Equinox. What they did know, and could determine, is the day of equal light and darkness called the Equilux. The Temple of Solomon was designed per Yahuah’s instruction to clearly proclaim that day.

The “barely ripening” is a celestial sign that the Spring Equilux is approaching. In The Heavenly Scroll, Yahuah authored a sign of the coming Spring Equilux. It is in the constellation Virgo who holds a stalk of wheat (or barely) in her left hand. As the star Spics (*means grain*) would be rising from the horizon each year, the “barely” would be ripening in The Heavenly Scroll, as the Spring Equilux would approach. This would enable our ancestors to know of the coming New Year, and when to begin observations of their sun dials to look for the day with 12 hours of sunlight. Many sun dials have been discovered to be used by the ancient Hebrews.



When the star Spica reached the stalk of wheat in the hands of Virgo, the “barely had ripened” and the New Year was imminent. Looking to a plant on Earth to set the “year” is in violation of Yahuah’s Will, that the sun and stars are signs that determine the

Holy Days, days, and years!

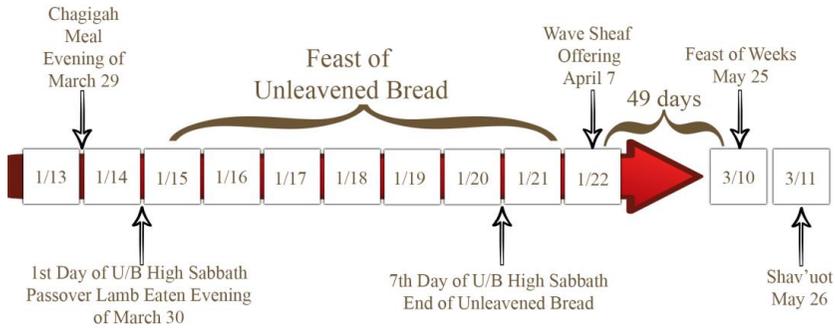
Genesis 1:14

And Yahuah said, "Let there be lights in the vault of the sky to separate the day from the night, and let them serve as signs to mark sacred times, and days and years

So any calendar system that is based on the moon, or barely plants ripening in Jerusalem, is not the Calendar of Yahuah! The Calendar of Yahuah is written in The Heavenly Scroll in great detail. Each 364 day calendar year ends on March 16th, a Sabbath, and the new year begins on March 17th with the New Month Festival and blowing of the shofar. The Sabbath Day count begins on March 17th, and we go forward 6 days then The Sabbath in an unbroken cycle until the next New Month Celebration the next Spring Tekufah. The Spring Feasts are then easily determined simply by counting the number of days beginning with March 17th as day 1.

- **March 29th** – The sunset of the 29th is The Chagigah/Remembrance Meal (the first meal of Passover) falls 14 days later on March 30th every year which is a weekly Sabbath.
- **March 30th** – all day is Passover
- **March 31st** – Sunset of the 30th is The First Day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread (when the Passover Lamb is eaten). This is a High Sabbath.
- **April 6th** - The 7-day Feast of Unleavened Bread ends on April 6th which is a High Sabbath each year.
- **April 7th** – Wave Sheaf Offering and beginning of 49-day count until Feast of First Fruits.
- **May 25th** – Feast of First Fruits
- **May 26th** – Shav'ut

Spring Festivals “The Passover Season” 1st Month 14th day - 3rd Month 11th day



Then we progress through all 4 Tekufahs in order which have exactly 13 weeks between them. At the end of each Tekufah there is a unique day added to celebrate the new season. This is the Festival of New Month. Then we start over with the next year, when the Spring Equilux occurs on March 16th with the Sabbath Sign of equal light and darkness (Equilux) and we start all over again.

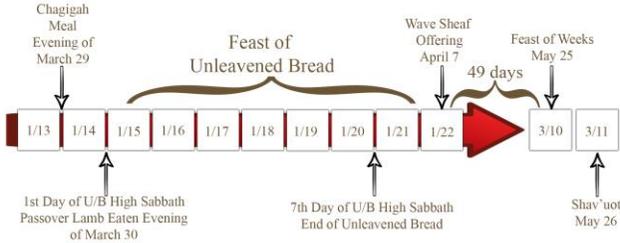
The 4 seasons represented by the 4 cardinal points in the Enoch Zodiac have exactly 13 weeks between them. There are exactly 364 24-hour days, 52 weeks/Sabbaths, and 4 seasons. The days are “twilight to twilight” not the actual moment the sun sets to sun set. Due to the alterations in the calendar, and an obvious change in the Earth’s orbit (*probably due the flood of Noah, Joshua’s Long Day, and other events*), the sun rises and sets every 365 days instead of 364.

The Calendar of Yahuah compensates for this by combining the last two days in the year (March 14/15) into one long day using the shadow picture of Joshua’s Long Day as the precedence. In this Scriptural precedence, Yahuah extended the day so that the

“battle” that was waging would not fall on The Sabbath. We use that scriptural precedence (Joshua’s Long Day) to compensate for the change in the Sun’s annual journey, bringing the actual creation witness back into agreement with Yahuah’s Calendar. We do this each year, at the end of the year, so that *the year ends on The Sabbath* and the year has exactly 364 days.

The Sabbath Days are set each year with the Equilux beginning the 7-day continuous count on March 17th. The Sabbath is a set day in Yahuah’s Calendar, but floats on the pagan calendar each year (not monthly by the moon). It is not every “Saturday”, it varies as to the “day name” year by year on the pagan calendar. But is on a set calendar date every year on Yahuah’s Calendar.

Spring Festivals “The Passover Season” 1st Month 14th day - 3rd Month 11th day



1ST DAY	2ND DAY	3RD DAY	4TH DAY	5TH DAY	6TH DAY	7TH DAY
1 Spring 3/17 1 st MONTH	2	3	4	5	6	7 7 th Day 3/23
8	9	10 3/26	11	12	13	14 7 th Day 3/30 Feast Of Passover
15 3/31 1 st Day U.B.	16 4/1 2 nd Day U.B.	17 4/2 3 rd Day U.B.	18 4/3 4 th Day U.B.	19 4/4 5 th Day U.B.	20 4/5 6 th Day U.B.	21 7 th Day (7) 4/6 7 th Day U.B.
22 Wave Offering	23	24	25	26	27	28 7 th Day (14)4/13
29	30	1 4/16 2 nd MONTH	2	3	4	5 7 th Day (21)4/20
6	7	8	9	10	11	12 7 th Day (28)4/27
13	14	15	16	17	18	19 7 th Day (35) 5/4
20	21	22	23	24	25	26 7 th Day (42)5/11
27	28	29	30	1 5/16 3 rd MONTH	2	3 7 th Day 5/18
4	5	6	7	8	9	10 7 th Day (49)5/25 Feast Of Weeks
1 (50) 5/26 Feast Of First Fruits	12	13	14	15	16	17 7 th Day 6/1
8	19	20	21	22	23	24 7 th Day 6/8
25	26	27	28	29	30	31 7 th Day 6/15

The calendar above never changes, the Sabbaths and Holy Days are on the same calendar dates every year.

Below is the second half of the yearly calendar with the dates of the Fall Feasts. Note, there is an “atonement day” on the 10th day of each Tekufah, as Noah illustrated when he offered atonement on the 10th Day of the Spring Tekufah.

1 Autumn 9/15 7 th MONTH Trumpets	2	3	4	5	6	7 7 th Day	9/21
8	9	10 9/24 Atonement	11	12	13	14 7 th Day	9/28
15 9/29 1 st Day Booths Wave Offering	16 9/30 2 nd Day Booths	17 10/1 3 rd Day Booths	18 10/2 4 th Day Booths	19 10/3 5 th Day Booths	20 10/4 6 th Day Booths	21 7 th Day	10/5
22 10/6 8 th Day Addition	23	24	25	26	27	28 7 th Day	10/12
29	30	1 10/15 8 th MONTH	2	3	4	5 7 th Day	10/19
6	7	8	9	10	11	12 7 th Day	10/26
13	14	15	16	17	18	19 7 th Day	11/2
20	21	22	23	24	25	26 7 th Day	11/9
27	28	29	30	1 11/14 9 th MONTH	2	3 7 th Day	11/16
4	5	6	7	8	9	10 7 th Day	11/23
11	12	13	14	15	16	17 7 th Day	11/30
18	19	20	21	22	23	24 7 th Day	12/7
25	26	27	28	29	30	31 7 th Day	12/14
1 Winter 12/15 10 th MONTH	2	3	4	5	6	7 7 th Day	12/21
8	9	10 12/24 Atonement	11	12	13	14 7 th Day	12/28
15	16	17	18	19	20	21 7 th Day	1/4
22	23	24	25	26	27	28 7 th Day	1/11
29	30	1 1/14 11 th MONTH	2	3	4	5 7 th Day	1/18
6	7	8	9	10	11	12 7 th Day	1/25
13	14	15	16	17	18	19 7 th Day	2/1
20	21	22	23	24	25	26 7 th Day	2/8
27	28	29	30	1 2/13 12 th MONTH	2	3 7 th Day	2/15
4	5	6	7	8	9	10 7 th Day	2/22
11	12	13	14	15	16	17 7 th Day	*2/29 3/1
18	19	20	21	22	23	24 7 th Day	*3/7 3/8
25 3/8 3/9	26 3/9 3/10	27 3/10 3/11	28 3/11 3/12	29 3/12 3/13	30 3/13 3/14*	31 7 th Day	364 3/16 Equal Night & Day

In the Regular Years, the Names *3/14 & 3/15 Represent One Day, Joshua's Long Day, and 3/16 is the 364th Day that Ends The Year. When 2/29 is added, the Names 3/1 to 3/14 change to *2/29 to *3/13.

Friday/Saturday Sabbaths

I kept the Friday/Saturday Sabbath for the last 20 years. I have resisted every attempt at reckoning the Sabbath by the moon (Lunar Sabbaths), as there is no instruction anywhere to justify it.

I had chosen to believe that our current “Saturday” dates back to Creation, and the 7-day week has remained unbroken for 6,000 years. However, I could not reconcile the pagan nature of the current 7-day week and the pagan names associated with each day of the week. I also could not reconcile “how to re-establish” the Sabbath Day if the cycle had ever been broken.

Upon evaluating the Calendar of Yahuah laid out in the books of Enoch and Jubilees it becomes clear The Sabbath is set based on The Great Sign of the Sabbath each year, the Equilux. Do if the 7-day cycle is broken (say you are left for dead on a deserted Island, wake up and have no idea what day it is), The Sabbath Day can easily be reclaimed on the next Spring Equilux. Then proceeds from that day from Jerusalem throughout all the Earth. The Friday/Saturday Sabbath was given to us by Hellenized Jews as they sought to conform to a Hellenized (pagan) world around them in captivity.

Therefore, for me and my household... I am no longer reckoning The Sabbath Day by the pagan days of the week (Friday/Saturday), which fluctuate on Yahuah’s Calendar. But rather by the beginning of the months in Spring by the Equilux, resulting in exactly 52 Sabbaths each year perfectly in sync and set on the same calendar dates (not days of the week) each and every year. Below is more on this topic:

Excerpt taken from The Enoch Calendars website
www.enochcalendars.web.com/

The Enoch Calendar is shown in the 1st Book of Enoch and was given by the Angel Uriel (YahEl). It is the original Priestly

Calendar that was used in the Torah. It was used by the pre-flood patriarchs and by Noah, Abraham, and Jacob. It was taught to Moses by the Angel of Yahuah, and it continued in effect through the 2nd Temple period under Ezra and Nehemiah.

It was the official Hebrew calendar until the 2nd Century BCE, when King Antiochus IV Epiphanes ended the use of the Enoch Calendar and forced the Hebrew people (sons of Eber/Heber) to observe the Lunar Calendar. The Book of Jubilees was written during this time, and it preserved the Enoch Calendar. In the Book of Jubilees, the Hellenistic Jews were warned to guard themselves against keeping the Athenian Calendar that begins the year on the first New Moon after the Summer Solstice. They would lose track of their Sabbath Day, and forget their monthly Festivals on the 1st Day of each Solar Month, and forget the Annual Feast Days, as they are all on Fixed Days every year, based on the Spring Equilux that ends the year on The Great Sabbath Sign:

Jubilees 6:34-38

And all the children of Israel will forget and will not find the path of the years, and will forget the Months, and Seasons, and Sabbaths and they will go wrong as to all the order of the years. For I know and from henceforth will I declare it unto thee, and it is not of my own devising; for the book (lies) written before me, and on the heavenly tablets the division of days is ordained, lest they forget the feasts of the covenant and walk according to the feasts of the Gentiles after their error and after their ignorance. For there will be those who will assuredly "MAKE OBSERVATIONS OF THE MOON –how (it) DISTURBS THE SEASONS and comes in from year to year ten days too soon. For this reason the years will come upon them when they will Disturb (the order), and make an Abominable (Day) the Day of Testimony, and an Unclean Day a Feast Day, and they will confound

all the days, the holy with the unclean, and the unclean day with the holy; for **THEY WILL GO WRONG AS TO THE MONTHS AND SABBATHS AND FEASTS AND JUBILEES**. For this reason I command and testify to thee that thou mayst testify to them; for after thy death thy children will disturb (them), so that **THEY WILL NOT MAKE THE YEAR THREE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FOUR DAYS ONLY**, and for this reason they will go Wrong as to the Months and Seasons and Sabbaths and Festivals, and they will eat all kinds of blood with all kinds of flesh.

The Birthday of the Month Festival (new moon festival) was observed by most of the Hebrew people because they feared King Antiochus. This is where we get the tradition of calculating the months by the phases of the moon, and the Lunar Sabbath tradition. After the death of King Antiochus, in 164 BCE, some of the Hebrew priests tried to restore the Solar Calendar, but the Greek New Moon influence was all around them. Later, in 359 CE, Hillel II introduced the fixed calculated New Moon Calendar that is based on the conjunction of the earth, moon, and sun, and this Lunar Calendar has been used by Jews and others to this day, to determine the 1st Day of the Months and the Annual Feast Days.

The term "New Moon" (yareach chadash יָרַח חֹדֶשׁ) is Not Written anywhere in the Hebrew Scriptures. The Scriptures only use the word "month" (chodesh חֹדֶשׁ) and it pertains to a Solar Month. The translators mixed up a few of the Hebrew words due to vowel point errors, like CHODESH חֹדֶשׁ which means either "month/s" or "new month" and the word CHADASH חֹדֶשׁ which means "New." They also confused the word YERACH יָרַח which means "Month," as in a "Complete Month," with the word YAREACH יָרַח which means "Moon," and this is where the translation error of New Moon came into the various books and Bibles, as it was commonly known that the Hebrew people observed the New Moon and kept a New Moon Festival every month. However, observing the New Moon is not

commanded in the Torah, nor is the term "New Moon" ever mentioned in the whole Tanakh. The word moon (yareach) is only mentioned THREE times in the Torah, of which two times are warnings not to worship or serve the moon. Later, when the Hebrew people adopted the Julian Calendar in 45 BCE, the 7 Day Week continued as usual and the Names of the Week Days remained the same, so the Hebrew people felt that the calendar changes would not affect them. However, the extra Day that was added, for a 365 Day Year, totally disrupted the weekly Sabbath cycle. So instead of following on the same set-apart calendar date every year, the Sabbath was changed to an "abominable" day of the week... Saturn-day!

Jubilees 6:37

For this reason the years will come upon them when they will disturb (the order), and make an Abominable (Day) the day of testimony, and an unclean day a feast day, and they will confound all the days, the holy with the unclean, and the unclean day with the holy; for they will go wrong as to the Months and Sabbaths and Feasts and Jubilees. 38 For this reason I command and testify to thee that thou mayst testify to them; for after thy death thy children will disturb (them), so that they will not make the year three hundred and sixty-four days only, and for this reason they will go wrong as to the New Months and Seasons and Sabbaths and Festivals, and they will eat all kinds of blood with all kinds of flesh.

How to Determine the Beginning of Months

The Calendar of Yahuah is proclaimed in The Heavenly Scroll by the 4 living creatures who rest over the 4 cardinal points of the Zodiac. These living creatures represent the 4 seasons and the Spring and Fall Equinoxes and Summer and Winter Solstices. We read in the Book of Jubilees, that there are exactly 13 weeks between these cardinal points. The “Change of Season” occurs every 13 Weeks (or every 91 Days) or on 4 Days each year. Each month has 30 days, plus an additional day at the end of each quarter, (the 31st day), for the season change, where "the sun remains at the same latitude as the 30th day.” These 4 days are the solemn feasts of the New Months.

Enoch 82:4-15

Blessed are all the righteous, blessed are all those who walk in the way of righteousness and sin not as the sinners, in the reckoning of all their days in which the sun traverses the Heavenly Scroll, entering into and departing from the portals for **THIRTY DAYS** with the heads of thousands of the order of the STARS, TOGETHER WITH THE FOUR (LIVING BEINGS) WHICH ARE INTERCALATED WHICH DIVIDE THE FOUR PORTIONS OF THE YEAR, WHICH LEAD THEM AND ENTER WITH THEM FOUR DAYS (the 4 solemn assemblies of the New Month). 5 Owing to them men shall be at fault and not reckon them in the whole reckoning of the year: yea, men shall be at fault, and not recognize them accurately. 6 For they belong to the reckoning of the year and are truly recorded (thereon in The Heavenly Scroll) for ever, One in the First Portal and One in the Third, and One in the Fourth and One in the Sixth, AND

THE YEAR IS COMPLETED IN THREE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FOUR DAYS. 7 And the account thereof is accurate and the recorded reckoning thereof EXACT for the LUMINARIES (not the moon), and for the MONTHS and FESTIVALS, and YEARS and DAYS, has Uriel shown and revealed to me, to whom Yahuah (creator) of the whole creation of the world hath subjected the host of heaven (constellations). 8 And he has power over night and day in The Heavenly Scroll to cause the light to give light to men - sun, moon, and stars, and all the Powers of the heaven which revolve in their circular chariots (Zodiac). 9 And these are the orders of the STARS (constellations), which SET in their PLACES, and in their SEASONS and FESTIVALS and MONTHS. 10 And these are the names of those who lead them, WHO WATCH THAT THEY ENTER AT THEIR TIMES, IN THEIR ORDERS, IN THEIR SEASONS, IN THEIR MONTHS, IN THEIR PERIODS OF DOMINION, AND IN THEIR POSITIONS. 11 **THEIR FOUR LEADERS (LIVING BEINGS AT THE FOUR CARDINAL POINTS OF THE ZODIAC) WHO DIVIDE THE FOUR PARTS OF THE YEAR ENTER FIRST;** and after them the TWELVE LEADERS OF THE ORDERS WHO DIVIDE THE MONTHS (CONSTELLATIONS); and for the THREE HUNDRED AND SIXTY (DAYS) THERE ARE HEADS OVER THOUSANDS WHO DIVIDE THE DAYS; 12 and for the Four Intercalary Days there are the Leaders which sunder the Four Parts Of The Year. 13 And these Heads Over Thousands are intercalated between leader and leader, **EACH BEHIND A STATION,** but their Leaders make the division. And these are the names of the leaders

who divide the four parts of the year which are ordained: 14 Milki'el, Hel'emmelek, and Mel'ejal, and Narel. And the names of those who lead them: Adnar'el, and Ijasusa'el, and 'Elome'el- these **Three Follow the Leaders of the orders, and there is One that Follows the Three Leaders of the orders which Follow Those Leaders of Stations that Divide the Four Parts of the Year.** 15 In the beginning of the year Melkejal rises first and rules, who is named Tam'aini and SUN, and all the days of his dominion whilst he bears rule are **NINETY-ONE DAYS (THE DAYS OF EACH SEASON ARE 91).**

Jubilees 6:29-31

And they placed them on the heavenly tablets (**The Heavenly Scroll**), **Each Had Thirteen Weeks**; from one to another (passed) their memorial, from the first to the second, and from the second to the third, and from the third to the fourth. 30 And all the days of the commandment will be **Two and Fifty Weeks of Days (52 weeks)**, and (these will make) **the Entire Year Complete**. Thus it is engraven and ordained on the heavenly tablets (**The Heavenly Scroll**). 31 And there is no neglecting (this commandment) for a single year or from year to year.

The Enoch Calendar was used by David and he understood that each month had 30 days, plus one day at the end of each quarter for the change in season. This is how David knew when the new month began, as it was a Holy Festival Day celebrated by all the Hebrew people with the blowing of the shofar:

1 Samuel 20:5

David said to Jonathan, Behold, tomorrow is the new month, and I should not fail to sit at table with the King; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field till the third day at evening.

1 Samuel 20:18

Then Jonathan said to him, Tomorrow is the new month; and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty.

Numbers 28:11-15

AT THE BEGINNINGS OF YOUR MONTHS you shall offer a burnt offering to YAHUAH: two young bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish; 12 also three tenths of an ephah of fine flour for a cereal offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; and two tenths of fine flour for a cereal offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram; 13 and a tenth of fine flour mixed with oil as a cereal offering for every lamb; for a burnt offering of pleasing odor, an offering by fire to YAHUAH. 14 Their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, a third of a hin for a ram, and a fourth of a hin for a lamb; THIS IS THE BURNT OFFERING OF EACH MONTH THROUGHOUT THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR. 15 Also one male goat for a sin offering to YAHUAH; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

Isaiah 66:23

From NEW MONTH TO NEW MONTH and from Sabbath to Sabbath, all flesh shall come to Worship before Me says YAHUAH.

Ezekiel 46:1

Thus says the Lord YAHUAH: The Gate Of The Inner Court That Faces East Shall Be "Shut" On The Six Working Days; but on the Sabbath Day it will be "Opened" and on the Day Of The NEW MONTH it will be "Opened (*so the sun could shine in and illuminate the golden altar*)."

Ezekiel 46:3

The people of the land will Worship At The Entrance Of The Gate Before YAHUAH on the Sabbaths and on the NEW MONTHS.

Amos 8:4-7

Hear this! You that trample on the needy will desist, and the poor of the land shall rest. 5 You that say, WHEN THE NEW MONTH IS OVER, WE WILL SELL GRAIN, and the Sabbath, we will open the wheat, to measure out less and get more shekels by falsifying the scales, and being deceitful 6 to acquire the silver of the poor and the shoes of the needy, but sell them the refuse of the grain. 7 YAHUAH swore that this arrogance of Jacob will Never be forgotten, nor their works.

2 Kings 4:23

He said go, it is not the Day of the NEW MONTH or Sabbath, so go in peace.

Enoch was the first man to write down the Calendar and it is the Calendar that Two Classes of Angels use, who also observe the Sabbath Day in heaven and on earth:

Jubilees 2:16-17

And he completed all his work on the sixth day, all that is in the heavens and on the earth and in the

seas and in the abysses, in the light and in the darkness and in everything; and he gave us [the angels] a great sign, the day of Sabbaths, that we should do work six days, and should rest on the Sabbath from all work. 17 And all the Angels of the Face and all the Angels that Cry " Holy," to us, these Two Great Kinds, He said that we should observe the Sabbath with Him in heaven and on earth.

Jubilees 4:16-19

And in the eleventh jubilee Jared took to himself a wife, and her name was Baraka, a daughter of Rasujel, a daughter of the sister of his father, in the fourth week of this jubilee; and she bore for him a son in the fifth week, in the fourth year, of this jubilee, and he called his name Enoch. 17 He was the first one from among the children of men that are born on the earth to learn writing and knowledge and wisdom. 18 And he wrote the Signs of Heaven according to the Order of their Months in a book, that the sons of men might know the time of the year according to their separate months. 19 He was the first to write a testimony, and he testified to the children of men concerning the generations of the earth, and explained the Weeks of the Jubilees, and made known to them the Days of the Years, and Arranged the Months and explained the Sabbaths of the Years as we made them known to him.

Targum (Psalm) 81:4

Blow the shofar in the month of Tishri, in the month in which the Day of our Festivals is Concealed.

The word "Tishri" comes from the original Assyrian word "Tasritu," (tasrÿtu), which means "Beginning," as in the beginning of a month or the beginning of a year. In ancient times, the year was in two periods of six months, and each of the six months were called the "Beginning of the First month" to the "Beginning of the Sixth month." This is why the Seventh Month became also known as the First Month, and their names became interchangeable, and this is how the Jews ended up having their New Year in Autumn instead of in the Spring. Even though it is clear in scripture that the Fall Feasts are at "the end of the year".

Exodus 23:14-16

Three times in the year you shall keep a feast to me
 15 You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread; as
 I commanded you, you shall eat unleavened bread
 for seven days at the appointed time in the Month
 of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. None shall
 appear before me empty-handed. 16 You shall keep
 the feast of harvest, of the first fruits of your labor,
 of what you sow in the field. You shall keep the
 Feast of Ingathering at the END OF THE YEAR,
 when you gather in from the field the fruit of your
 labor.

The Psalm 81:3 verse was translated incorrectly in many English bibles. The words for "Full Moon" in Hebrew are (yareach male יָרֵחַ מָלֵא), which was not used in this verse. The word used is (bakeseh בִּכְסֵה), which means "**Covered, Concealed, or Hidden,**" as the moon is "hidden" by the brilliance of the sun in the daytime, and the moon is "hidden" below the earth's horizon at nighttime.

The Great Sabbath Sign in The Heavenly Scroll... *Equilux*

This process continues yearly on the Gregorian Calendar and the True 7th Day Sabbath will begin on a different Day of the Week (*Sunday to Saturday*) starting on the Last Day of the Year, which is March 16th, (*the Day of Equal Night and Equal Day in Jerusalem*), and this is the SIGN of the Sabbath Day:

Jubilees 2:20-22

And I have chosen the seed of Jacob from amongst all that I have seen, and have written him down as My first-born son, and have sanctified him unto Myself for ever and ever; 21 and I will teach them the Sabbath Day, that they may keep Sabbath thereon from all work. And thus HE CREATED THEREIN A SIGN in accordance with which they should keep Sabbath with us on the Seventh Day, to eat and to drink, and to bless Him who has created all things as He has blessed and sanctified unto Himself a peculiar people above all peoples, 22 and that they should keep Sabbath together with us. And He caused His commands to ascend as a sweet savour acceptable before Him all the days.

Jubilees 2:16-17

And he completed all his work on the sixth day, all that is in the heavens and on the earth and in the seas and in the abysses, in the light and in the darkness and in every thing; and HE GAVE US A GREAT SIGN (FOR) THE DAY OF THE SABBATH, that we should do work six days, and should rest on the Sabbath from all work. 17 And all the Angels of the Face and all the Angels that

Cry " Holy," to us, these Two Great Kinds, He said that we should observe the Sabbath with Him in heaven and on earth.

March 16th is the Last Day of the Year, the 364th Day, and is the Day of Equal Night & Day in Jerusalem, with the Sunrise and Sunset times occurring at 5:48 and Solar Noon occurring at 11:48 a.m. March 16th is the 7th Day Sabbath and Sets the 7th Day Sabbaths for the Next Year on both the Enoch Calendar and the Gregorian Calendar. March 17th is New Year's Day in every year, but the world calls this day "Saint Patrick's Day".

The "International Date Line" puts certain countries one day ahead of the Jerusalem date, (countries between 180° East Longitude TO 36° East Longitude), which is from Eastern Russia to New Zealand, TO Western Russia to Kenya. All the countries in-between this area will End the Year on March 17th, (the 7th Day Sabbath), and March.18th is New Year's Day. The 7th Day Sabbaths and Holy Days in this region are one day after the Jerusalem dates. If the International Date Line would be changed to 35° East Longitude and the Prime Meridian would be changed to Jerusalem instead of Greenwich, then all the countries on earth would be keeping the same dates beginning from Jerusalem. But that would be too easy. Mankind has a way of "going out of the way" to disobey Yahuah. Like making the day turn at some random point in the middle of the night (midnight) instead of logically and scripturally when the sun goes down.

Jubilees 8:19

And he knew that the Garden of Eden is the holy of holies, and the dwelling of the Lord, and Mount Sinai the centre of the desert, and MOUNT ZION THE CENTRE AND THE NAVEL OF THE EARTH: these three were created as holy places facing each other.

How to Calculate a “Day”

The day begins at dusk, twilight. The "day" is a physical to spiritual parallel of the path we take to come to the knowledge of Yahuah. We are born into "darkness" the absence of Spiritual Light, then we "come to the light"... darkness to light.

This is the same parallel as creation... it begins in darkness with the Spirit of Yahuah hovering over the deep, and darkness filled the void... then Yahuah says "let there be light"... darkness to light.

Each day has a total of 1440 minutes per day, whether it is broken down by 18 hours per day having 80 minutes per hour or 24 hours per day having 60 minutes per hour. Jerusalem is where the timing begins for the Sabbath DAY, at Dawn. For example, the Sun Rises over the Jerusalem area first and travels westward, rising over Egypt, then Libya, then Algeria, then over the Atlantic Ocean to rise over New York, continuing to California, then Hawaii, then Japan, then China, then Afghanistan, then Iran, and then the Sun Rises over the Jerusalem area again to begin the Next DAY, where Dawn continues moving westward around the earth to begin the Next DAY for all the nations on earth:

Isaiah 2:3

And many peoples shall come, and say: "Come, let us go up to the mountain of YAHUAH, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths." For OUT OF ZION SHALL GO FORTH THE LAW, AND THE WORD OF YAHUAH FROM JERUSALEM.

Micah 4:2

And many nations shall come, and say: "Come, let us go up to the mountain of YAHUAH, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and we may walk in his paths." For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of YAHUAH

from Jerusalem.

In other words, Dawn, (dawn/morning - boqer בֹּקֶר), begins the 7th DAY, (day - yom יוֹם), for all the nations on earth, as Dawn is a "**24-Hour Period**" that is allocated to all the nations. The Sabbath "Day" goes forth from Jerusalem, making the "Dawn Time" be the beginning and the same Sabbath "DAY" for all the nations on earth. The Sabbath "DAY" starts and ends during the time when the sun's light is seen. The term "Between the Evenings" means from after sunset or Evening-Dusk to before sunrise or Evening-Dawn, and between these two evenings is when the Hebrews killed and prepared their lambs, and burned the leftovers before dawn or morning:

Jubilees 49:10-13

Let the children of Israel come and observe the Passover on the day of its fixed time, on the fourteenth DAY of the first month, **BETWEEN THE EVENINGS, from the Third Part of the Day to the Third Part of the Night, 11 for Two Portions of the Day are given to the Light, and a Third part to the Evening.** 12 This is that which the Lord commanded thee that thou shouldst observe it BETWEEN THE EVENINGS. **And it is not permissible to slay it during any period of the Light, but DURING THE PERIOD BORDERING ON THE EVENING,** and let them eat it at the time of the Evening until the Third part of the Night, 13 and whatever is left over of all its flesh from the third part of the night and onwards, let them burn it with fire.

Exodus 12:10

And you shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remains of it until the morning, you shall burn with fire.

Psalm 113:3

From the Rising of the Sun to its Going Down,
YAHUAH's Name shall be praised.

Malachi 1:11

For from the Rising of the Sun to its Going Down,
My Name is the greatest among the nations; and in
every place offerings are brought in My Name, it
shall be pure offerings, for My Name is the greatest
among the nations, says YAHUAH of hosts.

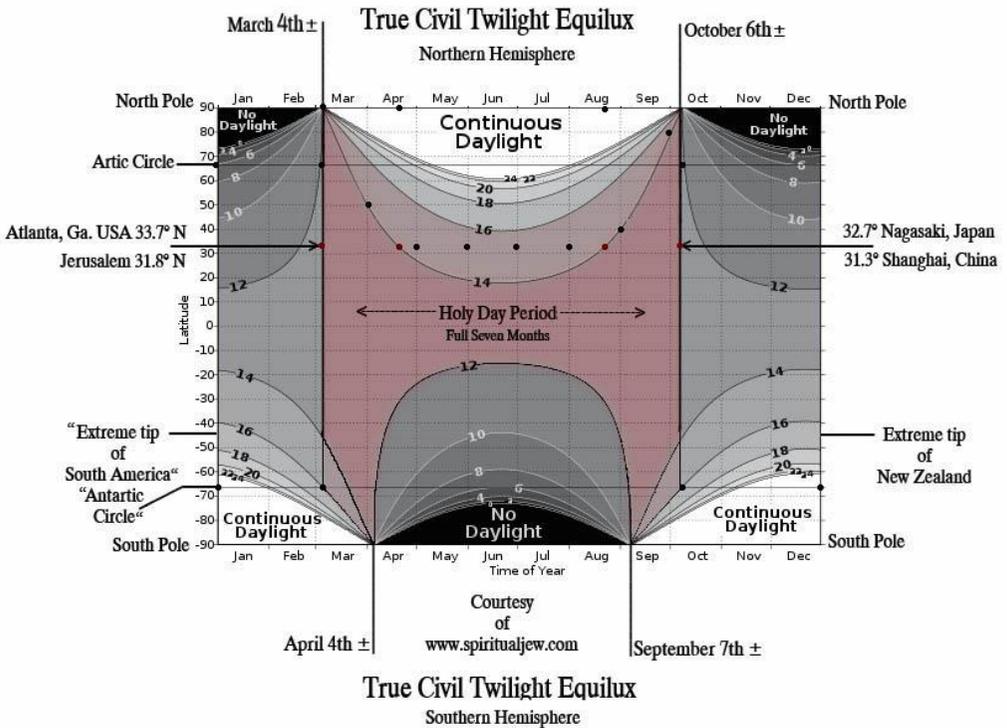
The term Evening is part of the Day. Evening (Dawn) and Evening (Dusk) are the parts of the DAY that are SEPARATION periods created to make a division in-between Night and Day. One part (evening/dawn) escorts the LIGHT "in", for the DAY (sunlight) to begin, and one part (evening/dusk) escorts the LIGHT "out," for the NIGHT to begin, and Evening is basically the divider In-Between Day and Night, that SEPARATES the Day from the Night. When the biblical texts say DAY, like in Sabbath Day, it means only the period of LIGHT, and Philo Judaeus of the early first century CE also explains this:

GENESIS 1:4-5

And God saw the Light, that it was good: and God SEPARATED (לִדְבַד) BETWEEN (בֵּין) the Light and the Darkness. 5 And God called the Light DAY, and the Darkness he called NIGHT. And Evening and Morning was DAY One.

Each year the “Sign of the Sabbath” which is the day of equal light and darkness is called the Equilux. On that day of March 16th, all of the Earth is in harmony with Jerusalem.

Apparently The Eternal established a point in time when the whole northern hemisphere and most of the southern one could be in sync with Jerusalem, Israel



The Beginning of Months and all Holy Days should fall within the seven months “Holy Day Period” shown in chart in pink.

As we see in the image above, there is one “Annual Day” in each year. One long 7-month period of “daylight” at the North Pole and corresponding “night” at the South Pole. Yahuah’s festivals fall at the “beginning of the Annual Day” and at the “ending of the Annual Day”.

Exodus 23:14-16

Three times in the year you shall keep a feast to me
15 You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread; as
I commanded you, you shall eat unleavened bread
for seven days at the appointed time in the Month
of Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. None shall
appear before me empty-handed. 16 You shall keep
the feast of harvest, of the first fruits of your labor,
of what you sow in the field. You shall keep the
Feast of Ingathering at the END OF THE YEAR,
when you gather in from the field the fruit of your
labor.

Reconciling the Calendar of Yahuah and the Cycle of the Sun

The major objection to the Enoch Calendar (Yahuah's Calendar) is that it specifies 364 days in a year. This is a major problem because the sun takes 365 days to complete its cycle through 4 Tekufahs (seasons). Somewhere, the orbit has been effected! We must understand how (and why) so that we can reconcile Yahuah's Calendar with the witness of the sun each year so that we remain on track.

The event that literally through off the cycle of the Sun from Yahuah's Calendar occurred when Joshua was in battle.

Jasher 88:63-65

And when they were smiting, the day was Declining toward Evening, and Joshua said in the sight of all the people, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon, until the nation shall have revenged itself upon its enemies.⁶⁴ And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Joshua, and the sun stood still in the midst of the heavens, and it stood still SIX AND THIRTY MOMENTS, and the moon also stood still and hastened not to go down a whole day. ⁶⁵ And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened to the voice of a man, for the Lord fought for Israel.

Joshua 10:13-14

And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and

hasted not to go down a Whole Day. 14 And on the day before and after, we heard YAHUAH and voice of men: for YAHUAH fought for Israel.

Enoch 72:25-26

And the sun rises on that day from that second portal and sets in the west in the second portal, and returns to the East into the FIRST PORTAL for ONE-AND-THIRTY MORNINGS (30 days), 26 and sets in the First Portal in the west of the heaven. And on that day THE NIGHT BECOMES LONGER AND AMOUNTS TO THE DOUBLE OF THE DAY: and the NIGHT amounts exactly to TWELVE Parts and the DAY to SIX.

Yahuah literally extended that day so that the battle could come to an end and not be effected by the Sabbath day. Then we have an instance where Yahuah caused the moon to stand still.

2 Kings 20:11

Isaiah the prophet called out to YAHUAH to keep back the shadow by Ten Degrees; and to keep it back from going higher or lower as it ascends on Ahaz.

Isaiah 38:8

He shall keep back the shadow from ascending or declining; as the sun ascends on Ahaz, it shall be kept back by ten degrees. The sun shall be kept back ten degrees from going higher or lower.

Enoch 80:4

And the moon shall alter her order, And not appear at her time.

These events have resulted in the sun's cycle taking 1 day longer than originally put forth in The Heavenly Scroll. We expect prior to the Kingdom of Yahuah being setup on Earth by Yahusha the proxy King... this will somehow be corrected and the Earth will be returned to its perfect state prior to the fall. But we are still living in a fallen state that has effected the sun's cycle each year by a day.

In current Calendar of Yahuah toward the end of the annual cycle of the Sun, the last two days of March 14/15 are represented as "one long day" or "Joshua's Long Day" in order to reconcile the events in scripture where Yahuah altered the paths of the sun and moon which added a day to the annual cycle of the sun.

So on the pagan calendar March 14 and March 15 are counted as 1 day, so that the year ends on The Sabbath every year in 364 days, it is called **Joshua's Long Day**. Then on March 16th on the day of equal light and darkness, the Sign of the Sabbath we end the year on a Sabbath. Then next day March 17th is the festival of the New Month, we blow our shofars, start the yearly count over with day 1 and start the entire process over for another year.

11	12	13	14	15	16	17 7 th Day *2/29 3/1
18	19	20	21	22	23	24 7 th Day *3/7 3/8
25 3/8 3/9	26 3/9 3/10	27 3/10 3/11	28 3/11 3/12	29 3/12 3/13	30 3/13 3/14* Long Day	31 7 th Day 364 3/16 Equal Night & Day

In the Regular Years, the Names *3/14 & 3/15 Represent One Day, Joshua's Long Day, and 3/16 is the 364th Day that Ends The Year. When 2/29 is added, the Names 3/1 to 3/14 change to *2/29 to *3/13.

On leap years when the "day February 29th" is inserted, it simply moves the dates up one day just before the Equilux.

Chapter 14

*A Historical Account of the Fulfillment of
Passover*

by Robert D. Mock MD

Let us turn our attention to the events which led up to the crucifixion. Galilee and Judea were astir, for it was a Sabbatical Passover that occurred every seven years. According to Mosaic Law, every seventh year the land would rest, with no cultivation. The only produce during that year that could be grown, was that which grew naturally, whether it was fruits or grains.

As such, the population would have to stockpile provisions for that seventh year. During this time, the land stood at rest, and the population was on a year long Sabbatical. During this time, eager followers of any messianic or Hasmonean aspirant to the throne flocked to their cause. Those who were Torah students would spend the year in the rabbinic schools of Torah study. These were peak years for the Zealots cause, with their obsessed goal to free Judea from Roman rule. The Sicarii were always available to promote the cause of freedom even if it meant a quick assassination of an opponent.

We see Yahusha heading to Jerusalem, and for the first time he cautions his disciples to arm themselves, if nothing more than self-defense. Peter takes on the stance of a personal bodyguard of Yahusha. Prior to Yahusha's arrival word reaches him of the death of several Zealot patriots, which give every appearance that the perimeters of Jerusalem, or at least the City of David, had been secured in anticipation of a general uprising. Then the battering rams were brought into the Kidron Valley. Soon the strong tower of Siloam toppled and with it the death of eighteen Zealot defenders.

The 8th of Nisan (Aviv) - Yahusha at Bethany

John 12:1

“Then, six days before the Passover, Yahusha came to Bethany, where Lazarus was who had been dead, whom he had raised from the dead.”

It was now six days before the Passover (8th of Nisan), and Yahusha was arriving in Bethany. At this time he was a hunted man. Ever since the resurrection of Lazarus, a few days' prior, the Jewish leadership, were plotting to put Yahusha to death.” (John 11:53)

John 11:49-50; 53-54 – “And one of them, Caiphas, being the high priest that year, said to them, ‘You know nothing at all, nor do you consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and not that the whole nation should perish... Then, from that day on, they plotted to put Him to death. Therefore, Yahusha no longer walked openly among the Jews, but went from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim, and there remained with His disciples.”

In the few days prior to the Passover, Yahusha had escaped with his disciples to a wilderness town of Ephraim. (John 11:54). There they waited out the days before the Passover. The tension was high. The suspense was intense.

The city of Jerusalem was abuzz. Pilgrims by the hundreds of thousands were thronging into the city. As with every year, this was the day when they anticipated the announcement of the coming of the messiah. Would this be the year? The pilgrims in route would collect palm branches and cedar boughs to bring with them in anticipation of the messiah. As with every festival, every living space a pilgrim resided. There they entered the mitzvah baths to purify themselves. And then at the temple, they awaited and watched for the coming of the messiah. The whole populace was also in anticipation of whether Yahusha would come to the feast. Also the chief priests and Pharisees were also waiting, for ‘if

anyone knew where he was, the word was out that he should report it, so that the temple leaders might seize him. (John 11:35)

John 11:56-57

“Then they sought Yahusha, and spoke among themselves as they stood in the temple, ‘What do you think – that he will not come to the feast?’ Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command, that if anyone knew where he was, he should report it, that they might seize him.”

The 9th of Nisan (Aviv) - Yahusha as Guest of Honor with Simon the Pharisee

On the eve of the fifth day before Passover, Yahusha was a guest of honor in the home of Simon, in a celebration feast. There, Mary Magdalene, the sister of Martha and Lazarus was also an honored guest. She opened an alabaster vase with a pound of spikenard and anointed the head and the feet of Yahusha, in the manner of anointing a king.

Matthew 26:6

“And when Yahusha was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper, a woman came to Him having an alabaster flask of very costly fragrant oil, and she poured it on his head as he sat at the table.”

John 12:1-4

“Then, six days before the Passover, Yahusha came to Bethany, where Lazarus was who had been dead, whom He had raised from the dead. There they made him a supper; and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those who sat at the table with Him. Then Mary took a pound of very costly oil of

spikenard, anointed the feet of Yahusha, and wiped His feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the oil. But one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, who would betray him, said, 'Why was this fragrant oil not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?'"

The 10th of Nisan (Aviv) - Yahusha Arrives in Jerusalem as a King of the House of David

It was on the evening prior to the day of the lamb selection by the high priest, Yahusha made special preparations with his disciples (talmidim) for the events of the next day. It was a **secret mission**. Yahusha knew that on the fourth day before the Passover, the High Priest was to leave the city through the north gate as he went to the sheep herds and inspected the yearling flock for the most perfect lamb of the season. With this in mind, Yahusha then laid out his strategy with his disciples.

This morning of the 10th day of Nisan awakened. The sky was crystal clear, the cool early spring breezes swept down through the Kidron valley. The ripened barley was waving at the base of the Mount of Olives in the Field of Ashes. As directed, the chosen disciples found a donkey with a young colt tied in a doorway near an open street. On the side of the Mount of Olives, the disciples (talmidim) awaited their master.

Within the city of Jerusalem, the crowds of pilgrims were in anticipation of a great procession with the arrival of the Pesach Lamb. Every year, four days before Passover, a vast entourage of cohanim (priests) would file out of the Herod's Temple. Instead of exiting out of the gate nearest the Temple on the western wall and walking over the overhanging bridge over the Tyropean Valley that connected the Temple Mount with the Upper City, the procession of hundreds of cohanim (priests) paraded out of the

Royal Stoa's western gate entrance, where the vast temple market place, the Bazaar of Hanan (Ananus the Elder) was located. There they walked down the wide staircase over what is known as the Robinsons' Arch, turning south, then west and finally north as they connected with the main north-west street of Jerusalem, the Damascus street going to the north gate, known as the Damascus Gate.

The procession entered the Upper City, where the densely packed homes, had the appearance of an impenetrable wall. To the left was the tall imposing Hasmonean Palace, built over a hundred years prior looming high on the horizon.

The cohanim (priests) began to line the sides of the Damascus street, two by two, maintaining positions on either side of the street, as they rocked back and forth with palm fronds in their hands. As the cohanim positioned themselves, the high priest and his entourage made its way north to the north gate. Outside the city they inspected the flocks of yearling lambs to find the most perfect lamb. Year after year this custom was dramatized on the fourth day prior to Passover. Inside the city, the hundreds of thousands of pilgrims who flocked to the city had already arrived, each one bringing a palm frond or cedar bough, they had collected in route to the Holy City. The whole city was lined with greenery as they placed these boughs outside the residence that they were staying.

The eager cohanim (priests) awaited the return of the high priest. When Caiphas, the high priest entered the Damascus Gate bringing the selected lamb by his side, the cohanim) at the gate began shouting, "Hosanna to the Highest! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord! Blessed be the kingdom of our father David that is coming! Hosanna in the Highest!" (Mark 11:9-10) Upon hearing the shout the people in the city, those who had already purified themselves in the mitzvahs in the southern part of the city, ran out into the street, also bringing their fronds and started shouting, "Hosanna in the Highest!"

Outside the Damascus Gate, to the east of the city, the disciples on the Mount of Olives were waiting to rendezvous with Yahusha. We now have a whole group of disciples (talmidim), a mother donkey and her two-three year old colt. A blanket is put over the colt and Yahusha quietly puts his hand on the colt's mane. This was the colt's first riding experience. The quietness of the master was transmitted to the colt as he mounts and they begin the descent into the Kidron Valley into the city.

In unison, as cued by the Rabbi Yahusha, the disciples begin to shout, "Hosanna in the Highest! Blessed is he who comes in the name of our Lord!" The flocks of pilgrims join in the chant as Yahusha and the talmidim (disciples) went around the northern part of the Temple Mount, below the base of the Antonia Fortress towards the Gate of Damascus.

In the meantime, the Caiphas, the High Priest, has now exited the Northern Damascus Gate and was heading out to the fields to inspect the flocks of yearling lambs. The chant intensified, the cohanim at the Gate hear the chant and began to shout, "Hosanna in the Highest! Blessed is he who comes in the Name of our Lord!" The chant now cascaded like a domino down the Damascus street all the way to the wall to the temple mount. Suddenly, the cohanim at the gate realize, they have been fooled. This was not the return of the high priest. This was Rabbi Yahusha and his disciples. Some of the Shammaite Pharisees, the dogmatic sticklers of church protocol and defining the letter of the truth, challenged Yahusha, "Teacher, rebuke your disciples." Yahusha shouts back to them over the swelling cries of the multitude, "If these were silent, the very stones would cry out." (Luke 19:40)

The people began to flock out of their homes, grabbing their palm fronds outside the doors and the shouting swelled throughout the city. Anticipation was high! The whole land had heard of the teachings of the great Rabbi Yahusha. Was this not a Sabbatical year, a special year in which the whole land rests? Were not rumors abounding throughout the land that the messiah would come in the on the Shabbat of years?

Not only was it a Sabbatical year, it was a Sabbatical Passover, which only occurred every seven years, the Highest Passover when pilgrims throughout the Diaspora flocked to the Holy Land. The city was swollen with pilgrims throughout the world; Macedonia, Crete, Parthia, Rome, and Ethiopia. Each pilgrim from their own countries, each with their strange costumes akin to their native land, many trying to remember a bit of Hebrew they rarely used, occasionally breaking into the tongue of their land of residence, all producing a cacophony of sound and sight.

You can almost see a cohanim, rocking back and forth with their palm fronds, breaking the rhythm, leaning over and peering up the street. Where is the priest? Where is the Lamb? Suddenly they see. What! “Rabbi Yahusha riding a colt. followed by mother ass. and a whole entourage of His disciples!” What is this!

The crowd became ecstatic; the town was in a tumult. They shouted, “Hosanna in the Highest! Blessed is he who comes in the name of our Lord! Blessed be the kingdom of our father David that is coming! Hosanna in the Highest!” Jumping in glee they threw off their cloaks, so that the messiah could ride over on a garment-laden path. Yes, said the Zealots, this is our man! We have sealed the perimeters of the city, and the revolt is ripe to take the city in the name of Yahuah. Yes, said the Sicarii, we have waited for him. Now we can destroy the hated Romans and the traitorous temple leaders, the Herodians, and the Sadducees, who have played into and have been bought by the blood money of the Romans. Yes, said the peasants and the populous! Here is the messiah, who will bring in the Kingdom of the God of Israel. The crowds thronged behind Yahusha as he headed south to the Temple Mount and the Royal Stoa. The people, the cohanim were swept up in vast tide of humanity. Guess what?

Caiphas, the high priest was returning from the northern fields with the Passover Lamb in hand and as he entered the northern Damascus Gate, the street was empty. What’s going on! When he hears that Rabbi Yahusha has entered the city as a royal aspirant to

the throne of David, the messiah who is come, he was furious. Type met antitype at this moment. The Passover lamb met the Lamb of God.

Yahusha on the other hand, passed under the Robinson's Archway of the Royal Causeway and dismounted at the base of the ascent to the Royal Stoa of the Temple. Up the vast gateway he climbed. This entry gate was awe-inspiring with polished limestone capped with fold plated Corinthian capitals. Into the Royal Stoa, he strode. It was a long hallway straddled out before him with four broad columned aisles. There in the quietness of the Royal Stoa, in the stillness of the hour, in the temple of his Father, he prayed. It was getting late, so he left the Temple and walked over to Bethany.

The 11th of Nisan - Yahusha Throws out the Moneychangers

The next day, Yahusha returned to Jerusalem and entered the temple. Along the street the merchants were setting up their stalls to begin the commercial activity of the day. The lower market was a very busy area. There were cheeses in mounds, baskets with all manner of fruit in them, jars with wine and various types of grain bread lying in piles on the side. Merchants from the east were unloading a wagon of silk, as farmers and traders jostled as they weaved in and out of the crowds. Here they came to a large plaza with a monumental stairway leading up to the double gate of the temple mount.

Straight ahead was the main entry into the Temple courts. This area should have been an area of peaceful repose, to bring one into a spirit of meditation before entering the House of the Yahuah. Yet instead of the quiet meditation, He remembered there in the Royal Stoa, there was frenzied commotion. The clanging sounds and rabble of commercial activity abound. To the right and left were the moneychangers, exchanging the coin of the empire, each bearing the image of Caesar into the silver temple

shekel. The walls were lined with small cages of doves and pigeons, where the newly moms were bargaining for a thank offering to celebrate the happy conclusion of their pregnancy. Oxen and sheep were lining the halls bellowing in the aroma of a barnyard. Let us imagine the Houston Live Stock Show in the grandeur of the Temple of God, and we can visualize in part what Yahusha saw.

Yahusha squinted his eyes and then His face began to flush with anger. He picked up a whip and began overturning tables, chasing out the merchants, with sheep, oxen, and pigeons careening in three dimensions. In a provocative show of force, he threw out the money exchangers and the commerce in the temple courts suddenly ceased.

The 11th to the 13th of Nisan - the Attempted Revolt by the Zealots

For three days, the sacrificial system ceased and it appeared that Yahusha had full control of the Temple compound. He spent the time preaching and healing the masses of pilgrims.

With an estimated one million attendees to the Passover, a three-day shutdown was a major financial blow to the high priest Caiphas and the [House of Ananus](#), along with the Sadducean authorities, who made millions of shekels for their own personal bank portfolios. Yet the Sadducean Temple guards, and the Roman cohort of troops (about 500), made no attempt to arrest Yahusha because they feared the people who were in sympathetic support of the ministry of Yahusha.

Matthew 21:46-46

“Now when the chief priests and Pharisees heard His parables, they perceived that He was speaking of them. But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they [feared the multitudes](#), because they took Him for a prophet.”

Was Yahusha the Nazarene an armed revolutionary? No! Though anti-Christian literature later would depict Him as such, we must understand the political and seething cauldron that Jerusalem was in that day. The Zealots as can be suspected (Luke 23:19) took advantage of the political environment to seal the perimeters of the city, in hopes of staging a political coup. They were hoping to force Yahusha to make a rightful claim to the throne of David. Knowing His allegiance with the multitudes, His powers over nature, His ability to heal, and raise the dead to life, there was every expectation that this claimant, Yahusha, would succeed and lay full claim to the Messianic legacy.

Everything appears to go as planned by the Zealots, yet Yahusha, when he took control of the temple complex, instead of making an armed political coup against the Sadducean Temple Guard and the limited Roman garrison in the Antonia Tower, He instead began to heal the sick and minister to the spiritual and physical needs of the people. A live demonstration of the true “Kingdom of God” was demonstrated those three days prior to the Passover feast in the courtyard of the temple. There was always swift retribution to any aspirant to the throne of David by the Romans, yet Yahusha, recently anointed in Bethany, made a peaceful yet highly visible entrance as a new claimant to the throne of David. The governor of Judea, the Procurator Pilate, would later say, “I find no fault in him.” That a revolt was thwarted is known by the legal swap of Bar-Abbas, the grandson of Judas of Galilee, the famed revolutionary in 6 CE, who revolted with the census of Roman. Now his grandson was plotting an armed revolutionary overthrow of the Roman. While Bar-Abbas was set free, Yahusha was hung on a tree with two of Bar-Abbas revolutionists.

By the 14th of Nisan, the Zealot forces went into retreat without the full support of Yahusha and the thousands of the supporters of His cause. Yahusha had come as the “Prince of Peace” not as a fiery messianic warlord, like David. The revolt in the making fizzled out. The price of the failed revolt, was the lifeless body of Judas, hanging from a tree in a potter’s field.

The Four Days of Inspection

According to the Mosaic instructions on the observance of the Passover, the lamb was to be inspected by the High Priest and cohanim for four days before the Passover slaying of the lamb. For four days, Yahusha was also inspected, interrogated, accosted, intimidated, and challenged by the Pharisees, scribes and lawyers.

From the 11th to the 14th of Nisan, the Passover lamb stood in the inner temple arena and was scrutinized by the high priest and Sadducees. On these same four days, Yahusha stood in the outer courts of the temple, ministering to the populous and repeatedly responding to the inspecting challenges by the rabbinic masters of law, halakhah, temple authority, and religious dogma, or eventually in the judgment hall of Pilate listening to the slanderous accusations against Him.

What was the Nature of these Challenges by the Pharisees, Herodians, Sadducees, and Scribes

The **first challenge** against Yahusha was on the authority of Yahusha, and who gave Him his authority? (Matt 21:23-27, Mark, 11: 27-33, Luke 20:1-8)

Yahusha' rebuttal was initiated by telling the parable of the landowner of the vineyard, whose tenants slew the land owner's son. (Matt 21:33-46, Mark 12:1-12, Luke 20:9-19)

Yahusha then spoke a parable of the king preparing a wedding feast for his son, the heir apparent. The invitees to the feast either ignored the invitation or killed the servants who brought the invitation. A guest without a wedding garment is cast out. (Matt 22:1-14)

The **second challenge** was concerning three questions by the Pharisees, Herodians, and scribes to Yahusha and the one question

by Yahusha to his challengers.

The **first question** was by the Pharisees and Herodians concerning **paying taxes to Caesar**. (Matthew 22: 15-22, Mark 12:13-17, Luke 20:20-26)

The **second question** was from the Sadducees concerning the **resurrection** (Matthew 22:23-33, Mark 12:18-27, Luke 20:27-38)

The **third question** was from the scribes about the great **commandment**. (Matthew 23:34-40, Mark 12:28-43, Luke 20:39,40)

Yahusha then sent the challenge to the Pharisees, scribes and Herodians concerning the messiah's ancestry. (Matthew 22:41-46, Mark 12:35-37, Luke 20:41-44) In a final rebuttal, Yahusha proclaimed the **"woes" upon the scribes and pharisees**. (Matt 23:1-39, Mark 12:38-40, Luke 20:45-47)

And so while the selected Pesach lamb was being examined by the temple authorities, during these same three days Yahusha was scrutinized on whether his teaching were according to the halakhah of the Torah. He was challenged on his spiritual and ancestral authority plus his civil responsibility as a dependant of Rome. Here he met face to face with his accusers which included: the temple lawyers, the scribal codifiers of the law, the [Pharisees of the House of Shammai](#) who controlled the Synagogues in Judea in this era, the controlling Sadducean authorities of the [House of Ananus](#) and the Herodians who ruled parts of Judea as administrative representatives of Rome.

In the inner courts, the high priest could find no fault with the selected Passover Lamb and on the 14th of Nisan, Passover, slew him on the altar of the Lord. On the outer courts of the Temple, the religious leaders and the civil governor could find no fault in Yahusha, and hung Him on one of two sites: the Mount of Olives at the site of where the "red heifer" was burnt and the ashes were collected or on Mount Moriah where Abraham slew the goat in substitution for his son, Isaac on the altar to the Lord.

Chapter 15

The Jewish Seder - Baptized Paganism

The Jewish Seder

..... *Baptized Paganism (syncretism)*

Before I go any further, let me be clear about my stance on the Jewish Seder. For that matter, all attempts to wash pagan rituals clean and incorporate them into the worship of Yahuah; which I call "*baptized paganism*" known as syncretism.

Syncretism (definition): is the combining of different (often contradictory) beliefs, often while melding practices of various schools of thought. Syncretism may involve the merger and analogizing of several originally discrete traditions, especially in the theology and mythology of religion, thus asserting an underlying unity and allowing for an inclusive approach to other faiths.

The man-made traditions and "baptized pagan" rituals (*where we take a pagan ritual and simply say it is clean because we apply it to our religion*) we religiously follow each year (*that for thousands of years*) has led us nowhere! We still do not understand the spiritual meaning behind Passover! These empty rituals are just that... "empty" of any spiritual application in The Kingdom of Yahuah. Why would we follow Jewish traditions that have left them blind to the true messiah? Why would we follow Christian traditions that have led them down the path of following the False

Messiah and keeping a Babylonian ritual Easter? Everything “established religion” does today is in the context of Hellenism through syncretism or ... *Baptized Paganism*.

Hellenization - From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*The twentieth century witnessed a lively debate over the extent of Hellenization in the Levant and particularly among the ancient Palestinian Jews that has continued until today. The Judaism of the diaspora was thought to have succumbed thoroughly to its influences. Bultmann thus argued that **Christianity arose almost completely within those Hellenistic confines and should be read against that background as opposed to a more traditional (Palestinian) Jewish background***

What few people realize is exactly “what” that means. Hellenization is the process by which a culture, people, nation, religion, etc. adopts the religion of the Greek Gods known as Hellenism:

Hellenistic religion - From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Hellenistic religion is any of the various systems of beliefs and practices of the people who lived under the influence of ancient Greek culture during the Hellenistic period and the Roman Empire (c. 300 BCE to 300 CE). There was much continuity in Hellenistic religion: the Greek gods continued to be worshipped, and the same rites were practiced as before.

This book is **not** going to be a “Christianized” version of the Jewish Seder, which was taken from the Roman symposium in the

context of Hellenism. This book is **not** going to be a spiritual explanation of the Jewish Seder. In fact, the Jewish Seder has absolutely nothing to do with this book nor is it the appropriate way to celebrate the Spring Festival of Passover and Unleavened Bread. Jews have been keeping Passover using this “order” (which is what the word “Seder” means) for 2,000 years and are no closer to being “taught” the truth of the messiah. The reason is because The Seder is not anywhere to be found in scripture, and does not express the true meaning of Passover. The Seder does not express the role of the messiah in fulfilling it or our roles as the bride in the rehearsal. It is paganism.

The Seder was not kept by Yahusha nor any of the “Jews” in the second temple period, it came about **after** the destruction of the second temple in AD 70. The Jews needed a way to celebrate Passover and since there was no longer a physical Temple (and they didn’t understand the spiritual temple) they gave us “The Seder”. The Jewish Seder is a human tradition. Like all human traditions, it simply clouds our understanding of spiritual things and keeps us in the dark, putting out the “light” of his word. Yahusha could not make his warning on this any clearer:

Matthew 15:6

Thus you nullify the word of Yahuah for the sake of your tradition.

Mark 7:13

Thus you nullify the word of Yahuah by your tradition that you have handed down. And you do many things like that.

In fact, the Jewish Seder is nothing more than a “baptized pagan ritual” adopted from their Roman captors! Such is the inevitable result of “human traditions”. The Hellenized Jewish sages over the years simply took the Roman symposium and “changed the content” and made it “Jewish”. **In other words, the Seder is syncretism at its finest.** I am not going to belabor this fact, I just

want to establish this fact about the Jewish Seder, so we can move forward in our understanding and leave this pagan ritual turned Jewish ritual where it belongs... in the trash bend of history!

Taken from **Judaism.about.com** by Rabbi Professor David Golinkin:

“There is no question that the Seder, which is celebrated on the first night of Pesah or on the first two nights in the Diaspora – is the central ritual of the holiday of Passover. But what is the origin of the Seder and the Haggadah?”

The Torah instructs us to slaughter the Korban Pesah, the paschal lamb, to eat it with matzot and marror, and to sprinkle some blood on the lintel and the two doorposts (Exodus 12:22 ff.) It also instructs the father to teach his son about the Exodus on Pesah (Exodus 12:26; 13:6, 14; Deut. 6:12 and cf. Exodus 10:2). (1) These mitzvoth (commands in The Torah), however, are a far cry from the many rituals which we do at the Seder and from the literary forms which we recite in the Haggadah.

Furthermore, the Seder and the Haggadah are also missing from the second temple period descriptions of Pesah (so Yahusha did not keep The Jewish Seder), including a papyrus from Elephantine (419 B.C.E.), the book of Jubilees (late second century B.C.E.), Philo (20 B.C.E. -50 C.E.), and Josephus. (2)

They (The Jewish Seder and the Haggadah) are first mentioned in the Mishnah and Tosefta (Pesahim Chapter 10) which scholars date to either shortly before or shortly after the destruction of the second temple in 70 C.E. (3) What is the source of the elaborate rituals and literary forms of the Seder and Haggadah?

In the first half of the twentieth century, Lewy, Baneth, Krauss, and Goldschmidt drew attention to the fact that the

forms of the Seder are based on Graeco-Roman table manners and dietary habits. But the most detailed evidence of this borrowing (syncretism) was provided in 1957 when Siegfried Stein published "The Influence of Symposia Literature on the Literary Form of the Pesah Haggadah" in The Journal of Jewish Studies.(4) Since then, Stein's basic thesis has been adopted with variations by various scholars who have written about the origins of the Seder. (5) Stein proved in a very convincing fashion that many of the Seder rituals and literary forms found in Mishnah and Tosefta Pesahim and in the Haggadah were borrowed from the Roman Hellenistic banquet or symposium."

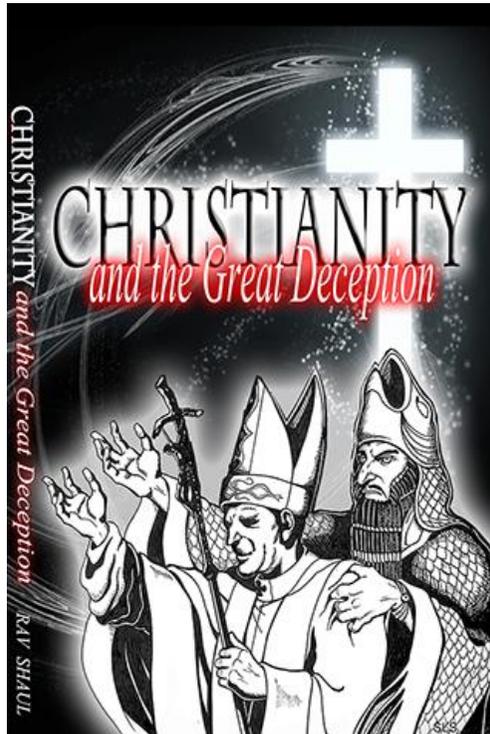
http://judaism.about.com/od/passover/a/seder_golinkin.htm

So we are going to move on from the pagan traditions of men (The Jewish Seder), and press on to maturity... the spiritual truth of Passover and how to truly keep it.

Chapter 16

Easter - Baptized Paganism

From my book Christianity and the Great Deception



Sacrificing our children to Moloch

Isaiah 1

14 Your appointed festivals (*Sunday, Easter, Christmas, etc. all Babylonian Rituals*) I hate with all my being.



Deuteronomy 12:31

You must not worship Yahuah your God in their (*Babylonian*) way, because in worshipping their (*Babylonian Trinity*) gods, they do all kinds of detestable things Yahuah hates. They even burn their sons and daughters in the fire as sacrifices to their gods (*all Christian/Babylonian holidays are directed at our children*).

We today are “sacrificing our children to Moloch” as we follow ΧΞΣ Jesus Christ who is the false messiah or Antichrist. We have targeted these pagan Babylonian festivals directly at our children! We are literally sacrificing the eternal lives of our children by keeping these pagan SUN worshipping rituals making the excuse that “*oh... but they are harmless, we do keep them because they are for the children!*” We must realize that is the point! The spirit of the Dragon has always wanted our children and we are delivering our children to him on a silver platter!

ΧΞΣ Jesus Christ the Antichrist represents the Mystery Religion of Babylonian festivals NOT the Holy Days of Yahuah defined in scripture that Yahusha the Messiah kept and brought to their fullest expression spiritually.

Keeping The Law and the Festivals of Yahuah teach us the role of The Messiah

The Festivals or Holy Days of Yahuah are his witness to the true Messiah and stand as SUN blazing condemnation of the Antichrist ΧΞΣ Jesus Christ. I explain these most Holy Days which are times appointed by Yahuah when we “meet our Father” on a specific days to worship Him in my book *The Yahushaic Covenant*. I break down the most important one of all in my book *the Passover Season* as the Passover is the narrow gate that leads us out of bondage to sin and into the promised land.

Yahuah's festivals are rehearsals for future events and through them the Plan of Salvation through a messiah is revealed. A rehearsal with Yahuah is like a rehearsal for a play. This suggests that the festivals are a teaching tool to prepare us to celebrate the fulfillment of the festival, at some time in the future and how to recognize the true messiah from the false one. To rehearse properly we need to know:

1. The correct words of the script.
2. The correct actions and props.
3. The correct costume.
4. The correct date and time.

A rehearsal is practice for the real thing. By celebrating the festivals dictated by Yahuah, on Mount Sinai, we will be in the right place, at the right time, wearing the right clothes, saying the right words, and doing the right things. Thus even if we were not highly Torah educated, or were distracted by the task that Yahuah gave us, even then we would be perfectly positioned to fulfill his will.

To begin to understand the rehearsals of Yahuah will entail looking at the Hebrew word that means “rehearse”. The Hebrew word "*miqra*" is translated as "sacred assemblies" or “holy convocation” depending on which translation one uses.

Strong's defines the Hebrew word "*miqra*" as:
4744 *miqra'*, mik-raw'; from 7121; something called out, i.e. a public meeting (the act, the persons, or the place); also a rehearsal:-assembly, calling, convocation, reading.

Thus we see that *mikra* defines an assembly of people for the purposes of rehearsing a future event. The first use of *miqra* is found in:

Exodus 12:16

And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation ([mikra/rehearsal](#)), and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation ([mikra/rehearsal](#)) to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

The rehearsals, the festivals, of Yahuah, are spelled out in Leviticus chapter 23. The first verse to speak of these rehearsals is:

Leviticus 23:2

"Speak to the Israelites and say to them: "These are my appointed feasts, the appointed feasts of Yahuah, which you are to proclaim as sacred assemblies ([mikra/rehearsal](#)).

Leviticus 23:4

"These are Yahuah's appointed feasts, the sacred assemblies ([mikra/rehearsal](#)) you are to proclaim at their appointed times:

The Spring Festivals are dress rehearsals and celebrations that pointed to Yahusha coming as the Passover Lamb. The Fall Festivals are dress rehearsals and celebrations of Yahusha returning as the Conquering King. The Apostle Sha'ul taught every assembly he established to KEEP The Torah, The Sabbath, the New Moon celebrations, and the Festivals of Yahuah:

Colossians 2

¹⁶ Therefore do not let anyone judge you by what you eat or drink ([as they kept Kosher Laws](#)), or with regard to a religious festival ([as they kept The Festivals of Yahuah](#)), a New Moon celebration ([as they celebrated each month](#)) or a Sabbath day ([as they kept the 4th Commandment and celebrated](#)

weekly). ¹⁷ These (things Sha'ul taught them to do, remember they were Gentiles not Jews) are a shadow (physical rehearsals) of the things that were to come (Spiritual Truths); the reality, however, is found in *The Yahushaic Covenant*.

The False messiah is known by pagan festivals

The Antichrist will be the “image of a man” in whom the Ordained Times of Yahuah known as the Feasts of Yahuah or Holy Days will be changed to Babylonian festivals, i.e. Holidays.

Daniel 7:25

He (*the Antichrist / False messiah*) will defy the Most High and oppress the holy people of the Most High. He will try to change their sacred festivals and the laws of Yahuah.

There is only one “image of a man” in history who has successfully fulfilled this prophecy and that is Jesus Christ. In the name and image of Jesus the Feasts of Yahuah were changed to the Babylonian holidays by the Beast (Christianity).

Yahuah gave us his moedim or holy days so that we would know the true messiah and not fall for the false messiah. Yahuah's Holy Days that he commanded we keep and were kept by Yahusha are:

- **The Spring Festivals:** Passover, First Fruits, and Shav'ut
- **The Fall Festivals:** Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Tabernacles.

We know the false messiah is a false “image” of the true messiah who is worshipped in our hearts above Yahuah as God. We can identify the false messiah because there will only be one “image of

a man” in history that will be seemingly based on the life of the true messiah but in his name a false gospel will be preached. That “false gospel” is that *The Law of Yahuah* has been abolished, the Sabbath changed to the day of the Sun god i.e. Sunday, and the Appointed Times (Festivals of Yahuah) have been changed to Babylonian rituals.

This is exactly what was done in the name of Hesus Horus Krishna aka Jesus H. Christ at the council of Nicaea. Constantine created an image based on the life of Yahusha and in that image he changed The Sabbath to Sunday, change the name of the Messiah from coming in the name of Yahuah to another name, and he changed the Feasts of Yahuah to pagan sun worship rituals.

Yahusha warned us that another false messiah would come. Not in the name of Yahuah as Yahusha did as Yahusha’s name means “Yahuah’s Salvation”. This false messiah would come in his own name (Jesus) and we would follow his example not Yahusha’s.

John 5

⁴³ I have come in my Father’s name (*Yahusha*), and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name (*Jesus*), you will accept him (*and follow him*).

Yahuah through Isaiah declares he hates these pagan festivals that have replace his Ordained Holy Days kept by those who “claim” they know him but have been deceived:

Isaiah 1

14 Your New Moon feasts and your appointed festivals (*Sunday, Easter, Christmas, etc. all Babylonian Rituals*) I hate with all my being. They have become a burden to me; I am weary of bearing them. **15** When you spread out your hands in prayer, I hide my eyes from you; even when you offer many prayers, I am not listening (*because you*

are not keeping Yahuah's Holy Days). Your hands are full of blood (of the Ishtar Pig, Easter sacrifice of the earthly pig Jesus)!

It is because we stopped keeping the very rehearsals that help us identify the true messiah that most have fallen for the false messiah Jesus H. Christ. Had we kept The Sabbath and understood it we would never have fallen for Sunday worship as the day of rest. Had we kept Passover we would have never fallen for Easter and so forth.

Yahuah gave us these Ordained Times because they literally define Yahusha as the true Messiah and condemn Jesus as The False Image of Yahusha who proclaims a false gospel message. Let's evaluate the rituals that define Jesus Christ.

The Resurrection Day of Tammuz (*Easter*)

Semaramis became known as the fertility goddess Ishtar. She took on many names in different cultures including Isis, Diana, Astarte, Ishtar, Aphrodite, Venus, and Easter. She was even identified with Mary as Mary was falsely deified and took on the titles "Mother of God" and "Queen of Heaven". Her son Tammuz took on many names as well such as Horus, Apollo, Sol, Krishna, Hercules, Mithra, and finally Jesus. The name Jesus H. Christ, in fact, originated by Constantine as Hesus Horus Krishna. "Hesus Horus Krishna" evolved into Jesus H. Christ over the years. All names of Tammuz put together for the son of the sun god and member of the Trinity worshipped on Sunday the day of his sun god. We will get to that in greater detail later in this book series.

Semaramis instituted a holy day in her Babylonian religion in honor of the supposed "death/resurrection" of her son Tammuz.

Below is a picture of the Semaramis and Tammuz, the “Madonna/Child” and “Mary/Jesus”...



Notice the “child” in these images is not a baby but a small fully developed man. While protesting Catholics (called Protestants) deny worship of this pagan deity... they in deed contradict that denial in action as they openly do just that on Sunday, Christmas and Easter.

In the images above we see to the left the idol of Ishtar/Tammuz renamed Jesus/Mary. The idol of the Madonna/Child renamed Jesus/Mary. We see a painting of Jesus/Mary all the exact same Babylonian deities. We need to begin admitting the obvious truth; these idols were not renamed because the pagans now believed in Yahusha the Messiah. No, Tammuz and Ishtar/Semaramis simply had their names changed in the false religion of Christianity which is a carbon copy of The Mystery Religion of Babylon!

What we now call “halos” were nothing more than images of the Sun clearly demonstrating who these “paintings” were really representing. Not Yahusha but Tammuz. Not Miriam but Ishtar/Semaramis.

The real truth behind the “cross of Jesus” and the “halos” around Jesus and Mary is simple. Jesus is Tammuz and Mary is Ishtar, they were the renamed and became the latest versions of the Babylonian Madonna and Child. This is clearly depicted below in the bottom right image as we see the images of the Sun god behind

them, the X of Tammuz (the cross of the equinox from The Zodiac) written on The Sun over “Jesus”, and the crown on the Queen of Heaven and “Tammuz” in the upper right image of Jesus/Mary.



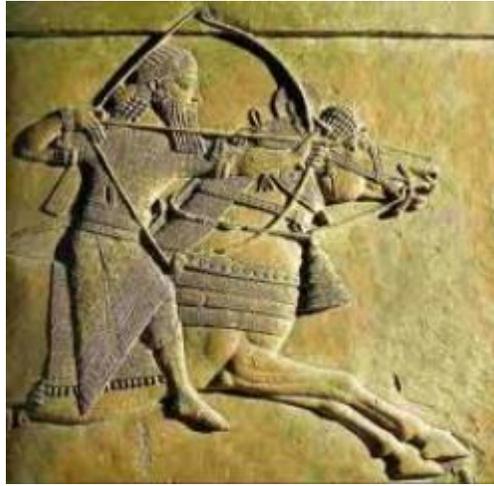
Their still remains idols in the Vatican of “Tammuz the great hunter” to this day... their (Christianity’s) REAL messiah they renamed Jesus or Hesus or Iesus or I.H.S. which means... Hail Zeus or Son of Zeus. The picture below is Tammuz the Great Hunter idol in The Vatican.



We still pass on images of Tammuz son of Semaramis today as Cupid, son of Venus. Still depicted as the “mighty hunter” complete with a bow and arrow!



"Cupid is depicted with a bow and arrow, a reminder of Nimrod being a "mighty hunter"



We still “hunt Ishtar eggs” in honor of Tammuz the Great Hunter on Ishtar’s day and eat ham in his honor. We just call it by its English name Easter but every ritual remains the same as in ancient Babylon. No longer do we keep Passover and eat Lamb as commanded by the messiah (strengthening the Law of YAHUAH) as he kept Passover on the 14th of Abib (eve of Passover) just before he gave his body as the Passover Lamb. The last thing Yahusha said before dying on Passover was... KEEP PASSOVER!

Luke 22:19

19 And when he had taken some bread and given thanks (*on the eve of Passover*), He broke it and gave it to them, saying, "This (*Passover Dinner*) is My body (*Passover Lamb*) which is given (*sacrificed*) for you; do this (*keep Passover*) in remembrance of Me."

No... we now keep Ishtar and eat HAM!!! The most abominable “beast” in the Torah in honor Tammuz who was killed by a pig. The fact, that Jesus of the Christian Church is in reality the Babylonian Tammuz, reincarnated Nimrod son of Ba'al to this day is denied by Christianity as **they have been given over by YAHUAH to believe a lie.** They have literally fallen for

Nimrod/Semaramis/Tammuz under another name as they became Isis/Horus/Seb or **I.H.S** the monogram for Hesus Horus Krishna all names for Tammuz. Hesus Horus Krishna evolved into Jesus H. Christ in English. But in Latin it remains I.H.S. in the middle of Sol Invictus, the same “invincible Sun” worshipped from Nimrod to Constantine!



SUN GODS: Isis, Horus, & Seb

This is the symbol of the sun with the pagan Babylonian Trinity of Isis Horus and Seb (I.H.S) with the elevated Cross of Tammuz. **IHS is the very monogram of Jesus H. Christ** and carried around by the high priest of Ba'al today with the cross of Tammuz blazoned on top in the center of the Sun:



I will get into all of this in detail in this book series.

Forty Days of Weeping for Tammuz

LENT AND ASH WEDNESDAY

When Tammuz was forty years old, he was hunting in the woods and he was killed by a wild boar (a pig) that is why we eat “ham” on Easter/Ishtar Day even though it is against YAHUAH’s commandments to eat pig. He took after his father Nimrod in that he was a “mighty hunter.” After Tammuz died, his mother Semaramis began a custom in Babylon called “forty days of weeping for Tammuz” where people were commanded to fast and pray for Tammuz in the underworld. They exchanged one day of pleasure in this life for each year of Tammuz’s life.

Today in the Roman Catholic Church this has been renamed “Lent.” These forty days of fasting from something would begin on what is called “Ash Wednesday” in the Catholic Church and many protestant Churches with the Cross of Tammuz being written in ash on the forehead of the “faithful”. The priest would take ashes and place a “mark” on our foreheads of a cross as he would recite a declaration about how we were “created from ashes and to ashes we shall return.” We were all told that when we celebrated Lent that we were commemorating the time when our messiah fasted and prayed in the wilderness for “forty days and forty nights.”

That is what I was made to believe that Lent was all about. But the truth of the matter is that our messiah fasted and prayed during the “Forty Days of Repentance” leading up to Yom Kippur. It had NOTHING to do with “Lent” or Easter.

Here we see YAHUAH condemning this practice called “weeping for Tammuz” which today is called Lent:

Ezekiel 8:13-14

“Turn you yet again, and you shall see greater abominations that they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of YAHUAH’s house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Have you seen this, O son of man?”

Today in many cultures people make “Easter Bread” or “hot crossed buns”. Do people realize that they are inadvertently offering up cakes to the Queen of Heaven?

Jeremiah 7:18-19

“The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Do they provoke me to anger? says YAHUAH: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore thus says the YAHUAH your God; Behold, my anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place.”

Semaramis, (Nimrod’s mother), became known in other cultures as “Magna Mater,” the “Great Mother,” and she was worshipped as Mother Earth. The Sun “mated” with the Earth each spring, and the “Rites of Spring” symbolized by the “May Pole” and “Easter” came 9 moons (months) before December 25th on the “birth” of the winter Sun. Her Assyrian name is Ishtar which is where we derive the name “Easter.” Easter, the goddess of the dawn is the universal goddess of fertility throughout history since the Tower of Babel. She began as Nimrod’s wife Semaramis, and then after YAHUAH scattered the nations and confused their languages at the Tower of Babel (Genesis 10-11), her image with her baby son Tammuz migrated to other nations under different names. The Romans called her Astarte but later she was called Venus, and the Phoenicians called her Ashterah. The Hebrews called her

Astoroth, the consort of Ba'al. Her emblem is the flower of the lily. She is the "goddess of the dawn," and her statue stands on a bridge in France. The French made a colossus of this image, and it now stands in New York Harbor, facing "East," referring to the name Ishtar or Easter. We call this idol of her **The Statue of Liberty**. Why is she facing the East?

Ezekiel 8:16

And he brought me into the inner court of YAHUAH's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of YAHUAH, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of YAHUAH, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

The French Illuminati donated this statue to America in order to bring the spirit of Jezebel's influence upon our nation! I covered this earlier on the section on pagan Trinities. The torch that she carries is the "light of Lucifer" the same "light" of Freemasonry.

Easter is a day that is honored by nearly all of contemporary Christianity and is used to celebrate the resurrection of Jesus Christ which now we know is actually Tammuz not Yahusha. The holiday often involves a church service at sunrise (sun worship), a feast which includes an "Easter Ham" (the abominable sacrifice), decorated eggs and stories about rabbits. Below is a quick summary of exactly "what" Easter really is all about.

Detailed Origin of Easter

"Ishtar", which is pronounced "Easter" was a day that commemorated the resurrection of one of their gods that they called "Tammuz", who was believed to be the only begotten son of the moon-goddess and the sun-god. In those ancient times, there was a man named Nimrod, who was the grandson of one of Noah's sons named Ham. Ham had a son named Cush who married a woman named Semaramis. Cush and Semaramis then had a son and named him "Nimrod."

After the death of his father, Nimrod married his own mother and became a powerful King. The Bible tells of this man, Nimrod, in Genesis 10:8-10 as follows: "And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter in the face of YAHUAH: wherefore it is said, even as Nimrod the mighty hunter in face of YAHUAH. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar." Nimrod became a god-man to the people and Semaramis, his wife and mother, became the powerful Queen of ancient Babylon. Nimrod was eventually killed by an enemy, and his body was cut in pieces and sent to various parts of his kingdom. Semaramis had all of the parts gathered, except for one part that could not be found. That missing part was his reproductive organ. Semaramis claimed that Nimrod could not come back to life without it and told the people of Babylon that Nimrod had ascended to the sun and was now to be called "Baal", the sun god.

Queen Semaramis also proclaimed that Baal would be present on earth in the form of a flame, whether candle or lamp, when used in worship. Semaramis was creating a mystery religion, and with the help of Satan, she set herself up as a goddess. Semaramis claimed that she was immaculately conceived. She taught that the moon was a goddess that went through a 28 day cycle and ovulated when full. She further claimed that she came down from the moon in a giant moon egg that fell into the Euphrates River as she emerged as the moon fertility goddess Ishtar.

The Easter Egg

This was to have happened at the time of the first full moon after the spring equinox. Semaramis became known as "Ishtar" which is pronounced "Easter", and her moon egg became known as the "Ishtar's" egg." Every year, on the first Sunday after the first full moon after the spring equinox, a celebration was made. It was Ishtar's Sunday and was celebrated with rabbits and eggs. The "Ishtar Eggs" were dyed in the blood of babies sacrificed to Tammuz with the "cross of Tammuz" emblazoned on them as the children would "hunt" the eggs in the likeness of Tammuz and Nimrod the mighty hunters.



Ishtar also proclaimed that because Tammuz was killed by a pig, that a pig must be eaten on that Ishtar's Sunday. At this point we begin to "see" what exact abominable "beast" replaced the sacrifice of the Passover Lamb. It was then and is still now, the Easter Pig of Ishtar! I will go into this in detail later in this book series.

The Easter Bunny

Tammuz was noted to be especially fond of rabbits, and they became sacred in the ancient religion, because Tammuz was believed to be the son of the sun-god, Baal. The rabbit is one of the most fertile creatures on Earth and held sacred to the fertility

religion Semaramis had created in Babylon.

Easter egg hunting originated with Tammuz, who, like his supposed father, became a hunter. The day came when Tammuz was killed by a wild pig. Queen Ishtar told the people that Tammuz was now ascended to his father, Baal, and that the two of them would be with the worshippers in the sacred candle or lamp flame as Father, Son and Spirit.

The Evergreen Tree and Lent and Fasting

Ishtar, who was now worshipped as the "Mother of God and Queen of Heaven", continued to build her mystery religion. The queen told the worshippers that when Tammuz was killed by the wild pig, some of his blood fell on the stump of an evergreen tree, and the stump grew into a full new tree overnight. This made the evergreen tree sacred by the blood of Tammuz. She also proclaimed a forty day period of time of sorrow each year prior to the anniversary of the death of Tammuz. During this time, no meat was to be eaten.

The Cross of Tammuz

Worshippers were to meditate upon the sacred mysteries of Baal and Tammuz, and to make the sign of the "T" in front of their hearts as they worshipped. Today this is called "The Sign of the Cross" made over the heart of Christians as we read from the Catholic Encyclopedia

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/13785a.htm>

The cross was originally traced by [Christians](#) with the thumb or finger on their own foreheads. This practice is attested by numberless allusions in Patristic literature, and it was clearly associated in [idea](#) with certain references in Scripture, notably [Ezekiel 9:4](#) (of the mark of the letter Tau); [Exodus 17:9-14](#); and especially [Apocalypse 7:3](#), [9:4](#) and [14:1](#). Hardly less early in date is the custom of marking a cross on objects — already [Tertullian](#)

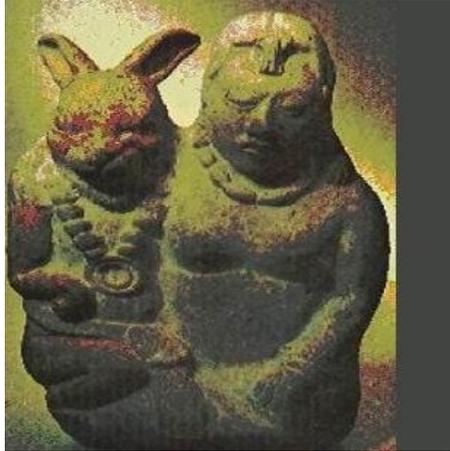
speaks of the [Christian woman](#) "signing" her bed (cum lectulum tuum signas, "Ad uxor.", ii, 5) before retiring to rest—and we soon hear also of the sign of the cross being traced on the lips ([Jerome](#), "Epitaph. Sha'ulæ") and on the heart ([Prudentius](#), "Cathem.", vi, 129).

Hotcross buns

They also ate sacred cakes with the marking of a "T" or cross on the top. We know them today as "hotcross buns" we bake and eat on "Ishtar SungodDay" i.e. Easter Sunday.



Easter replaced Passover



Idol of the Fertility Goddess Ishtar and Her Ishtar Bunny

In my book *The Mystery Religion of Babylon* I introduced the origin of Easter. The religion created in Babylon by Nimrod and Semaramis where the people had to pay money to come into the temple to sacrifice their babies at the Winter Solstice (December 21st-25th). Then kill and eat a pig and sacrifice babies and dip eggs in their blood and make the sign of Tammuz (cross) on those eggs on “Easter Sunrise Services,” at the spring or Vernal Equinox (March 21st-25th). A practice continued today:



Every year on March 25th & December 25th, there would be wild drunken parties and orgies where virgins were impregnated by pagan priests. Since there are 9 months to a pregnancy, and there are also 9 months between March 25th and December 25th, the pagan priests of Ba'al (the Lord) would impregnate these virgins on Ishtar/Easter Sun god Day to commemorate the impregnation of Semaramis (Ishtar/Easter) with Tammuz, and then by December 25th when these infants were newly born, they would then offer up these new born babies on the altar to "Moloch" (Nimrod) on December 25th.



Easter celebrated by pagan Babylon

Then a few months later on Ishtar/Easter "Sun-day" they would offer up more infants to the goddess named "Easter" or "Ishtar" the moon goddess Semaramis. These rituals were continued in Rome and continued today **as fundamental to Christianity** for a reason (it is the newly repackaged version of The Mystery Religion of Babylon). The true sons of YAHUAH keep Passover as Yahusha and YAHUAH both commanded us.

The Sumerian goddess Inanna, or Ishtar, was hung naked on a

stake, and was subsequently resurrected and ascended from the underworld. One of the oldest resurrection myths is Egyptian Horus. Born on 25 December, Horus and his damaged eye became symbols of life and rebirth. In our “Christian Nation” we take pride “In God We Trust” on our currency. Yet that “god” is not YAHUAH, the “god” this country was founded on was in fact Horus and the “Eye of Horus” adorns the back of the dollar bill. Horus is another name for Tammuz the second member of the Babylonian Trinity. “Jesus” too is just another name for Tammuz/Horus. “Horus” is what the middle initial of Jesus stands for in “Jesus H. Christ”.

Mithras was born on what we now call Christmas day, and his followers celebrated the spring equinox. Even as late as the 4th century AD, The Cult of Sol Invictus, associated with Mithras, was the last great pagan cult the church had to assimilate. Dionysus was a divine child, resurrected by his grandmother. Dionysus also brought his mother, Semele, back to life. All these were overcome through Syncretism. They were simply assimilated into one... Jesus H. Christ.

In an ironic twist, the Cybele cult flourished on today’s Vatican Hill. Cybele’s lover Attis, was born of a virgin, died and was reborn annually. This spring festival began as a day of blood on Black Friday, rising to a crescendo after two days, in rejoicing over the resurrection (Good Friday/Easter Sunday). There was violent conflict on Vatican Hill in the early days of Christianity between the Jesus worshippers and worshippers of other pagan gods who quarreled over whose God was the true, and whose was the imitation. What is interesting to note here is that in the ancient world, wherever you had popular resurrected god myths, Christianity found lots of converts. So, eventually Christianity came to an accommodation with the pagan spring festival. Although we see no celebration of Easter in the New Testament, early church fathers celebrated it, and today many churches are offering “sunrise services” at Easter – an obvious pagan solar celebration. The date of Easter is not fixed, but instead is governed by the phases of the moon – (*The pagan roots of Easter,*

Heather McDougall, guardian.co.uk, 3 April 2010)

Council of Nicaea attempts to standardize Easter

It was the Council of Nicaea, where the Roman Catholic Christian Church emerged full blown pagan (and where Protestant Churches derive all their basic pagan doctrines). It was at this abominable council the foundation of every Christian's belief (Nicaean Creed) and many abominations originated. In that council, the Passover was changed to Easter/Ishtar. Most notably, the true sacrifice of the Lamb was changed to the most abominable sacrifice of all... the pig.

In 325 A.D., the First Council of Nicaea came to a decision that the Church as a whole should use a unified system, which was **the Roman** one already in existence, not the Hebrew scriptures. We already know that every "bishop" was a pagan priest who worshipped many gods and that their "canons" were nothing more than meaningless rambles, fables, and legends of pagan gods. We see below that all these pagan religions ALREADY observed Easter. To standardize "God's most holy day" they chose the pagan celebration of Easter over the commandments of Yahusha and YAHUAH regarding Passover:

The Catholic Epiphanius wrote in the mid-4th Century, "...the emperor...convened a council of 318 bishops...in the city of Nicaea...They passed certain ecclesiastical canons at the council besides, and at the same time decreed in regard to the Passover that there must be one unanimous concord on the celebration of God's holy and supremely excellent day. For it was variously observed by people..." Epiphanius. The Panarion of Epiphanius of Salamis, Books II and III (Sects 47-80), De Fide). Section VI, Verses 1,1 and 1,3. Translated by Frank Williams. EJ Brill, New York, 1994, pp.471-472).

A **Sunday** date was selected for Sol Invictus, instead of Nisan 14

established by YAHUAH (which can fall on any day of the week). The pagan Greeks did in fact receive “another messiah” other than the Jewish messiah Yahusha as they so plainly state as the “spirit of the anti-messiah” grew ever stronger. They received yet “another way” from their “savior” than THE WAY exemplified by Yahusha. They literally changed the proper sacrifice of the Passover Lamb of YAHUAH (Yahusha) for a pagan “most holy day” of the abominable pig sacrifice of Ishtar, they named “Jesus” or “Earthly Pig”. Truly “they” the Christian Church has nothing in common with the Jewish Messiah Yahusha: Below is a direct quote attributed to the Roman Emperor Constantine AFTER he created Christianity... in a continued effort to blame the execution of Yahusha on “the Jews” when Yahusha was executed by ROMAN DECREE!

Eusebius' Life of Constantine, Book 3 chapter 18 records Constantine the Great as writing: "... it appeared an unworthy thing that in the celebration of this most holy feast we should follow the practice of the Jews, who have impiously defiled their hands with enormous sin, and are, therefore, deservedly afflicted with blindness of soul. ... Let us then have nothing in common with the detestable Jewish crowd; for we have received from our Saviour a different way."

That is exactly right; a “different way” is represented by “Jesus” than is taught by Yahusha in The Bible. We have received “another messiah and another way” in Christianity. The Apostle Sha’ul dealt with this constantly taking the Hebrew Truth to pagan Greeks:

2 Corinthians 11:4

⁴ For if someone comes to you and preaches a Messiah other than the Messiah we preached, or if you receive a different spirit from the Spirit you received, or a different gospel from the one you accepted, **you put up with it easily enough.**

Yes, it appears Sha'ul is right above, we put up with just about every abomination and then take a firm stand AGAINST the commandments of YAHUAH and example Yahusha set with his life.

Next we see clear historical evidence that the pagan sun worshipping “Pontifex Maximus” or high priest of the sun god Apollo called together other pagan priests called “Bishops” at the Council of Nicaea. There they declared the “Jews” part of the greater Israel chosen by YAHUAH to receive his Law, Ordained Times, Calendar, Sabbaths, and messiah as “adversaries”. We see the “spirit of the anti-messiah” or Spirit of the Antichrist began to prosper among men. Calling the very righteousness of YAHUAH defined in his Law/Feasts/Sabbaths the “evil way”. They “Rome” turned the tables on humanity and blamed the execution which was at the hands of ROME on the Jews alone (the Jews had no power to execute they were under Roman rule):

Theodoret's Ecclesiastical History 1.9 records The Epistle of the Emperor Constantine, concerning the matters transacted at the Council, addressed to those Bishops who were not present: “It was, in the first place, declared improper to follow the custom of the Jews in the celebration of this holy festival, because, their hands having been stained with crime, the minds of these wretched men are necessarily blinded. ... Let us, then, have nothing in common with the Jews, who are our adversaries. ... avoiding all contact with that evil way. ... who, after having compassed the death of the Lord, being out of their minds, are guided not by sound reason, but by an unrestrained passion, wherever their innate madness carries them. ... a people so utterly depraved. ... Therefore, this irregularity must be corrected, in order that we may no more have any thing in common with those parricides and the murderers of our Lord. ... no single point in

common with the perjury of the Jews.”

The Christian Church admits to this abomination of changing Passover to Easter/Ishtar Sun god day. Literally rewriting the ordinance of YAHUAH that Passover is an eternal ordinance changing it to Easter.

Rome’s worship of the Babylonian Semaramis/Ishtar and Sun god Baal/Nimrod triumphed over YAHUAH’s Law and the Truth became a heresy and the Lie became LAW. Instead of the 14th of Nisan as commanded by YAHUAH, the “most holy day” of the Christian Church was set to the first Sun god Day service after the first vernal full moon... the exact same day set by the Babylonian Queen Semaramis called Ishtar Day or Easter in celebration of the death and supposed resurrection of Tammuz now called “Jesus”. Openly admitting the “reason” was opposition to Judaism which was nothing more than the defined Spirit of the Antichrist defined in Daniel as “*changing the ordained times and laws of YAHUAH*”. The Christian Church fulfilled this prophecy in detail. the Passover of YAHUAH actually became heresy to the false Church of Rome and all Protestant Churches in the name of their god “Jesus”:

Philip Schaff's History of the Christian Church, volume 3, section 79, The Time of the Easter Festival states: "The feast of the resurrection was thenceforth required to be celebrated everywhere on a Sunday, and never on the day of the Jewish passover, but always after the fourteenth of Nisan, on the Sunday after the first vernal full moon. The leading motive for this regulation was opposition to Judaism, which had dishonored the passover by the crucifixion of the Lord. ... At Nicaea, therefore, the Roman and Alexandrian usage with respect to Easter triumphed, and the Judaizing practice of the Quartodecimarians, who always celebrated Passover on the fourteenth of Nisan, became thenceforth a heresy. Yet that practice continued in many parts of the East, and in the time of Epiphanius, about a.d. 400, there were many, Quartodecimarians, who, as he says, were orthodox,

indeed, in doctrine, but in ritual were addicted to Jewish fables, and built upon the principle: "Cursed is everyone who does not keep his passover on the fourteenth of Nisan."

What they referred to above as a "Jewish Fable" is in reality a curse from The Creator:

Deuteronomy 27:26

"Cursed is the man who does not uphold the words of this law by carrying them out."

Notice that above it is ADMITTED that Yahusha was sacrificed on Passover and the very festival pointing to the messiah's role, the very one he kept on "the last supper" is now declared a "heresy" ... That is why YOU a Christian do not keep Passover. The Book of Acts and in fact the entire Bible has NO REFERENCE to Easter at all. Yahusha never celebrated Easter, YAHUAH never commanded Easter worship, not one of the men in the Bible celebrated Easter, the disciples after Yahusha's death never celebrated Easter. They all celebrated Passover.

We see below, that there were many who strongly objected to this move, and as a result were **excommunicated from the pagan Christian Church**. Notice, that even at that time, it was well known that Yahusha was crucified NOT on "good Friday", but on the TRUE Passover. Apollinaris, later recognized as a "saint", clearly stated the fact below:

Pope Victor I excommunicates the Quartodecimans

However, one of Anicetus' successors, Victor I, excommunicated the Quartodecimans of Asia (then apparently led by Polycrates of Ephesus) for not adhering to the Easter practices of the majority of Christians. Despite this schism, several Quartodecimans who died prior to the excommunication under Victor I, including Melito of Sardis and Polycarp, are recognized as Saints by both the Roman Catholic and Orthodox Churches even though they kept Passover.

Another recognized Catholic saint, Apollinaris, wrote admitting the Messiah fulfilled Passover ON Passover not Good Friday:

"There are, then, some who through ignorance raise disputes about these things (though their conduct is pardonable: for ignorance is no subject for blame -- it rather needs further instruction...)...The fourteenth day (of Nisan on the Jewish Calendar)

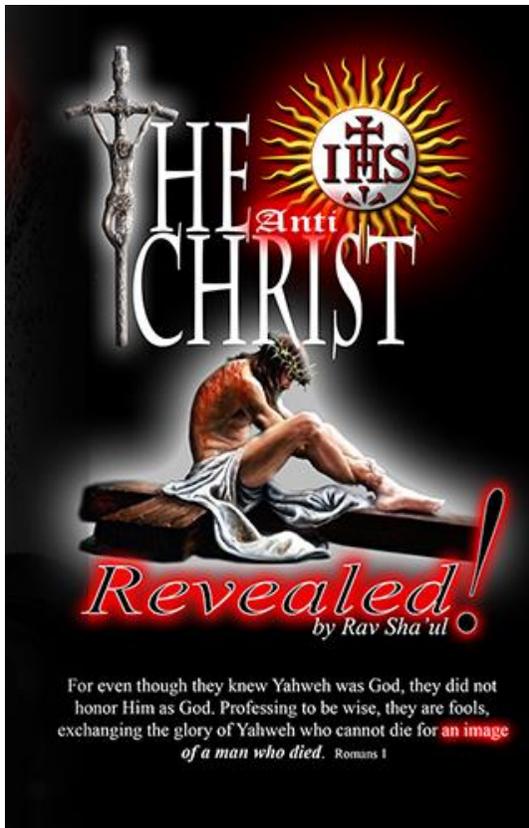
9, the true Passover of the Lord; the great sacrifice, the Son of God instead of the lamb, who was bound, who bound the strong, and who was judged, though Judge of living and dead, and who was delivered into the hands of sinners to be crucified, who was lifted up on the horns of the unicorn, and who was pierced in His holy side, who poured forth from His side the two purifying elements, water and blood, word and spirit, and who was buried on the day of the Passover, the stone being placed upon the tomb" (Apollinaris Claudius, From the Book Concerning Passover, Translated by Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, Excerpted from Volume I of The Ante-Nicene Fathers).

I will expound on this blasphemous move by the Christian Church to replace the Passover Lamb with the Easter pig later in this book series. Proving that Easter is the abominable sacrifice that causes the Passover Lamb sacrifice to cease destroying the altar and temple of God. The elevating of a man above YAHUAH as god, worshipping that created by YAHUAH above YAHUAH as god in your heart. Better known as "accepting Jesus H. Christ into your heart" and putting your faith in (eating a ham) the Easter Pig of Ishtar. I will prove that Easter is the Abomination of Desolation.

Chapter 17

Easter and the Abomination of Desolation

from my book *The Antichrist Revealed!*



Physical to spiritual parallel of **The Abomination of Desolation**

The Abomination of Desolation is quite simply keeping Easter over Passover. Passover is The Narrow Gate, Easter is the Wide Gate that leads to the destruction of your body, the Temple of Yahuah.

This chapter is taken from my 500-page book proving that the false image Hesus Horus Krishna aka Jesus H. Christ is the prophesied false messiah.

I highly recommend reading this book, we must know the “enemy” well and how we the “second beast” has caused the world to worship “the first beast” as “the false prophet” has spoken blasphemies against The Most High. We have literally elevated the “image of a man who died” in our hearts as God-incarnate above Yahuah. We have placed our faith in the Easter Pig of Ishtar and replaced the blood of the Lamb with the blood of a pig on His Altar, our hearts. We have the wrong sacrifice for sin!

Keeping this one very important fact in mind:

Isaiah 48

³ I foretold the former things long ago, my mouth announced them (*to my prophets*) and I made them known (*through physical shadows*); then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass (*Spiritually*).

The “key” to understanding *The Word of Yahuah* is through *physical to spiritual parallels*. We have established in scripture that in *The Yahushaic Covenant* (*the covenant we are in*) at the time of the end when the true Abomination of Desolation occurs; transposition has taken place.

In The Yahushaic Covenant:

- ***The Temple of Yahuah*** is the human body ***1 Corinthians 6:19***
- ***The altar of Yahuah*** is the hearts/minds of man ***Ex. 22:25 and 1 Peter 2:5***
- The Sacrifices to Yahuah are expressing faith through action ***Psalm 40:6-8***
- The False messiah is a false image of Yahusha ***Rev. 13:11-15***
- The Transgression of Desolation is the abolishment of The Law ***Isaiah 24***
- The Abomination of Desolation is the sacrifice (expression of faith ***Psalms 141:2***) in the most abominable animal a pig each Easter in honor of Tammuz the second member of the Babylonian Trinity in whose image $\chi\xi\xi$ was created on ***The altar of Yahuah*** our hearts that destroys ***The Temple of Yahuah*** our body

Let's examine what Yahusha said in the Gospels about the prophecy spoken by Daniel:

Matthew 24:15-16

“So when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place ([*let the reader understand*](#))

Notice the scribe qualifies this statement with “*let the reader understand*”. Yahusha used such phrases to indicate ***physical to spiritual parallels***.

Luke 8:8

“When he said this ([*finished the parable of The Sower*](#)), he called out, “***Whoever has ears to hear, let them hear.***”

Luke 8:10

10 He said, “The knowledge of the secrets of *The Kingdom of Yahuah* has been given to you, but to others I speak in parables, so that, ‘though seeing, they may not see; though hearing, they may not understand.’

Yahusha is telling us that to understand the prophecy in Daniel you must have spiritual eyes to see and understand with your mind. He is telling us that the prophecy in Daniel conforms to Yahuah’s standards of first foretelling the event, then giving us a physical shadow to study, then fulfills the event in The Spirit.

Isaiah 48

³ I foretold the former things long ago, my mouth announced them (*to my prophets*) and I made them known (*through physical shadows*); then suddenly I acted, and they came to pass (*Spiritually*).

We must employ the key of *physical to spiritual parallels* to “*see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel and only then can the reader understand*” with their Spiritual Mind.

Matthew 24:15-16

“So when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place (**let the reader understand**)

As I stated earlier, Yahuah gave Daniel a vision of *The Abomination of Desolation* that was fulfilled by Antiochus IV as the physical shadow and later by $\chi\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ Jesus Christ in the realm of The Spirit. Yahusha is telling us to study Daniel from with a spiritual mind if we are ever to understand the spiritual parallel.

Let us now employ the key to understanding *The Kingdom of Yahuah* and define the true *Spiritual Abomination of Desolation* that occurs “at the time of the end” by the physical shadow picture of Antiochus IV.

The Physical Shadow

“Antiochus IV worshipped Mithra the sun god keeping the Babylonian religion of sun worship. The rituals of Babylonian sun worship are the rebirth of the sun on December 25th. The sacrifice is the pig of Ishtar celebrated on Easter by eating a ham. Antiochus believed himself to be the incarnation of God. Antiochus abolished The Law of Yahuah, outlawed keeping The Sabbath and by decree ordered the keeping of Sunday. Antiochus outlawed the Festivals of Yahuah and ordered the keeping of the pagan rituals of sun worship. Antiochus sacrificed the most abominable beast, a pig, on the altar of Yahuah to Zeus (the Roman version of Mithra). Antiochus ordered all in his realm to worship Zeus and killed all those true sons of Yahuah who would not bow down to the religion of sun worship.”

The prophecy in Daniel was fulfilled in great detail by the King Antiochus. When you look at the above physical shadow picture of ***The Abomination of Desolation*** fulfilled in Antiochus IV it would appear that the Roman Emperor Constantine used that as his playbook in creating the false religion of Christianity. Constantine literally patterned the new composite deity of his new religion $\chi\epsilon\varsigma\varsigma$ Hesus Horus Krishna after Antiochus IV and Mithra. Constantine too converted to Mithra and it is simply a legend that he ever converted to Yahuah in ***The Yahushaic Covenant***. Constantine remained until his death “committed to the invincible sun”. I cover all of this in my book ***Christianity – The Great Deception***.

Let us now look at the physical shadow of Antiochus IV and *understand* the spiritual parallel, I took the exact same physical parallel of Antiochus IV description above and I inserted the name “Jesus” for “Antiochus IV”.

The Spiritual Parallel to Antiochus IV

“Jesus is a later incarnation of Mithra the sun god keeping the Babylonian religion of sun worship. Jesus represents the rituals of Babylonian sun worship which are the rebirth of the sun on December 25th; the sacrifice is the pig of Ishtar celebrated on Easter by eating a ham, etc. Jesus is said to be the incarnation of God. Jesus (by Papal Decree) abolished The Law of Yahuah, outlawed keeping The Sabbath, ordered the keeping of Sunday, outlawed the Festivals of Yahuah, and ordered the keeping of the pagan rituals of sun worship. Jesus is the sacrifice of the most abominable beast, a pig, on the altar of Yahuah to Zeus (the Roman version of Mithra). Jesus (through The Pope) ordered all in his realm (the Earth) to worship Zeus (Jesus means Hail Zeus in Latin) and killed all those true sons of Yahuah who would not bow down to the religion of sun worship (the inquisition, crusades, and countless wars in the name of Jesus).”

Ⲭⲥⲥ Hesus Horus Krishna is the composite deity created in the image of the Babylonian Tammuz the second member of the Babylonian Trinity of Ishtar/Tammuz/Ba'al. Ⲭⲥⲥ Jesus H. Christ is a composite deity actually named after the later versions of Tammuz in other cultures to bring together all the religious factions of Rome under Constantine:

- **Mithra** is the Assyrian or Middle Eastern version of Tammuz and the second member of the trinity “ahuras”
- **Hesus** is the Celtic Druid version of the Babylonian Tammuz who is the second member of the Celtic Trinity.
- **Horus** is the Egyptian version of the Babylonian Tammuz and the second member of the Egyptian Trinity of Isis/Horus/Seb.
- **Krishna** is the Eastern Hindu version of the Babylonian Tammuz and the second member of the Hindu Trinity of Brahma/Krishna/Shiva

All of the above mentioned were pagan Christos or Christs and were all said to be demi-gods being the incarnation of the sun god. They were all worshipped on Sunday. They were all born on December 25th. Their sacrifice was on Easter it was a pig. Their followers dating back hundreds of years before Yahusha came were called **CHRISTIANS** notably those who followed Christos Mithras in Rome and later those who followed Christos Jesus or χξς ***XESus***.

The new “Christ” called χξς Hesus Horus Krishna (which over time became known as Jesus H. Christ known by Greek Christogram χξς and the associated pictogram ***XES***) was said to be the real Messiah and through syncretism the lives of life of Yahusha was merged with the image of Jesus H. Christ. Yet everything “Jesus” stands for is polar opposite of the true Messiah Yahusha found in The Bible. The False messiah or false image of the true Messiah was born.

If perfect keeping with the physical shadow of Antiochus IV, this new Roman χξς False messiah is a spiritual carbon copy or fulfillment of the physical shadow. In the case of The Abomination of Desolation...

Isaiah 48 **NOTE:** *below I insert the specific case of the Abomination of Desolation into this scripture to illustrate my point:*

³ I foretold ***The Abomination of Desolation*** long ago, my mouth announced it ***to my prophet Daniel*** and I made it known ***through a physical shadow in Antiochus IV***. Then suddenly I acted, and ***The Abomination of Desolation*** came to pass ***spiritually in χξς Jesus H. Christ as my mouth had announced to my prophet John in Rev. 13.***

The Abominable Sacrifice

The Sacrifice of a Pig to Tammuz (Easter)

Semaramis (The Queen of Babylon and mother of Tammuz) became known as the fertility goddess **Ishtar** (Easter in English) and called *The Queen of Heaven*. She took on many names in different cultures including Isis, Diana, Astarte, Ishtar, Aphrodite, Venus, and Easter. She was even identified with The Virgin Mary as Mary was falsely deified and took on the titles “Mother of God” and “Queen of Heaven”. I cover all this in my book **Mystery Babylon: Religion of the Beast**.

Ishtar’s son Tammuz took on many names as well such as Horus, Apollo, Sol, Krishna, Hercules, Mithra, **and finally Jesus**. The name Jesus H. Christ, in fact, originated by Constantine as Hesus Horus Krishna. “Hesus Horus Krishna” evolved into Jesus H. Christ over the years. All names of Tammuz put together by Constantine at the Council of Nicaea into one demi-god. They are all pagan human *gods incarnate*, sons of the sun god and the second member of the Trinity worshipped on Sunday the day of the Babylonian sun god... Ba’al which means **The LORD**. This is the true god worshipped in The Christian Church as they literally worship Tammuz and Ba’al on the day of the sun god. The names have changed in our culture to Jesus and **The LORD**. Calling Yahuah by the pagan title of Ba’al which is “the LORD” is an abomination and violation of the 2nd Commandment.

Jeremiah 23

²⁵ “I have heard what the prophets say who prophesy lies in my name. They say, ‘I had a dream! I had a dream!’ ²⁶ How long will this continue in the hearts of these lying prophets, who prophesy the delusions of their own minds? ²⁷ They think the dreams they tell one another will make my people forget my name, just as their ancestors forgot my name **through Baal worship**.”

I cover all of this in GREAT detail in my books *Mystery Babylon: The Religion of the Beast* and *Christianity and The Great Deception*.

In this section I want to demonstrate just how abominable the sacrifice of the Easter pig “Jesus” really is. Semaramis instituted a holy day in her Babylonian religion in honor of the supposed “death/resurrection” of her son Tammuz.

Below is a picture of Semaramis and Tammuz, the “Madonna/Child” then “Mary/Jesus”...



Notice the “child” in these images is not a baby but a small fully developed man. While protesting Catholics (called Protestants) deny worship of this pagan deity... they in deed contradict that denial in action as they openly do just that on Sunday, Christmas and Easter.

In the images above we see to the left the idol of Ishtar/Tammuz this idol was renamed Jesus/Mary by The Catholic Church. We see the painting of Jesus/Mary and they are all the exact same Babylonian deities. We need to begin admitting the obvious truth; these idols were not renamed because the pagans now believed in Yahusha the Messiah. No, Tammuz and Ishtar/Semaramis simply had their names changed in the false religion of Christianity which is a carbon copy of The Mystery Religion of Babylon!

An idol still remains in the Vatican of “Tammuz the great hunter” to this day... their (Christianity’s) REAL messiah they renamed Jesus or Hesus or Iesus or I.H.S. or $\chi\xi\varsigma$ which means... Hail Zeus or Son of Zeus. The picture below is Tammuz the Great Hunter idol of Tammuz still standing in The Vatican today. How much more proof do we need? The second beast (Roman Christopaganism) has caused us unknowingly to worship the first beast $\chi\xi\varsigma$ Hesus Horus Krishna aka Jesus H. Christ! We have literally elevated a false image of the true Messiah who died in our hearts above Yahuah who cannot die. We have been given over to The Spirit of Error as a result and fallen for The Spirit of the False messiah. We are all guilty of committing both The Transgression and Abomination of Desolation! We are offering our children on the altar of the Babylonian Moloch by teaching our children these abominations because after all “they are for the children”.



We still “hunt Ishtar eggs” in honor of Tammuz the Great Hunter on Ishtar’s day and eat ham in his honor we just call it Easter (the English transliterated name of Ishtar but every ritual remains the same as in ancient Babylon.

No longer do we keep Passover and eat Lamb as commanded by The Messiah (strengthening ***The Law of Yahuah***) as he kept Passover on the 14th of Abib (eve of Passover) just before he gave his body as The Passover Lamb:

Luke 22:19

19 And when he had taken some bread and given thanks (*on the eve of Passover*), He broke it and gave it to them, saying, "This (*Passover Dinner*) is My body (*Passover Lamb*) which is given (*sacrificed*) for you; do this (*keep Passover*) in remembrance of Me."

No longer do we "keep the memory of Yahusha's sacrifice alive on Passover each year". Instead we keep Easter which is the very definition of "doing it in an unworthy manner"!

1 Corinthians 1

²³ For I received from Messiah Yahusha that which I also delivered to you: that the Messiah Yahusha on the *same* night in which He was betrayed took bread (*eve of Passover*); ²⁴ and when He had given thanks, He broke *it* and said, "Take, eat; this is My body which is broken (*on Passover the following day*) for you; do this (*keep Passover*) in remembrance of Me." ²⁵ In the same manner *He* also *took* the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood. This do (*keep Passover*), as often as you drink *it*, in remembrance of Me."

²⁶ For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup (*every Passover and Sabbath*), you proclaim the Messiah's death (*as the Passover Lamb of God*) **till He comes.** (*it was never abolished it was changed in fulfillment of prophecy in the image of $\chi\xi\varsigma$ by the beast*)

²⁷ Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks *this* cup of the Messiah in an unworthy manner (*on Ishtar/Easter Day*) **will be guilty of the body and blood of the Messiah.**

²⁸ But let a man examine himself (*to see if he has the blood of the lamb on the Altar of Yahuah or the blood of the Ishtar pig on the altar of the Earthly (Je) Pig (sus)*), and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup (*on Passover NOT Easter*). ²⁹ For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy

manner eats and drinks judgment to himself (*for committing The Abomination of Desolation which sacrificing a PIG on the Altar of Yahuah which is your heart that destroys His Temple which is your body*), not discerning (*that the*) Messiah's body (*is the spotless Passover Lamb of Yahuah!*)



No... we have been lied to! We now keep Ishtar and eat HAM the most abominable “beast” in The Torah. $\chi\xi\varsigma$ Jesus Christ of the Christian Church is in reality the second member of the Babylonian Trinity Tammuz and we are celebrating his death on Easter not the true Messiah's. Tammuz/Jesus is the reincarnated Nimrod son of Ba'al (The LORD) to this day. Just like the

Bible prophesied. This is denied by Christianity as **they have been given over by Yahuah to believe a lie.** They have literally fallen for Nimrod/Semaramis/Tammuz under another name as they became Isis/Horus/Seb or **I.H.S** one of the many monograms for Hesus Horus Krishna $\chi\xi\varsigma$ all names for Tammuz. In Latin it remains I.H.S. in the middle of Sol Invictus, the same “invincible Sun” worshipped from Nimrod to Constantine!

This symbol of the sun with the pagan Babylonian Trinity of Isis Horus and Seb (I.H.S) with the elevated Cross of Tammuz is carried around by the High Priest of Christianity today with the cross of Tammuz blazoned on top, yes the PONTIF or “High Priest of Ba'al”.



Summary

- *the Spiritual Truth – the real Abomination of Desolation*

Antiochus IV, the so-called “incarnation of God/Zeus”, entered ***The Temple of Yahuah*** on Christmas Day and sacrificed a pig to Zeus on ***The altar of Yahuah***. This physical shadow was transposed into the spiritual parallel in the image $\chi\xi\varsigma$ Jesus Christ as prophesied by John in Revelation 13. We were warned not to elevate the image of a man above Yahuah by the Apostle Paul. We were warned ***The Spirit of the False messiah*** would be the belief in the incarnation. We were warned ***The Spirit of Error*** would be the abolishment of The Law. We were warned the Earth would worship this beast and commit The Transgression of Desolation which would cause The Great Tribulation. We were warned to keep and put our faith in Passover and pour out the blood of The Passover Lamb on the Altar of Yahuah not invite “Jesus” into our hearts and slaughter the Ishtar Pig on the altar of $\chi\xi\varsigma$. **We have committed The Abomination of Desolation!**

We are commanded by Yahuah and Yahusha to keep Passover to express our faith in the sacrifice of The Lamb. In keeping Passover, we express our faith (spiritual sacrifice to Yahuah) in Yahusha as the proper sacrifice for our sin. In doing so (keeping Passover in faith that Yahusha was that proper sacrifice) the blood of the Lamb is poured over the altar of our heart spiritually and the decrees in The Law that demand our death **are covered**. Being found in perfect obedience to The Law (through Grace which is only offered in light of our attempt to keep His Law and putting our faith in Passover) we receive the gift promised in The Law for obedience which is eternal life.

The true Abomination of Desolation that Yahusha spoke of that we must have spiritual eyes to see and understand with our spiritual mind is...

The Abomination of Desolation is inviting $\chi\xi\xi$ JesUS (who comes in the name of Zeus, Hesus, Horus, Krishna) into our hearts (*The Temple of Yahuah*). Declaring our belief in The Trinity; causing Yahuah to darken our foolish hearts to believe the lies of Christianity. We spiritually pour the blood of the pig of Ishtar over The altar of our hearts by keeping Easter over Passover. This causes Yahusha to cease offering himself up as The Passover Lamb on our behalf to cover our transgression of The Law. Not having the proper sacrifice for sin (which is the blood of The Passover Lamb poured out over *the altar of Yahuah* our hearts); we are found guilty of our transgression against His Law. The death decrees in The Law therefore demand our death for our transgression as they are not covered by the blood of the Earthly Pig Jesus. *The Temple of Yahuah* (our body) is therefore desolated or destroyed and we are not “Passed Over” from the second death. We die in the second death never to live again.

In short...

The Abomination of Desolation is elevating Jesus as God in our mind and putting our faith in the Easter pig. By putting our faith in Easter we spiritually slaughter a pig on the altar of our hearts which desolates our Temple bodies.

The result...

Christianity robs us of the Sign required, robs us of The Seal required, and robs us of our Deliverance through the blood of The Passover Lamb. Christianity leaves us without the 3 witness in *The Lambs Book of Life* and not having those witnesses our names are blotted out and we are then robbed of our eternal life.

Christianity is the Great Deception foretold in The Bible that has deceived the Earth. Those who have ears let them hear, those who have eyes let them see and understand so that they may be saved.

Acts 28:27

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

It is never too late as long as you live this life. Yahuah will heal those who fallen for this lie if they turn from it. You must declare His Shema, keep His Sabbath, keep His Laws and Festivals, and put your faith in Yahusha the Passover Lamb of Yahuah by keeping Passover before it is too late. Yahuah/Yahusha promise that if we “endure until the end” or rather it is not over until you die, and overcome

Revelation 2:11

'He who has an (*Spiritual*) ear, let him hear what the Spirit of Yahuah (*Mystery Language Alert!*) says to the churches He who overcomes (*this false image of the true Messiah*) will not be hurt by the second death.'

Revelation 12:11

"And they overcame him $\chi\xi\xi$ **because of the blood of the Lamb** (*they did not slaughter the Easter Pig of Ishtar on the Altar of Yahuah*) and because of the word of their testimony (*the put their faith in Passover not Easter*), and they did not love their life (*were willing to face persecution from the Beast i.e. Christianity and their friends*)

and family for denying Χξς) even when faced with death (Mystery Language Alert!.. excommunication... you will be dead to them if you give your life to Yahuah not 'The LORD' i.e. Ba'al and rededicate the Altar of your heart back to Yahuah with the blood of the Lamb and dethrone Jesus and cleanse the Altar from the blood of a pig. Stop sacrificing your children to Moloch! You will face more persecution that you ever imagined when you no longer keep Sun god Day, no longer bow down to a pagan Idol/Christmas Tree and accept gifts from Nimrod, no longer hunt Ishtar Eggs in honor of Tammuz).

It really isn't that hard. Just replace the pagan rituals with the true Festivals of Yahuah; the ones actually ***IN*** The Bible. Keep Sabbath not Sunday. Celebrate Passover not Easter. Call on the name of Yahusha not Jesus. And proclaim with a loud voice ... ***Hear O Israel... Yahuah is the one and only God and there is no other beside Him*** which is the greatest commandment in the entire Bible! Declare as Yahusha did that Yahuah is the ONE and ONLY TRUE GOD! And enter into covenant with Yahuah through the blood of the true Messiah Yahusha, and live!

John 17:3

Now this is eternal life: that they know you (*Yahuah*), **the only true God**, and (*enter into covenant with Him through*) Yahusha the Messiah, whom you have sent (*as a substitute for our sin ON PASSOVER*).

Stop calling on a pagan name and call on the one name under heaven that expresses the truth that Yahuah is our savior! You are already doing the same amount of things! Just trade in the “way of the pagan gentiles” and stand up and be counted as one of ***The Lost Sheep of the House of Israel***. As you do, Yahuah will

personally write as a witness on your behalf 3 entries in ***The Lambs Book of Life*** and you will become Signed, Sealed, and Delivered into ***The Kingdom of Yahuah***.

Just think about that... long and hard.

Chapter 18

Summary

Summary

So let me quickly summarize what has been revealed in this book.

The Spring Feasts

The Spring Feasts are a portrait of the bride preparing herself through Mikveh to wash herself clean, then sacrificing her old life (*leavened bread at the rehearsal dinner and entering into the Renewed Covenant*), and then offering her future life as a living sacrifice to her future husband (the Messiah not Yahuah) on the Altar of Yahuah every Passover. Making her acceptable to the Father of the Groom, her future Father by Covenant Law when she weds His firstborn Son on The Day of Atonement.

Then after entering into covenant to become the Bride of the Messiah, washing herself clean, and giving herself to her husband; she then meets her future husband (*the Messiah*) at the altar to commit to the wedding vows before Yahuah on Shav'ut. The Wedding Vows (*the Law*) is transposed from written in stone to written on her heart as she is given a "heart of flesh" and a Spirit of Loving Obedience to the intent of the vows (*not ritualistic adherence to the letter*).

The Fall Feasts

The Fall Feasts are where the Bride is revealed (*Trumpets*), the Bride and Groom are married (*Day of Atonement*) and the marriage is celebrated publically which is known as The Marriage Supper of the Lamb (*Tabernacles*).

In this way, all the appointed times of Yahuah in both the Spring and Fall Festivals are a celebration of The Heavenly Wedding written in the stars at creation. They celebrate how we enter into marriage with our Messiah, Yahusha. Only those who show up properly prepared to meet Yahusha on his appointed times are

accepted as his bride. Only those who Mikveh themselves clean, sacrifice their prior lives, and offer their lives to Yahuah as living sacrifices are qualified brides. We must follow the example Yahusha set that is *The Way* through *The Narrow Gate*. That is why keeping his appointed times properly are so important, and why Satan changed them to pagan holidays to prevent those deceived from entering into this marriage covenant.

On Shav'ut, Let us celebrate the giving of the vows progressively over time as they were transposed from the mind of Yahuah into our hearts. Remembering how they were given orally to Abraham, then written down with Moses, and finally transposed into the kingdom of Yahuah with Yahusha on Shav'ut.

Let us celebrate the beginning of the Renewed Marriage Covenant and go to all the world and preach this gospel to all creation. We are to proclaim this covenant of marriage to all nations, believe in the example of Mikveh, circumcision, and offering set by the Messiah and follow his example and those who do are Mikveh'd clean and shall be saved. I leave you all with this:

Mark 16:15,16

15 And Yahusha said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the "gospel to all creation" . 16 "He who has believed (*circumcised of heart and entered into the Renewed Covenant and offered their lives as living sacrifices following in Yahusha's example*) and have been Mikveh'd shall be saved.

Let us now begin to look forward to and plan for the Fall Festivals of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, the celebration of this wedding.

HalleluYahuah and worthy is Yahusha who set the example that we are all to follow during the Spring Festivals... of Mikveh, circumcision, and bringing and offering.

The 'Battle of the Ages'

continues...

This is “the battle of the Ages” in scripture; the battle for the message contained in the “Zodiac” ... *The Heavenly Scroll*:

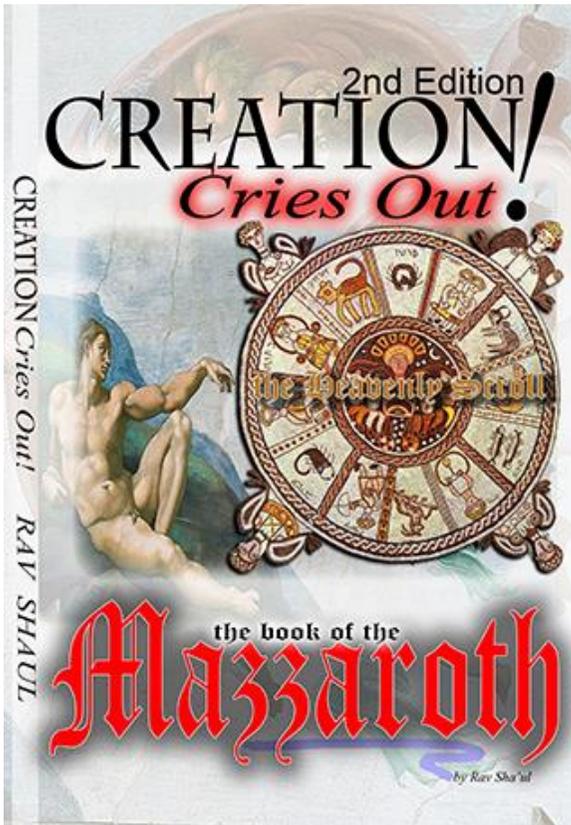
- Jerusalem vs. Rome/Babylon
- Yahuah vs. Sol Invictus/Ba'al
- The Shema vs. Incarnation
- Yahusha vs. Jesus/Tammuz
- The son of God vs. God the Son
- The Sabbath vs. Dias Solis/Sunday
- The Passover Lamb vs. Easter/The Ishtar Pig
- The Holy Days vs. Holidays
- The Law vs. Lawlessness
- The Spirit of Truth/Torah vs. The Spirit of Error/Law abolished
- The Spirit of Yahuah vs. the Spirit of the False Messiah/Incarnation
- The Nazarene vs. Christianity/Christopaganism found in all pagan religions whose roots go back to Babylon.

In my book series, I established that there was *Original Revelation* to man from Yahuah that was corrupted into Sun Worship. I then begin to define *The Mystery Religion of Babylon*. It is important we understand exactly what religion evolved out of Babylon because it is that religion that is condemned in the Bible as the religion that leads humanity astray at the end. It is THE religion that The Messiah returns to destroy with his testimony.

The Babylonian religion is the formal religion built around the “other Gospel” of the corrupted Zodiac as taught by the watchers. The religion that evolved out of Babylon was dispersed throughout the Earth when Yahuah scattered humanity and confused the

languages at The Tower of Babel. That Mystery Religion was Sun Worship, and it was passed down from Babylon to Egypt to Rome and survives even today. Christianity is identical to the Mystery Religion of Babylon which is proven in my book series.

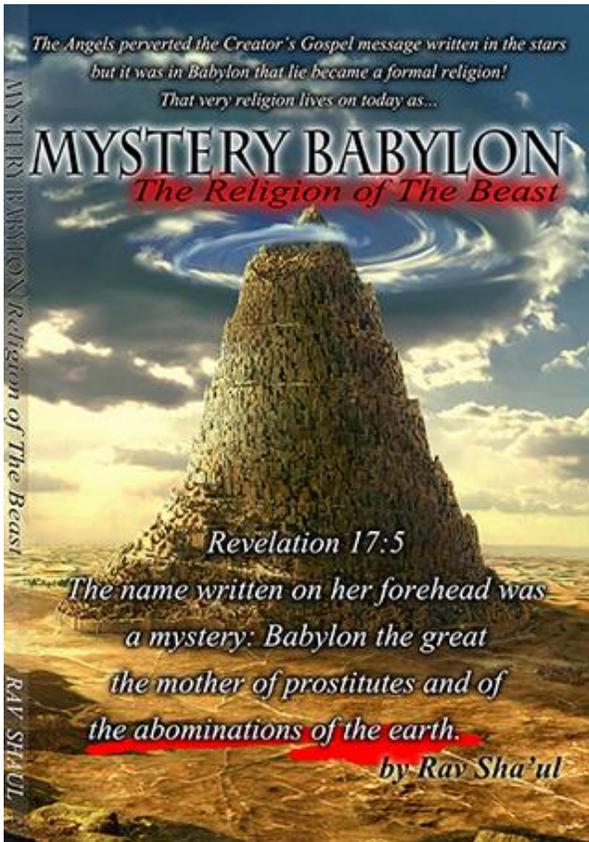
Book 1: Creation Cries Out!



In this book I trace the great deception back to its origin and explain how the "Gospel message in the stars" was corrupted into another gospel. I re-establish the message contained in the Heavenly Scroll and give Yahuah the Glory He deserves as the Creator of all things. In this book, the original revelation found written in the stars is broken down, defined, and glorified. I explain how the watchers corrupted the true message and taught mankind to worship the creation

over the Creator. Creation Cries Out! Reveals the secrets preserved in the Heavens, and provides clear instruction so that the Great Seal over the Bible and the books of prophecy can be opened. Every prophet of Yahuah based their predictions on the Heavenly Scroll and described it in great detail.

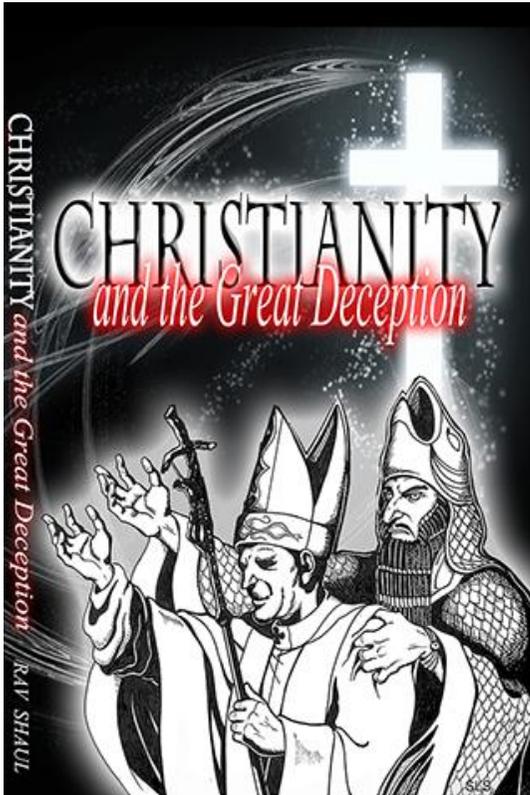
Book 2: Mystery Babylon the Religion of the Beast



In this book I explain how that corrupted message was formulated into a formal religion in Babylon and define that religion as it existed then. We will go back to the very beginning of “paganism” and examine the gods and rituals that define this false religion. We will trace this religion, show how it evolved, who created it, and how it came to dominate all mankind. This information is vital as there is prophesied to be, at the end, a religion on Earth based on

Mystery Babylon that deceives all humanity. The only way to properly identify that religion today that has fulfilled this prophecy is to fully understand Mystery Babylon.

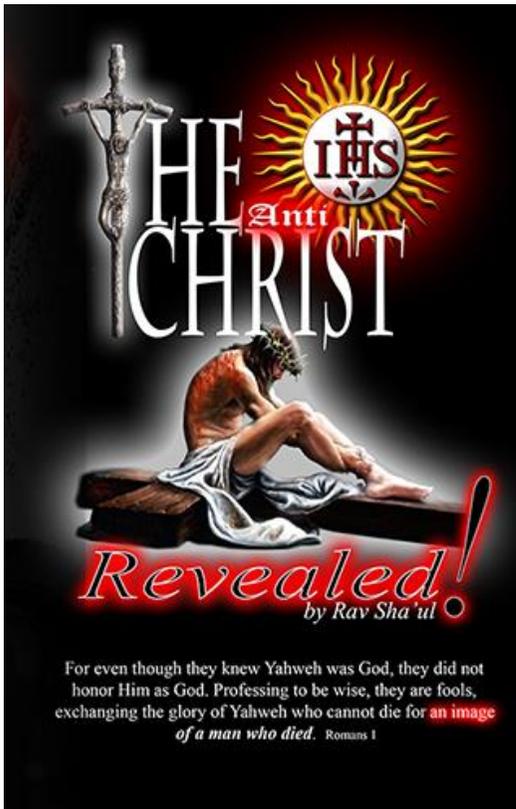
Book 3: 'Christianity and the Great Deception'



I compare Christianity to Mystery Babylon and prove that it is a carbon copy and is the prophesied false religion. Every description of “God” is taken directly from Babylon. From the Trinity to calling the Creator “The LORD” are all based on sun worship. I explain where Jesus H. Christ came from, who created that false image, and how that false messiah is a carbon copy of the second member of the Babylonian Trinity named Tammuz. From the false sacrifice of a pig on Easter, to Sunday worship, to Christmas... every aspect of the

Christian Religion is a carbon copy of Mystery Babylon! I document everything carefully from historical sources, the Catholic Church documents, and the Bible. No one who has read this book has remained a “Christian” after finishing it.

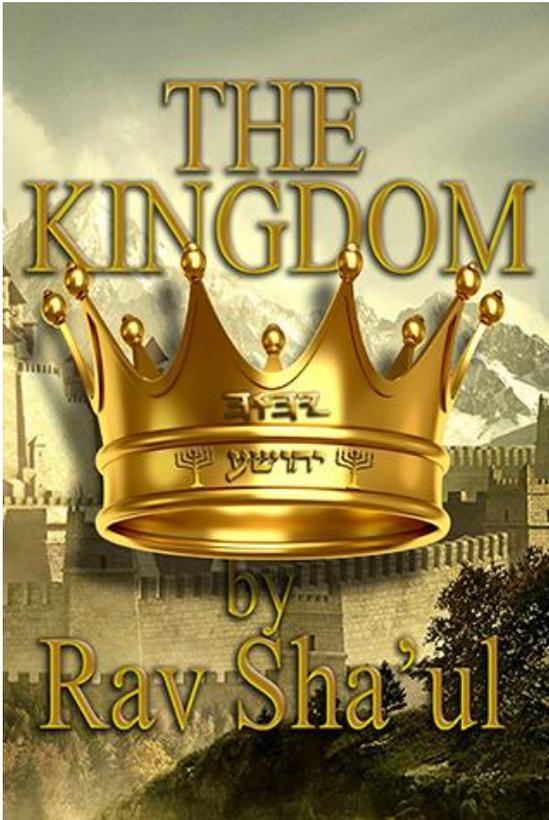
Book 4: "The Antichrist Revealed!"



In this book I prove that Jesus H. Christ is the false image of the true messiah, and I demonstrate how he meets every prophecy of the "Antichrist". I define in great detail such things as the Abomination of Desolation, the Spirit of the Antichrist, the Spirit of Error, the other Gospel, and much more. In this book, I demonstrate through Biblical prophecy that the false messiah is an "image" of the true Messiah not an actual person. This book is 500 pages of solid proof that the "god" of this Earth, Jesus Christ is the "Abominable Beast" foretold by name, sacrifice, and rituals. I prove that "Jesus" is not the name of the Messiah

in any language much less Hebrew. We dissect that name and prove how the name of the Messiah was intentionally altered to give glory to Zeus over Yahuah. The true name of the Messiah is Yahusha.

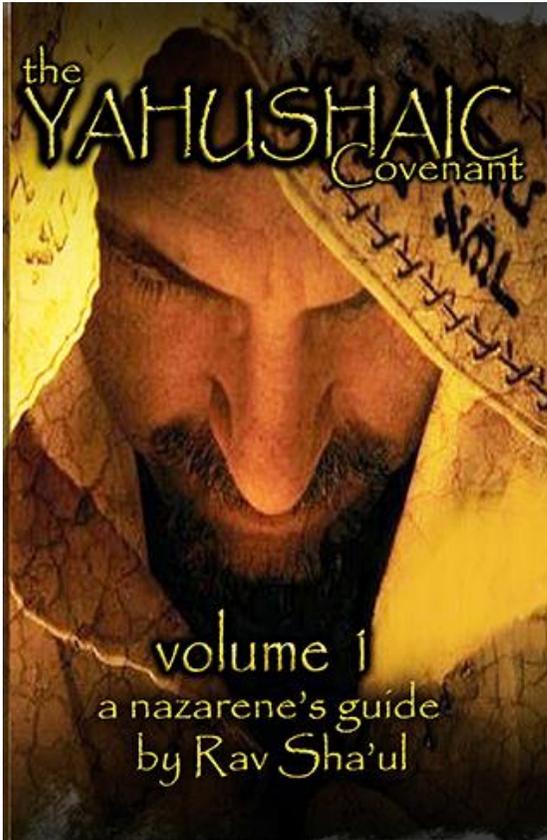
Book 5: 'The Kingdom'



With the false religion, the false messiah, the false sacrifice, the false rituals clearly defined in the first 4 books, I begin to relay a firm foundation in what is true. In this book I define The Kingdom of Yahuah in great detail. I explain how all previous 6 covenants were transposed into the final 7th Covenant of Yahusha. I breakdown every aspect of the Kingdom using physical to spiritual parallels of a kingdom on Earth. What is this Kingdom, what is its purpose, what is its domain, who is its King, what is its constitution,

who are its citizens, and what responsibility to the citizens who gain citizenship? All answered in this book.

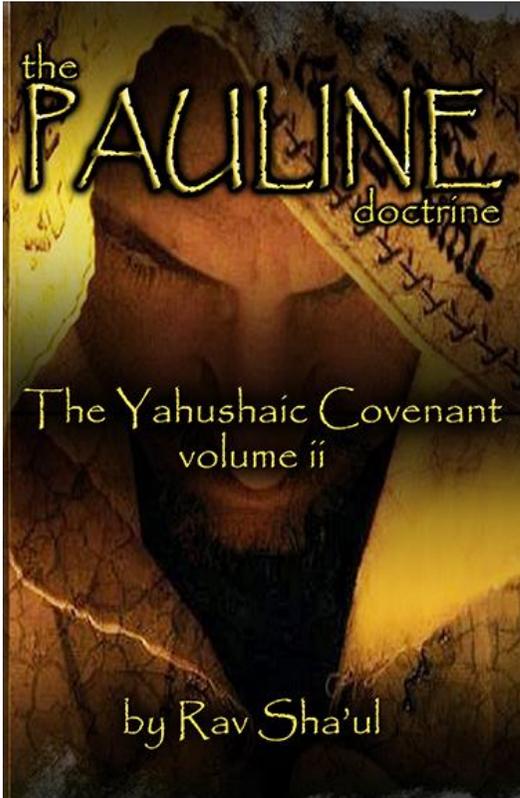
Book 6: 'The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 1 - The Mediator'



In this book I break down The New Covenant and explain who Yahusha is in relation to Yahuah, what our roles are in the covenant of Yahusha, and much more. The Yahushaic Covenant is the “Salvation of Yahuah Covenant”. I explain the role the Law plays in our lives under covenant with Yahusha. I explain the effects of Hellenism and blending the truth with paganism. I breakdown the scripture in context, shedding light on the writings in the Renewed Covenant with the original scriptures (Old Testament if you must). I re-teach the scriptures in light of the

ancient language and cultural matrix of the 1st Century people of Yahuah living in the land of Israel.

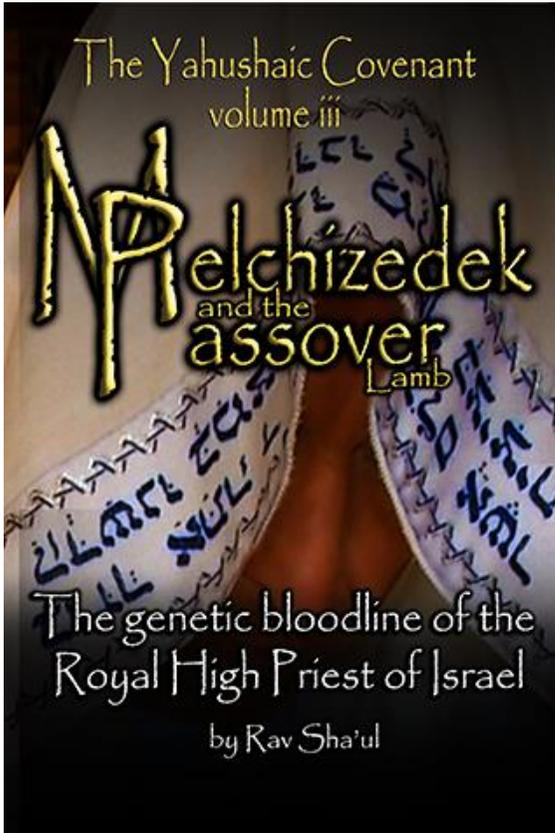
Book 7: 'The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 2 - The Law and the Pauline Doctrine'



In this book, I explain the role the Law plays in our lives and re-teach Sha'ul's writings from the standpoint of intent. I overcome the Christian lie that Sha'ul taught against the Torah. We go in and take a hard look at how Sha'ul's writing were translated and "twisted" by the Greeks into another Gospel called The Pauline Doctrine. In this book, I introduce us all to Rav Sha'ul the leader of the Nazarenes! What does that mean, and what does that one fact say about the way his writings have been translated today? I explain the various aspects of The Law, how it was transposed over time from the Mind of Yahuah, to

written in the stars at creation, to given orally, to written in stone, to finally written on our hearts. I explain the various jurisdictional aspects of the Law, look at the Law from the standpoint of intent, and provide solid instruction to the Nazarene today in how to approach the Law of Yahuah.

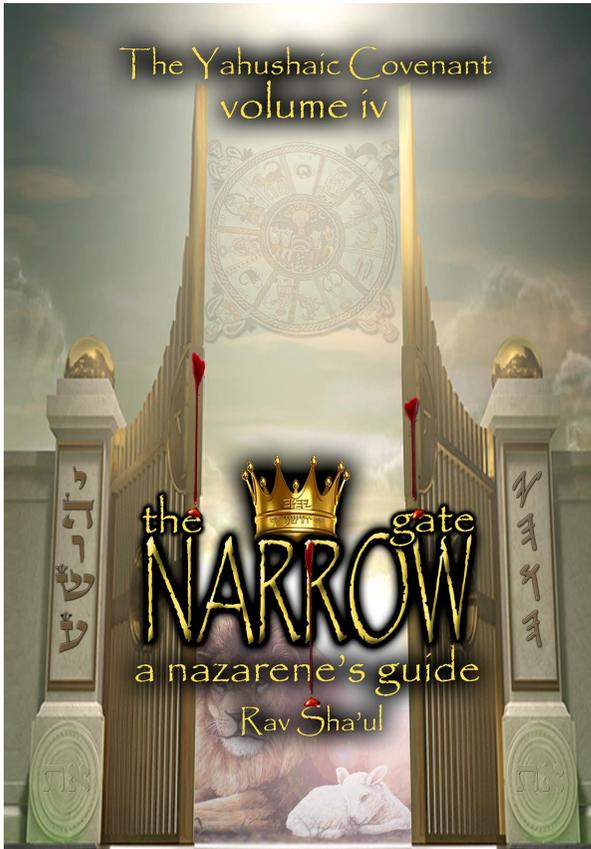
*Book 8: 'The Yahushaic Covenant Volume 3 - Melchizedek and the
Passover Lamb'*



What does Melchizedek really mean? In this book I explain how Yahusha became the King of Kings and the Eternal High Priest by blood lineage to King David and the ordained Zadok Priesthood. We travel back 2,000 years to the time of the Messiah's birth to fully understand the mindset of that time. A time of great expectation toward the coming Messiah. We look back into historical documents surrounding that time period to identify the lineage of Yahusha. Lineage that was lost to antiquity when Rome burned the

original manuscripts. Who were Yahusha's "other grandparents" that contributed equally to his bloodline, we have just never been introduced to? How is Yahusha "King of Israel". How is Yahusha the "High Priest of Israel". The Bible declares Yahusha inherited those titles. If so, how and from whom? This book is a must read and introduction to the REAL Messiah in a way you have never known him.

Book 9: 'The Narrow Gate'



In this book I explain how keeping the Feasts of Yahuah properly is a pre-requisite of entering the Kingdom. The Feast Cycle is the “Narrow Gate” of a wedding and we must rehearse these events from the standpoint of “a Bride”. What is the true meaning of the feasts, what are they rehearsing, how do we keep them? All these questions are answered and more in the final book in this series, The Narrow Gate.

Please visit my website www.sabbathcovenant.com for in depth teachings, audio lessons, links to these books, and much more. If this book has been a blessing to you, please support this ministry. Email info@sabbathcovenant.com for more information.

All Glory belongs to Yahuah. He is our Creator, Author of the Heavenly Scroll, and Father of the called out ones (Nazarenes). And to Yahusha the Nazarene, the Messiah and Royal High Priest of Israel, I say...

“WORTHY IS THE LAMB! TO RECEIVE HONOR,
AND GLORY, AND POWER, AND PRAISE”

HALLELUYAHUAH

LET IT BE SO DONE, ON EARTH AS IT IS
WRITTEN IN THE HEAVENLY SCROLL.

Kingdom blessings, and much love...

Rav Sha’ul